Appendix C ICWP Reports

Community Management of GMOs

Issues, Options and Partnership with Government

Simon Terry Associates

Community Management of GMOs

Issues, Options and Partnership with Government

Prepared for

Whangarei District Council

In association with

Far North District Council,

Kaipara District Council,

Rodney District Council, and

Local Government New Zealand

by

Simon Terry Associates Ltd

Simon Terry

March 2004

Simon Terry Associates Ltd, 242 Featherston Street, Wellington, NZ
Tel: +64-4-499-8597, Fax: +64-4-499-4590, Email: sta@actrix.gen.nz

Contents

Executive Summary

1. This report investigates options for local authority management of genetically modified organisms (GMOs), and follows the preparation of an interim opinion by Dr Royden Somerville QC.

2. The use of GMOs is controlled at the national level by the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act (HSNO). It was Government's intention at the time this act was developed that HSNO would define national minimum standards and local authorities would be free to set stricter standards to apply within their territories. This option remains open to local government through use of the Resource Management Act (RMA).

3. Such action would be part of a partnership between local authorities and central government with respect to GM activities. Rather than either having exclusive responsibility, management of GMOs would be shared - as first envisaged.

Sources of Risk

4. The activities of principal concern to local governments are those involving the outdoor use of GM organisms.

5. A leading economic risk is the difficulty in preventing GM production from causing trace contamination in non-GM crops. High levels of consumer resistance to GM foods in Europe and the wealthier Asian nations have led to market rejection of conventional foods due to trace GM contamination.

6. Key environmental risks include: effects on non-target species, invasiveness and reduced biodiversity. There is also uncertainty with respect to the effect of GMOs on soil ecosystems and effects arising from the use of plants to produce pharmaceuticals and other materials.

Uncertainty of Outcomes from ERMA Process

7. HSNO establishes the legal framework for assessments by the national regulator, the Environmental Risk Management Authority (ERMA). This provides for minimum national standards to be set for GM activities.

8. The act invests a great deal of discretionary authority in ERMA and sets remarkably few limitations on the outcomes it can deliver. From a local authority perspective, this results in uncertainty on two levels:

    - Whether ERMA will agree with and act on certain concerns held by local governments; and

    - Whether ERMA will exercise the same degree of caution as would local governments in managing those risks it agrees need to be addressed.

9. One area of concern is that HSNO makes the exercise of precaution a matter for ERMA's discretion. Precaution is an option, not a requirement. ERMA states that it would be acting legally if it did not exercise caution.

10. A further area of concern is financial liability in the event of harm being caused. If an agent making use of GMOs has inadequate financial resources to cover environmental damage resulting from its activities, the burden will tend to fall on local government.

11. Under HSNO, an agent using GMOs is not liable for harm caused as long as it obtains and abides by an ERMA consent. Nor does HSNO require ERMA to ensure that an applicant is financially fit and so able to pay compensation should harm result.

Setting Controls Under the RMA

12. Should a local authority determine that particular risks were of concern to its community and that it wished to ensure certain outcomes as a result of this, then it can take action using other statutes. Of the existing statutes available to local government, the RMA offers the most durable, binding and well targeted instrument for regulating the outdoor use of GMOs. The relevant RMA provisions are not in conflict with those of HSNO and the two statutes can operate side by side.

13. The RMA provides a firm foundation for district councils to apply a precautionary approach in regulating the outdoor use of GMOs. The courts have ruled that a precautionary approach is inherent in the act. The RMA also provides a mechanism to address liability and compensation concerns. A community can put in place a liability regime requiring those engaging in a GM release to pay compensation for harm caused by an approved release.

14. Under the RMA, the appropriate scope for evaluation of GM concerns is the outdoor use of GMOs, and in particular field trials and releases, expressly including: genetically modified food crops, trees, animals, and pharma crops.

15. Not all categories of GMO use need be regulated with the same degree of precaution. This may result in two or more different sets of rules in order to group and match similar categories of risk with the appropriate controls

16. Such rules can be argued to be efficient and effective in terms of RMA section 32 on at least two grounds:

    - ERMA can not be relied on to provision against particular risks.

    - Local authorities may reasonably wish to set higher standards for controls than ERMA sets. There is no legal barrier to councils setting higher standards than those specified by ERMA under HSNO.

17. Advice from Government questioning the likelihood of meeting the section 32 test did not adequately investigate these grounds.

18. Through its statements, Government has given the impression that HSNO and the ERMA process are extremely stringent – a "gold-standard" of regulation. However, at the same time, it has explicitly declined to set enforceable principles and standards that would provide surety that stringency would be the outcome of the regulatory regime. The result is a significant gap between expectations and the legal requirements. The setting of rules by local government such that selected community determined outcomes are assured can be an efficient and effective response.

HSNO Reform

19. The broad alternative to use of the RMA is for local government to press for the amendment of HSNO. The rationale for this is to provide a simpler means for local government to achieve the same regulatory effect as is currently available to it under the RMA. Reform should be made on two levels and provide for:

    - The ability for local authorities to issue policy statements on GM activities under an amended HSNO, such that ERMA would be required to accommodate these policy statements in its decisions;

    - The option to examine individual applications in tandem with ERMA assessments and, if required, to set stricter controls to apply within a local authority's district.

20. The proposal is for local authorities to have the opportunity, but not the obligation, to work in tandem with ERMA. Such reforms would provide a more direct means of achieving the desired outcomes set by a community, while also giving an explicit statutory route and greater certainty to ERMA applicants. LGNZ is the party best placed to investigate amending HSNO and advancing proposals to Government.

Next Steps

21. A next stage of work will involve local authorities studying the risks to the region and at the same time drafting control options if the analysis suggests these are required. This process does not commit a council to implement such controls but it is the next step towards such an outcome. It would bring before a council information on the scope and severity of the risks at the same time as detailing the options for their control and the factors relevant in deciding between the options. Such work is required irrespective of whether the statute that would be used is the RMA or an amended HSNO Act.

22. A key part of this process would involve examining the outcomes a council wishes to see and determining which can be expected to be delivered by ERMA and which it wishes to ensure are delivered through its own initiatives. Ideally, this work would be done as part of a joint project between Northland local authorities. The analysis would provide a common resource base for councils to work from and assist the evolution of a uniform region-wide approach.

1. Introduction

Whangarei District Council (WDC) and other Northland councils wish to better understand their options for responding to risks arising from the use of genetically modified organisms (GMOs). On behalf of Northland councils and Local Government New Zealand,[1] WDC has asked Simon Terry Associates Ltd (STA), to prepare a report, following the preparation of an interim opinion by Dr Royden Somerville QC for WDC's solicitors, exploring two response options:

1. How local government could best protect the communities interests under existing statutes, including options for utilising instruments under the RMA or LGA;

2. What changes should ideally be made to governing law and how this could be progressed.

The report limits its consideration to the outdoor use of living GMOs and in particular field trials and releases. Expressly included are genetically modified food crops, trees, animals, and pharma crops.[2] Although much of this report is relevant to regional councils, it focuses on the response options open to district councils.

While the report and Dr Somerville's opinion are separate documents, the report draws extensively on his interim opinion which is attached as Appendix 1.

1 The sponsors of this research are: Whangarei District Council, Far North District Council, Kaipara District Council, Rodney District Council, and Local Government New Zealand.

2 Research within contained laboratories involving GMOs, medical applications involving the manufacture and use of non-viable GM products, and food containing GM products that are not viable are excluded.

2. Principles at Issue

2.1 Background

In October 2001, Government announced a two year programme targeted at revising the regime for regulating genetically modified (GM) organisms. This was in response to the report of the Royal Commission on Genetic Modification. An existing voluntary moratorium was formally extended for two years to enable this work to be undertaken. Government chose to implement many of the Commission's recommendations and also devised other measures of its own.

A key part of this programme was amending the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (HSNO). The reforming legislation – the New Organisms and Other Matters (NOOM) Bill - was the subject of considerable attention by local government before it was passed in October 2003. Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) and a number of local authorities presented submissions to Parliament arguing that, at very least, there was a lack of clarity as to the roles and responsibilities of local government with respect to GM regulation. In particular, it was argued by LGNZ that the responsibilities placed on local government were not matched by provisions to allow local government to exercise influence in support of them with respect to GM use.

Parliament's Education and Science Select Committee reviewed these submissions and determined that no material change was required to the bill. This, however, was based on a split opinion. Government members declared that the regulatory regime was clear and they did not see a role for local government.[3] In contrast, during Parliamentary debates on the NOOM Bill, representatives from National, New Zealand First and the Greens repeatedly voiced concerns about the interrelationship between HSNO and the RMA, and the position in which they saw local government being left as a result.[4]

The following analysis picks up this first principles debate.

2.2 Exceeding National Minimum Standards

The HSNO Act came into existence as an offshoot from development of the RMA. Originally, hazardous substances and new organisms were to have been assessed under the RMA. HSNO instead established a dedicated central regulator, the

---

3 Report of the Education and Science Committee on the NOOM Bill, September 2003, p. 5.

4 During the committee stage of the Bill (September 10 2003), National MP Simon Power referred to the NOOM Bill as the "Local Government Caught Down the Creek Without a Paddle Bill", while NZ First MP Brian Donnelly, who chaired the Education and Science Select Committee, observed that the Bill might also be called the " 'Leaving Local Government in the Lurch Bill' and that is because it just purely and simply ignores them." In the Second Reading of the NOOM Bill (September 19 2003), the Progressive Coalition and New Zealand First voted in support of an amendment proposed by the Green Party to introduce local government input into decisions about GM release.

Environmental Risk Management Authority (ERMA), to evaluate what are generally higher risk activities. It was nonetheless "intended to be part of the same package of policy reform and springs from the same basis" as the RMA.[5]

Setting up a national regulator had the effect of reducing the burden placed on local government to undertake assessments that require specialist expertise. It was the thinking of government from the outset that HSNO would be a means of setting a floor on national standards, rather than a ceiling. This is clearly expressed in the following from an early Ministry for the Environment discussion paper.

> It has been decided that: **additional controls may be set on hazardous substances and new organisms under other legislation where these controls are more stringent or specific** than those under the hazardous substances and new organisms legislation, and are required to meet other outcomes or responsibilities.[6] [Emphasis added]

Accordingly, HSNO section 142 (3) provides that local government can set higher standards for hazardous substances through RMA conditions, as they may deem appropriate. It states:

> Nothing in subsection (2) of this section shall prevent any person lawfully imposing more stringent requirements on the storage, use, disposal, or transportation of any hazardous substance than may be required by this Act or regulations made under this Act where such requirements are considered necessary by that person for the purposes of the Resource Management Act 1991.

This provision was set against a background where the select committee considering the proposed HSNO legislation in 1995 was of the clear view that local government not only had a right to intervene locally to set higher standards, but also that primary responsibility would remain with territorial authorities in respect of land use activities.

> "One issue relates to clarification and the Resource Management Act, and concerns the matter of making clear the respective roles of regional council and territorial authorities regarding the control of the use of land. The HSNO Bill makes no reference to functions of regional council with regard to hazardous substances management, and some submissions expressed concern at this. We invited comment from the Local Government Association, regional council and unitary authorities, who provided us with mixed responses. **We maintain that the control of the use of land with respect to hazardous substances is most appropriately carried out by territorial authorities**."[7] [Emphasis added]

A parallel provision to section 142 (3) was not made for new organisms at that stage. This appears to have been the result of the frame of reference through which new organisms were viewed at the time, rather than an intended asymmetry. When HSNO was originally being devised, the framing was oriented more to evaluating the introduction of new species from overseas (which are also classed as new organisms)

---

5 Hazardous Substances and New Organisms: Proposal for Law Reform, Ministry for the Environment, October 1992, p11.

6 *Hazardous Substances and New Organisms: Proposal for Law Reform*, Ministry for the Environment, October 1992, p 36.

7 Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Bill: Report of the Committee on the Bill, House of Representatives, 1995, p 13.

rather than GMOs.[8] The thinking at the time essentially excluded the prospect of controlling organisms outside of containment. The report of the select committee that reviewed the proposed HSNO legislation noted:

> "New organisms can only be controlled while in containment, which is a location or facility where the organism or substance is confined to prevent escape." [9]

As a result, until the October 2003 reforms, the only category for release of a new organism was release without conditions – as the assumption had been that such organisms could not be recaptured or meaningfully controlled.[10]

However when Government revised the new organisms component of HSNO through the NOOM Bill (with a view to improving regulation of GM organisms), it did not make similar provision for other statutes to set higher standards in relation to new organisms, so as to take an approach consistent with that for hazardous substances. In particular, once it had determined that controls could be successfully applied to new organisms outside containment (under what is termed "conditional release"), it did not provide for local government to set stricter standards under the RMA.

2.3 HSNO and the Role of Local Government

Government instead offered a quite divergent view: that local authorities do not have a role in GM regulation. The following was stated by Government members of the Parliamentary select committee that reviewed the changes to HSNO proposed in the NOOM Bill:

> Such regulation is the role of the Authority [ERMA] under the principal Act. The Authority is a specialist body and responsibility should lie with it and not with local government.[11]

This stance was supported by advice from the Ministry for the Environment (MfE). Its opinion was summarised as follows in a letter to the select committee.

> "It is clear in our view that [local authorities] have little, if any, ability to control GMOs under the RMA or the LGA. Nor does the Ministry consider that the New

---

8 This was due to experience with a range of introduced species. The Ministry for the Environment's submission to the Royal Commission stated (p 18): "There were recent examples of new organism releases which had the potential for damaging consequences, and which pointed to deficiencies in the current controls on new organism imports. Examples which prompted such concerns were the introduction of chinchilla, Channel catfish brought in quarantine as part of an economic development scheme with Maori interests and then destroyed, and marron crayfish for which commercial breeding operations were established and then permission withdrawn requiring the destruction of the stock and a substantial compensation payment."

9 Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Bill: Report of the Committee on the Bill, House of Representatives, 1995, p 4.

10 Drawn from discussions with ERMA CEO Bas Walker.

11 Report of the Education and Science Committee on the NOOM Bill, September 2003, p. 5.

> Organisms and Other Matters Bill should give local authorities the ability to control GMOs." [12]

However, MfE appears not to have taken account of all pathways open to local government to exercise control. The ministry's view is scrutinised in section 4.4.

It is the second sentence that is the point of interest at this stage. It summarises the Ministry's opinion that local authorities should not have the ability to control GMOs. The basis for this was fully set out as follows:

> "Most local authorities would not have the level of expertise required to establish the specific controls needed for the management of a particular GMO. It is unlikely, therefore, that any controls placed on a GMO by a local authority would have a sound technical basis. In addition, this would undermine the HSNO regime, which is based on comprehensive scientific, economic and cultural risk assessments. Moreover, giving local authorities the ability to control GMOs would introduce a dual permitting regime with consequent additional costs of compliance and enforcement." [13]

The following critiques the three arguments contained in the above quotation.

a) Local Authorities could not set controls that have a "sound technical basis":

This argument presents a fallacy of composition – that what is true for one is true for all. While local authorities would find it very difficult to assess certain types of "scientific risk", this is not true for all such risks and is certainly not true for economic risks which are key risks with respect to GM varieties currently available for outdoor use. If a local authority is considering the release of a GMO within its territories and the economic impact on that area alone, it is at least as well placed to assess such economic risk, having access to similar independent professional advice that Government might draw upon.

b) Local authority controls "would undermine the HSNO regime":

This argument, as presented, has no basis. The purpose of HSNO is protection of the environment and human health. HSNO sets minimum standards that apply nationally so local authorities would not be able to lower standards or reduce controls and thus "undermine" HSNO. On the contrary, as discussed above, local control would simply allow for ***higher*** standards to be put in place within local territories. The charge of "undermining" makes contextual sense only if there is a prior and unexplained assumption that centralised control is the optimum regulatory structure in all respects.

c) Local authority controls "would introduce a dual permitting regime":

This argument ignores the options of local authorities setting controls well in advance and/or as part of the ERMA approval process and these being incorporated as conditions on any resulting approval. Mechanisms to provide for this are described in section 5. There is no need for two independent approval stages, as MfE presupposes.

---

12 Ministry for the Environment letter of 26 August 2003 from Dave Brash to the Education and Science Select Committee, p 2.

13 Ministry for the Environment letter of 26 August 2003 to the Education and Science Select Committee, p 2.

It is a matter of concern that none of the arguments MfE advanced to the select committee is sound. Equally concerning is that they run counter to the principles set out at the time the original HSNO legislation was being devised. Further, there is no discussion as to why it is considered necessary to breach the principle of local autonomy with respect to land use matters that was established at that time.

An interdepartmental report to the Education and Science Select Committee delivered two weeks prior to the MfE letter devoted seven pages to issues arising with respect to "HSNO and RMA/LGA Interface". However it too provided no discussion on this point of principle, focusing instead on explaining the interrelationships between the acts. Its key statement skirted the question by quoting government policy without identifying any basis for it:

> "In developing the conditional release category officials considered the issue of additional RMA controls being imposed on a GMO. The decision made by the government was that the HSNO application and approval process, including imposing controls, should manage all the potential adverse effects of GMOs. Therefore, the intention is that the approval process occurs at the national level under HSNO." [14]

The report did however conclude by stating that:

> "It is difficult to define the interface between areas of legislation [with respect to certain aspects] ... If it becomes necessary MfE will consult with councils about the interface issue with a view to introducing an amendment in legislation." [15]

Perhaps the most important outcome of this process is the missed opportunity to properly examine the concerns GM organisms raise for local government given its responsibilities under existing statutes. The following section takes up analysis of these themes.

---

14 Departmental Report on New Organisms and Other Matters Bill, 12 August 2003, p173.

15 Departmental Report on New Organisms and Other Matters Bill, 12 August 2003, p175.

3. Issues of Concern for Local Government

3.1 Sources of Risk

3.1.1 Economic

A leading source of concern is that cultivation of GM crops will cause trace contamination in non-GM crops. The Royal Commission on Genetic Modification recommended that Government "proceed with caution" on the basis that GM and non-GM crops could be successfully kept apart. However, the Commission did not identify exactly how this would be achieved and methods for preventing GM crops from contaminating other like crops in commercial production have yet to be demonstrated.

A series of more recent studies have revealed that harvesting, transport and processing pose much greater contamination problems than expected. Investigations by the European Commission resulted in the conclusion that even the ability to keep below a 1% level of contamination of other foods could not be assured – a level that would trigger EU labelling requirements.[16] Given the high levels of consumer resistance to eating GM foods in Europe and the wealthier Asian nations in particular, trace contamination has become a significant issue.

Specific risks capable of causing economic damage include:

> *Market rejection of an individual company's crop due to trace GM contamination.* The Gisborne-based company SunriseCoast experienced this market response in August 2003 when corn it grew for processing into a product for the Japanese market was rejected. Routine testing by the Japanese pizza maker that was to purchase the product showed trace contamination of 0.05%. This resulted in rejection of the entire line and the company estimates its losses were close to $500,000.[17] The incident is likely to have arisen from trace contamination of seed stock.
>
> *Market rejection of one type of crop from a region or country due to trace contamination from a different type of crop.* The Australian Wheat Board does not support the farming of GM canola in Australia on the grounds that at least 50% of its sales would be lost if GM content of any form and at any level was present in its shipments.[18] The Australian Barley Board objected to GM canola being released on similar grounds. The concern is that even though the canola would not cross-pollinate, the inability to reliably segregate the various grains through harvesting, transport, storage and shipment would result in contamination.

---

16 *Scenarios for co-existence of genetically modified, conventional and organic crops in European agriculture*, EC Joint Research Centre, May 2002, p vi.

17 Sunrise Coast, personal communication, November 2003.

18 South Australian Parliament Select Committee on Genetically Modified Organisms, Final Report, July 2003, p. 58.

Market rejection of one type of crop from a region or country due to concern about inability to separate GM and non-GM crops. Although less than half the corn grown in the US is GM, US corn exports to Europe have plummeted to less than 5% of the previous level due to an absence of, or lack of confidence in, systems to segregate the two products. The National Corn Growers Association, which represents the majority of US corn growers, estimated that loss of this market had cost around $1 billion in exports by 2001 (or some $300 million a year).[19]

Market rejection due to perceptions that a GM crop has caused contamination. Perceptions of contamination can be as damaging as contamination itself. This form of market rejection need not be based on doubt about the adequacy of segregation systems. It may be made by market gatekeepers (wholesale buyers) who simply perceive damage to a country image (Brand New Zealand) or a particular exporter's brand. It may equally be as a result of end use consumers making such a judgement. The report of an inquiry by Western Australian Parliament noted that: "The commercialisation of a single GM grain crop may tarnish WA's overall reputation of being a 'clean and green non-GM producer and thus have implications for the marketability of other WA agricultural products." [20]

3.1.2 Environmental

Research on the environmental effects of GM plants is still at an early stage. This is in part because such studies are generally long-term while GM crops are still relatively new. It is also due to less emphasis having been given to this area of research than could have been expected thus far.

Risks capable of causing environmental damage include:[21]

Effects on Non-target Species: GM crops may have adverse effects on non-target species in the receiving environment. This might occur directly or indirectly, via the reduction of food resources the organisms depend on. For example, the recently completed UK farm scale trials reported that two out of three GM crops tested had resulted in reduced populations of birds and insects relative to conventional varieties of the same crops.[22]

Invasiveness: Increased persistence, invasiveness and competitiveness with existing native or exotic plant species which could alter population dynamics and ecological balances. A particular concern in this regard are impacts on biodiversity.

---

19 USDA (29/11/01) International Agricultural Trade Report, and US National Corn Growers Association Letter to President Bush, January 23 2003.

20 Western Australian Parliamentary Select Committee Report, July 2003

21 For further detail, see *Who Bears the Risk*, Chen Palmer & Partners and Simon Terry Associates, October 2001, p 11-24.

22 *GM Crops Fail Key Trials Amid Environment Fear*, October 2, 2003,The Guardian

> *Rare Events:* An incident that introduces consequences or effects of a disastrous magnitude in circumstances where little was known about the rsk in advance. Though the emergence of BSE in UK cattle was more a health and economic threat, it is an example of this type of incident. At the time it first emerged in UK cattle, it was not considered possible for the disease to transfer to humans through consumption of meat products.

In addition to well recognised sources of risk, there are areas of more general uncertainty surrounding GMOs and their potential effects on receiving environments.

Little research has been done internationally on soil ecosystems. The Royal Commission noted the absence of research and understanding of the implications of GMO release for New Zealand soil ecosystems. It stated that "there is a need for research specific to the New Zealand environment".[23] Research into one aspect of concern – the asexual transfer of genetic material from one organism to another (or "horizontal gene transfer") is now the subject of a research programme by Environmental Services Research, which notes that:

> "It will be very difficult for regulators to develop a risk framework that takes account of HGT without data applicable to New Zealand conditions."[24]

Uncertainty is likely to increase with new generations of GMOs that radically alter the properties and functions of existing crops. This includes the use of food crops for the production of substances not intended for human food uses, ranging from the production of pharmaceuticals to fuels. In its review of the environmental effects of transgenic plants, the US National Science Council concluded that such GMOs pose a challenge for environmental risk assessment:

> "The introduction of such transgenes poses the potential for environmentally associated risks of a wholly different order than those associated with existing transgenic crops. If such a transgene moves into a wild relative, there could be widespread environmental dissemination of the pharmaceutical substance or other nonfood substances that could have impacts on wildlife as well as microbial populations." [25]

3.1.3 Other Sources

Both the RMA and HSNO require cultural effects to be taken into consideration.[26] Testimony before the Waitangi Tribunal regarding the claim to indigenous flora and fauna (WAI 262) outlines one source of concern with respect to cultural effects.[27] Research would be required to describe potential cultural effects as a part of subsequent investigations into local authority response options.

---

23 Royal Commission Report, p. 133.

24 *Horizontal Gene Transfer in the NZ Environment,* Abstract for FRST programme C03X0202, 1 October 2002.

25 *The Environmental Effects of Transgenic Plants*, US National Science Council, 2002, p 246.

26 RMA section 3 and HSNO sections 5 and 68(1) in particular.

27 See for example the brief of Evidence of Mason Durie to Waitangi Tribunal in respect of WAI 262, January 2002.

Health risks arising from outdoor release are taken here to be one way in which GM contamination would impact - as distinct from intentional consumption, something that is not dependent on outdoor release.

3.2 Local Government Responsibility

Local government has overarching responsibilities that are relevant to any proposed outdoor release of GM organisms. These derive principally from the "Local Government Act 2002" (LGA) and RMA, and are outlined in detail in sections 3.1 to 3.3 of Dr Somerville's opinion. The following offers an overview only.

The LGA provides for local authorities "to promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities, in the present and for the future" (S10(b)). It also provides (in Section 14), "principles relating to local authorities". These principles provide for a sustainable development approach to be taken by councils in performing their roles.

Local Government New Zealand offered the following comments with respect to the ability of the current HSNO legislation to provide for communities to exercise these responsibilities.

> Local authorities are to work with local communities towards achieving sustainable development. This means councils will be facilitating the development of Long Term Council Community Plans, in which outcomes for an area are described and the role of council in delivering or enabling the achievement of those outcomes are identified. **We do not believe that the responsibilities given to local government under the LGA have been fully recognised in [HSNO].** [Emphasis added]
>
> Local authorities have been clear about their desire to have a strong "voice" in the making of decisions about the release/non release of GMOs ... .[28]

The field trialling, conditional and full release of GM organisms are land uses, and the RMA deals more specifically with regulation of such activities. Section 5(2) of the RMA states:

> (2) In this Act, "sustainable management" means managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing and for their health and safety while –
>
> (a) Sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and
>
> (b) Safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and
>
> (c) Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.

---

28 *LGNZ Submission to Parliament with respect to the New Organisms and Other Matters Bill*, June 2003, p 5 and 7.

Dr Somerville noted in this respect that:

> The people of the district may perceive that to sustain the principal uses of rural land in the district depends on avoiding or managing environmental risks associated with GMO-related activities. This may be considered in order to promote a number of values within the purpose provisions of the statutes, ranging from socio-economic, cultural, health and safety values to concerns about the biophysical environment, for example, biological diversity.[29]

The idea that districts would be established as areas free of certain categories of GM organisms was supported by the Royal Commission on Genetic Modification. Recommendation 13.1, which was not actioned by the Government, states:

> That the methodology for implementing section 6(e) of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 be made more specific to ... allow for specified categories of genetically modified crops to be excluded from districts where their presence would be a significant threat to an established non-genetically modified crop use.

The concept of exclusion zones has gained support internationally. Australia has set in place legal provisions for this which are detailed in section 5.3.2. In Europe, ten regions are jointly pressing for the right to set zones that exclude GMOs. Theses are Tuscany Aquitaine, Upper Austria, Basque Country, Limousin, Marche, Salzburg, Schleswig-Holstein, Thrace-Rodopi, and Wales.[30]

LGNZ offers the following comment on exclusion zones and HSNO:

> It is not apparent how the management framework outlined within [HSNO] will allow communities to preserve the opportunities they have identified, and agreed to pursue, as part of their own strategic goals. For example, a district (or a grower association) may wish to brand and market its grapes, wine, oranges, apples, lamb, milk, cut flowers or other crop or produce as GE Free.[31]

At the highest level, the key problem for local government can be viewed as a lack of surety of outcome. The uncertainty is on two levels:

> a) Whether ERMA will agree with and act at all on certain concerns that may be held by local governments;
>
> b) Whether ERMA will manage risks it concurs need addressing such that it exercises the same degree of caution as would local governments.

HSNO provides wide scope for ERMA to assess applications for release such that the outcomes it delivers depend a great deal on the individuals making the assessments. There is the potential to manage more cautiously or less cautiously within the legal framework of the act. While the act is highly prescriptive in respect of procedural

---

29 *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*, Dr R J Somerville QC, February 2004, p 10.

30 On November 4 2003, they declared themselves 'the network of GMO free regions' under a document signed by the agriculture ministers of each region.

31 *LGNZ Submission to Parliament with respect to the New Organisms and Other Matters Bill*, June 2003, p 8.

matters, there are remarkably few constraints with respect to how assessments are to be conducted.

The act and the ERMA methodology that derives from it make many important features discretionary. The methodology does not actually set up any precise method or process by which analysis must take place. It has more the form of a checklist of considerations. Those sections that focus on the actual evaluation generally demand of ERMA only that it "take into account" and "consider" a variety of matters.[32] There are thus remarkably few limitations on the outcomes ERMA can deliver.[33]

The wide discretion given to ERMA also results in an absence of meaningful accountability. This problem is made more acute by the lack of a right to appeal an ERMA decision, other than on points of law.

HSNO suggests ERMA notify local government of applications for GM activities that it considers might be of interest.[34] However, ERMA is under no greater duty to take into account submissions of district and regional councils in its decision-making than those of any other submitter.

The absence of provisions that would compel ERMA to accommodate the positions of communities thus leaves local government unable to give surety to their communities that HSNO decisions will not override outcomes they have determined they wish to see. Further, there are at least two matters on which local government would tend to seek outcomes that it is far from clear ERMA would deliver under current policy settings. Here there is not simply uncertainty that ERMA will concur with local government, but grounds for serious doubt that it would support certain positions. These are addressed in the following two subsections.

3.3 Precaution

Traditional risk assessment seeks to estimate the probability that certain defined risk events will come to pass and then make an assessment of the harm that is likely to result. This framework is heavily dependent on two factors.

1. That enough is known about the identified risk events to reliably predict the nature of adverse affects and the probability of these occurring.

2. That the scope of important risk events can be defined in advance.

Risk assessment is a powerful tool when there are known impacts and known probabilities. It is not suitable however for use in circumstances characterised by

---

32 The notable exception is section 36. This requires that if a release would be "likely" to cause "significant" harm to the environment or human health, it may not be made. As it is difficult to imagine responsible decision-makers approving a release which they thought at the time was likely to cause significant harm, it is also difficult to view this as a strong bottom line.

33 See: *Submission in Respect of Revisions to the ERMA Methodology*, Sustainability Council, October 2003.

34 Section 53(4).

important unknowns. As many of the targets of environmental regulation have become more complex and less well understood, the limitations of this approach have increased. The precautionary principle is in essence the evolutionary answer to the need for an approach that better allows for the limitations of knowledge that regulators are increasingly confronted with.

The precautionary principle was devised essentially as a response to analysis of the long-run effects of certain substances and organisms that had demonstrated alarming adverse effects that were unforeseen when first approved.[35] Past surprises have included the effects from asbestos, X-rays, DDT and chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs).[36] A seminal work by the European Environment Agency (EEA) recently reviewed 14 of these unpleasant surprises. *The Precautionary Principle in the 20th Century* draws lessons for regulators from these case studies in support of adoption of the precautionary approach.[37] It describes the principle in the following terms.

> "The precautionary principle is an overarching framework of thinking that governs the use of foresight in situations characterised by uncertainty and ignorance and where there are potentially large costs to both regulatory action and inaction".
>
> "A central lesson ... concerns the importance of recognising and fully understanding the nature and limitations of our knowledge. What is often referred to as 'uncertainty' actually hides important technical distinctions."[38]

A key distinction the EEA offers is between risk, uncertainty and ignorance: [39]

> **Risk:** Known impacts, known probabilities
>
> **Uncertainty:** Known impacts, unknown probability
>
> **Ignorance:** Unknown impacts and therefore unknown probabilities.

HSNO governs only substances deemed to be potentially hazardous or which are new organisms - where new organisms as a class have shown the potential to be hazardous.[40] These classes of risk were specifically removed from coverage of more

---

35 See: *Key Lessons from the Long History of Science and Technology: Knowns and Unknowns, Breakthroughs and Cautions*, Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment, March 2001, and *Our Stolen Future*, Theo Colborn, Dianne Dumanoski, and John Peterson Myers, Penguin Books, 1996.

36 The latter is a class of propellant formerly used in aerosol cans that came into widespread use in the 1950s with no recognition that these chemicals might cause damage to the ozone layer. This was in spite of a relatively good understanding at the time of the ozone layer and its function in shielding the earth from excessive UV radiation. Only in the 1970s did research first clearly show the link between the use of CFCs and the destruction of ozone in the upper atmosphere.

37 *The Precautionary Principle in the 20th Century,* European Environment Agency, March 2002, p 216.

38 Ibid, p 187.

39 Ibid, p 217.

40 The Ministry for the Environment's extensive submission to the Royal Commission on genetic Modification documented the long gestation of the HSNO Act and the numerous practical

general environmental regulation under the RMA and set under special purpose legislation that makes use forbidden until individual assessment is completed and approval is forthcoming.

The nature of these classes of risk also means that assessments will more often involve areas characterised by uncertainty or ignorance. Thus, prima facie, one would expect precaution to be a fundamental guiding principle of HSNO.

The wording that has been the basis for most of the international agreements incorporating the precautionary principle in law is that established at the Rio Earth Summit in June 1992. Principle 15 of the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development, to which New Zealand is a signatory, sets out the following:

> "Where there are threats of serious or irreversible damage, lack of full scientific certainty shall not be used as a reason for postponing cost-effective measures to prevent environmental degradation."

Of particular interest is its application under the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety 2000. The protocol regulates the transboundary movements of modified organisms that are live, and thus capable of reproduction. It came into effect on September 11 2003. New Zealand is a signatory to the protocol but has yet to ratify.[41] Article 1 of the protocol builds directly on the Rio Declaration definition and interprets the precautionary principle in Article 11.8:

> "Lack of scientific certainty due to insufficient relevant scientific information and knowledge regarding the extent of the potential adverse effects of a living modified organism on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in the Party of import, taking also into account risks to human health, shall not prevent that Party from taking a decision, as appropriate, with regard to the import of that living modified organism intended for direct use as food or feed, or for processing, in order to avoid or minimize such potential adverse effects."

However, HSNO does not embrace the precautionary principle, nor does it mandate that ERMA be precautionary. Instead, section 7 of the act specifies simply the following:

> "All persons exercising functions, powers, and duties under this Act, ... shall **take into account the need for caution** in managing adverse effects where there is scientific and technical uncertainty about those effects." [Emphasis added]

---

instances of damage resulting from the introduction of new organisms through importation that led to new organisms in general being viewed as a special category of risk. "There were recent examples of new organism releases which had the potential for damaging consequences, and which pointed to deficiencies in the current controls on new organism imports. Examples which prompted such concerns were the introduction of chinchilla, Channel catfish brought in quarantine as part of an economic development scheme with Maori interests and then destroyed, and marron crayfish for which commercial breeding operations were established and then permission withdrawn requiring the destruction of the stock and a substantial compensation payment." Ministry for the Environment submission, p. 18.

41 New Zealand signed on 24 May 2000. MFAT is currently leading a review as to whether New Zealand should ratify.

In *Bleakley v Environmental Risk Management Authority,* the High Court considered whether the Act and the ERMA Methodology provide any requirement on the part of ERMA to observe the precautionary principle. The Court did not accept submissions of the appellants that section 7 embraced the precautionary principle, partly as a result of the Court's reading of the parliamentary debates prior to HSNO's enactment.[42]

As the regulator responsible for interpreting and implementing HSNO, ERMA itself has stated that:

> "The wording in the Act is very permissive, such that **the Authority would be acting lawfully in deciding that caution was not warranted**, provided it explained why. In practice, the Authority has generally exercised caution." [43] [Emphasis added]

The important point of distinction here is not that ERMA is precluded from implementing the precautionary principle. HSNO grants ERMA relatively wide powers under section 38 1(b) to decline an application such that it is within the scope of the act for ERMA to deliver precautionary outcomes, were it of a mind to do so. The key point is that rather than precaution being mandatory, HSNO makes it a matter for ERMA's discretion – something simply to be "taken into account". Precaution is an option, not a requirement.

When considering the RMA, the courts have ruled that a precautionary approach is inherent in the act. An extensive review of the requirements of the act with respect to precaution is provided in *Shirley Primary School v Telecom Mobile* and the following is stated by the Environment Court.[44]

- "The Resource Management Act was precautionary and thus justified a precautionary approach. Such an approach was inherent in the Act – in particular in s 3(f)."

- Section 3(f) is considered to be "precisely what the precautionary approach is about". Section 3(f) states that the term "effect" includes: "Any potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact."

- The precautionary principle "should be recognised as a restatement of s 3(f) and the precautionary approach". It is not considered separately in making rulings for this reason.

- "We consider the effect of s 3, especially 3(f), is that the court is required to evaluate beyond the balance of probabilities (ie 50-50) where the risk (even if low) is of high potential impact."[45]

---

42 *Bleakley v Environmental Risk Management Authority,* 2001 3 NZLR 213 (HC), p 250; paras 160 - 164, McGechan J.

43 *Approach to Risk*, ERMA, December 2002, p 3.

44 Shirley Primary School v Telecom Mobile Communications Ltd, NZRMZ, 1999, paras 10, 221, 222 and 130 respectively. These interpretations were confirmed in *Clifford Bay Marine Farms Ltd v Marlborough District Council.*

45 By way of comparison, note that HSNO section 36 that sets minimum standards requires that an application not be "likely" to cause "significant" harm with respect to a range of environmental and human health concerns.

As Dr Somerville notes, in *Golden Bay Marine Farmers v Tasman District Council,* the Environment Court ruled that a precautionary approach may be applied:

> (a) through the application of and analysis of the factual evidence under the provisions of s.3 RMA, particularly s.3(f) – that regard be had "*to potential effects of low probability but high potential impact*";
>
> (b) after findings of fact are made, a precautionary approach may be inbuilt into the various relative provisions of the plan – objectives, policies, rules, methods, etc; [46]

In summary, if a community undertakes investigations and analysis that leads it to conclude that a precautionary approach is warranted, it has the ability to deliver this outcome itself through use of the RMA. If the community instead depends on ERMA, there is no requirement for ERMA to be precautionary.

Detailed submissions have been made to both the Government and ERMA, pointing out the changed circumstances since the passage of HSNO in 1996, especially the wider adoption of the precautionary principle (internationally and in New Zealand Government policy), and the need to revise HSNO accordingly.[47] However, neither has recommended doing so. These positions also need to be taken into account when assessing the likelihood of ERMA adopting a precautionary approach and the degree to which it is likely to require precaution from applicants.

A final factor is the inability to appeal an ERMA decision, other than on points of law. Parliament noted when first passing HSNO that public policy generally dictates there should be one right of appeal from the decision of a quasi-judicial body, but elected not to allow this on the grounds that this would not provide for "a better decision" second time around.[48] Absence of the right to appeal HSNO decisions to the Environment Court (as is available for RMA decisions), significantly limits the ability to ensure a consistent approach with respect to the application of precaution. For local government, it underscores the inability to rely on the HSNO process to deliver outcomes set by the community.

3.4 Liability and Compensation

In August 2002, the Government recommitted to the following principles first adopted when New Zealand became a signatory to the Rio Declaration in 1992:

> "13. States shall develop national laws regarding liability and compensation for the victims of pollution and other environmental damage. …"
>
> "16. National authorities should endeavor to promote the internalisation of environmental cost and the use of economic instruments, taking into account the approach that **the polluter should, in principle, bear the cost of pollution** …"[49]

---

46 *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*, Dr R J Somerville QC, February 2004, p 26, citing Environment Court W42/01, 27 April 2001, p 76.

47 *Departmental Report on New Organisms and Other Matters Bill*, 12 August 2003, p182 to 185

48 Hon Simon Upton, Hansard, 16 April 1996, at pp 11901-11902

49 Rio Declaration on Environment and Development (the Rio Declaration). June 1992.

In other words, the polluter should pay, and be compelled to do so through effective liability laws. This however is not the case with respect to activities regulated under HSNO.

Those who make or use GMOs are not liable under HSNO for any damage arising as a result of an activity carried out in accordance with an ERMA approval. That is, there is no strict liability – no obligation to pay for damage that is shown to be a direct result of the GM release.

Those suffering damage to property have the option of pursuing a civil action via tort law. However, this involves relying on law ill-suited for this purpose, and which makes daunting demands in terms of evidence, time and financial resources. Only if an operator releases without a permit or breaks conditions of an ERMA approval is it strictly liable for damages.

When Government consulted the Law Commission on the question of how to apportion liability, it referred the matter back to ministers on the basis that this was a policy decision, not a legal question. After observing that GM organisms have the potential to cause "catastrophic" levels of harm and irreversible damage, it concluded that: "Government will have to decide how responsibility for any risks of new technology is to be apportioned among the industry, individuals and the state". Government has yet to properly address this question. [50]

An effective liability regime relies not only on clearly apportioning liability, but also on there being measures to ensure that liable parties have the means to pay. However, HSNO similarly sets no requirement for financial fitness on the part of the applicant. No demands are made on ERMA to conduct any form of scrutiny as to the ability of the applicant to meet claims for damages arising from the activity.

HSNO instead places a heavy reliance on controls and penalties for breaching these. The problem with this approach is that the regulator must accurately foresee all the circumstances in which something could go wrong, and be able to prescribe for these in advance. However, an important source of risk now recognised in respect of GMOs is unexpected adverse effects. A liability regime based on "perfect" foresight is therefore not suited to these risks.

Local governments may well take the view that for GM release, a liability regime is required that makes those responsible for any release strictly liable for any damage and also ensures they are financially fit. In the first instance, this would be to protect the community in a general sense - by putting in place financial incentives for GM

---

50 Official commentary to date surrounding government decisions has focussed only on the perceived problems of allocating liability to those responsible for the activities. Government has rejected this approach on the grounds that "opportunities" would be lost. A cabinet paper of February 2003 stated: "Imposing the more stringent standard of strict (or absolute) liability may deter activities that are socially beneficial and, consequently, stifle innovation and economic growth contrary to government policy." Such thinking miscasts what is truly "socially beneficial". If an economic activity can not itself sustain the full costs which it imposes on society, including the risk that it will impose damages, then it will have a negative impact overall.

developers to be precautionary. Such a regime would also be designed to protect a Council itself from exposures that directly affect it.

Crown Law considers that local government is unlikely to be exposed to liability claims arising from the circumstances that have already resulted in large damages suits overseas – those relating to GM contamination of non-GM produce. It states "If the crop was ERMA approved and the person complied with all the conditions imposed by ERMA then it is unlikely that a claim in negligence would succeed".[51] However losses arising from legal actions against a local authority (legal liability) are just one form of exposure. The wider issue is loss arising from an inability to obtain compensation from those causing damage (financial liability).

A clear source of risk for local government in this regard is environmental damage. Local government is exposed to the absence of a requirement for GM developers to be financially fit. As the Royal Commission noted, "The defendant may be a shell company without substantial assets, or may be insolvent."[52] The key risk here is that if the operator has inadequate financial resources to cover environmental damage resulting from its activities, the burden tends to fall on local government.

Local government has already encountered examples of operators leaving clean up costs in their wake for which no party can be held fully liable. A well known example is so called "Orphan Contaminated Sites". Abandoned sites contaminated with hazardous chemicals are all too frequent in New Zealand. The total cost for clean up of these sites has yet to be fully estimated. In certain cases, government has contributed funds towards studies examining how clean up would be undertaken. However, to date it is local government that has been left with the responsibility in most cases. Significant Crown contributions to the clean up of the Mapuia site have been the exception in recent years.[53]

Environmental damage clearly represents a cost to a local authority's territory, whether or not any financial loss is recorded in the Council's accounts. This cost may take the form of reduced future potentials or direct financial costs involving clean up or mitigation.

As discussed above, a GM developer or operator is not liable for harm caused as long as it obtains and abides by an ERMA consent. Nor does HSNO require ERMA to ensure that an applicant has the means to pay compensation. If an application is made under HSNO section 34 for unconditional release,[54] ERMA has no legal means of imposing a bond or any other financial assurance requirement. Only if the application is made under HSNO section 38(A) for conditional release can ERMA impose financial assurance requirements (under section 38(D)).

---

51 Crown Law opinion of 8 August 2003, provided to Ministry for the Environment, p 7.

52 Royal Commission Report, p 319.

53 Treasury Estimates 2000, p508 B.5 Vol. I.

54 And this is approved under section 38(1).

Ideally, such financial assurance requirements would include a bond, topped up by insurance cover.[55] However, Government accepted officials' recommendations that ERMA not be required to consider whether to take a bond from an applicant.

> "Requiring the Environmental Risk Management Authority (ERMA) to consider imposing insurance or bond requirements, as a condition of approving release of a new organism to address liability concerns is not supported. Assessing when and how to use such discretion and the amount of any insurance or bond would, generally, be a highly speculative exercise. It would involve consideration of a range of difficult issues that ERMA may not be well placed to undertake. There is a risk that socially beneficial activities might be deterred and capital would be tied up when it could be put to more productive uses." [56]

When ERMA was asked by Environment Bay of Plenty whether it would be likely to require bonds of applicants, EMRA commented that:

> It is understood that ERMA New Zealand may be able to require a bond as a condition on approval, however this is not explicitly stated in the legislation and to date exercise of such a power has not been tested.[57]

Given the stance taken by Government, ERMA's outlook, and the absence of any requirement for an applicant to declare its financial fitness,[58] there is little basis for expecting that ERMA will set meaningful financial assurance requirements.

Local government does however have the means to establish such requirements under the RMA. Section 108A affords wide powers in this respect and provides in particular that a bond may:

- Be set to cover any "conditions the consent authority considers appropriate" (108A(1))
- "continue after the expiry of the resource consent to secure the ongoing performance of conditions relating to long-term effects" (108A(1))
- "provide that the liability of the holder of the resource consent be not limited to the amount of the bond" (108A(2)(c))
- "require the holder of the resource consent to provide such security as the consent authority thinks fit for the performance of any condition of the bond" (108A(2)(e))
- "require the holder of the resource consent to provide a guarantor" (108A(2)(f))

---

55 For further discussion, see *Who Bears the Risk*, Chen Palmer & Partners and Simon Terry Associates, October 2001.

56 Government Response to the Royal Commission on Genetic Modification: Legislative changes for New Organisms – Paper 5: Liability Issues for GM, Cabinet paper, February 2003, p 5.

57 Letter from ERMA to Environment Bay of Plenty, 26 January 2004, p2.

58 *Policy Guidelines for the Consideration of Conditional Release Approvals*, ERMA, October 2003.

Section 108A(3) also recognises that environmental effects may only become apparent long after the activity has ceased.

> If a consent authority considers that an adverse effect may continue or arise at any time after the expiration of a resource consent granted by it, the consent authority may require that a bond continue for a specified period that the consent authority thinks fit.

These powers address well the long timeframes[59] and wide range of conditions that would be required to provision against potential harm resulting from GM release. On their own, they could be used to provide a significant level of protection. Section 4.3.2 identifies examples of other mechanisms that could also be used to set liability and financial assurance rules.

Thus if a community believes a liability regime should be in place to require those engaging in a GM release to pay compensation for harm caused by an approved release, then acting independently of ERMA can provide for this when it is not provided for under HSNO. Local government can also provide surety that the agent has the means to compensate in line with financial assurance requirements it sets.

59 The Royal Commission notes that: "The effects of genetic modification are expected to be likely to manifest only in the long term" (p.311).

4. Response Options Under Existing Statutes

4.1 Introduction

The preceding chapter detailed why HSNO does not provide surety in respect of key concerns local authorities are likely to focus on should they adopt policies on the outdoor use of GM organisms. If communities seek surety of outcome, there are two broad response options.

The first is for local authorities to seek the amendment of HSNO. Submissions to date by local bodies have not resulted in Government support for such a change. This nonetheless remains an important course of action and is explored in the following section 5.

In absence of a commitment by Government to such an amendment of HSNO, communities have other options to advance policies on the outdoor use of GM organisms. This section examines those options, and how they could be utilised.

4.2 Assessment of Other Existing Statutes

Should a community seek to utilise other existing statutes to advance its policy objectives, rather than rely on the HSNO process, the following are the central options:

a) Enact a bylaw under section 145(b) of the LGA;

b) Vary a long-term council community plan (LTCCP) set under section 93(1) of the LGA;

(c) Vary the district plan pursuant to section 74 of the RMA.

An important selection criterion is the durability of any reform. Dr Somerville confirms that a bylaw is a tool available for the purposes discussed in this report, but concludes that it would be exposed to legal challenge.

> I am of the opinion that because the purpose of the HSNO Act is to "protect the environment and the health and safety of people and communities, by preventing or managing the adverse effects of hazardous substances and new organisms" (s4), a bylaw purporting to have an identical purpose, means it would be open to the High Court to declare it unreasonable if it is promulgated without an in-depth risk assessment of the sort undertaken by ERMA.[60]

---

60 *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*, Dr R J Somerville QC, February 2004, p 35. Crown Law is of a similar opinion stating that "As bylaws have to be made in accordance with the primary Act it is likely that they would be *ultra vires*." P 4.

In contrast, Dr Somerville believes the other two options have the capacity to be durable.

A preliminary report by Kaipara District Council suggested further investigation of the bylaw option in preference to use of the RMA, primarily due to concerns about the ability of the RMA to cover all GM applications of interest. However it noted that a prerequisite for such action would be confirmation that such a bylaw would be reasonable under the act.[61]

While it is conceivable that enactment of a bylaw would be attractive in circumstances where very little time was available to respond to a proposed GM release, concern about the ability of the instrument to remain in place for long enough to achieve its purpose would tend to exclude use of bylaws in most circumstances.

When comparing the remaining options of regulating via a long-term community plan under the LGA versus a district plan under the RMA, the following distinctions are important.

- While a district plan is binding, as Dr Somerville notes, a long-term community plan is not binding:

  > As a statement of intention only, the plan is non-binding in the sense that once it is adopted a local authority may … make decisions inconsistent with its plan under section 96(3). No person is entitled to require a local authority to implement a plan's provisions under section 96(4).[62]

- The ability to set precisely targeted rules under a district plan allows specific concerns to be addressed in a manner that better ensures the outcomes sought without compromising other activities that are not intended to be regulated through such an initiative.

- If the focus of concern with respect to GM organisms is their outdoor use, then this is a land use question and a district plan is the principal statutory instrument designed to regulate land use.

The RMA thus emerges as the best of the three options, prima facie, for making use of existing statutory provisions to manage the outdoor use of GM organisms. While a LTCCP will also be useful in setting strategic direction, and can be used to specify a council's stance on precaution, the RMA provides the key tools required.

An important consideration at this point is whether HSNO, having been passed subsequent to the RMA and focused directly on GM organisms, does not extinguish the RMA provisions and that these remain open for local authorities to use. Dr

---

61 "If the basis of the bylaw legislation can be confirmed as appropriate in this instance then it would allow the use of a bylaw under the Local Government Act. However, it would need to be demonstrated that the bylaw would be 'reasonable' under the law." *Genetic Engineering - Issues and Options of Limiting the Release of Genetically Engineered Organisms*, Kaipara District Council, 20 August 2003, p 7.

62 *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*, Dr R J Somerville QC, February 2004, p 15.

Somerville considers this question in detail in his opinion and argues that the two statues are not in conflict and that they can operate side by side.

> The functions of each authority need not produce inconsistent controls and as such it should be presumed that the HSNO Act was not intended to limit the general provisions of the RMA … . A contextual interpretation of the HSNO Act and the RMA suggests that the application of the decision-making process by ERMA under the HSNO Act and the WDC under the RMA need not be incompatible with the legislative regimes in each statute.
>
> [...]
>
> I am of the opinion that the provisions of the HSNO Act do not preclude the WDC from exercising its jurisdiction to control GMO-related land uses within its district plan pursuant to the RMA.[63]

A remaining issue is how the actions of an individual territorial local authority (TLA) advanced under the RMA would relate to the relevant regional council.[64] In particular, if the TLAs' concerns are shared by the regional council, is it best that action is taken at the regional level?

Under any scheme for local authority involvement, regional councils are likely to play an important role through the issuing of policy statements and plans. However, a number of important issues remain to be clarified before it is known to what extent a regional council could manage the outdoor use of GMOs. These include whether a GMO would be a "contaminant" in terms of section 2 of the act. Crown Law considers that whether it meets the definition would be case dependent.[65]

Dr Somerville has indicated that a separate opinion would be needed to research the extent to which regional councils have authority to act. However, he notes that "whether or not a regional response could be achieved, for there to be efficient and effective regulatory land use controls, the territorial authority would need to be involved".[66] In particular, unless controls were put in place at the regional level that provided for a region-wide prohibition and covered all GMO activities of concern, then TLAs would still need to implement land use controls to issue permits under a managed regime.

4.3 Approaching a District Plan Change

Establishing controls on GM organisms under the RMA will ultimately require a district plan change. Pursuant to section 31 (a), this requires the "the establishment,

---

63 *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*, Dr R J Somerville QC, February 2004, p 20 and 22.

64 The related question of the relationship to proximate TLAs is discussed in section 6.

65 "It will depend on the GMO and what the effects of the GMO are when they are discharged to air, land or water." Crown Law opinion of 8 August 2003, provided to Ministry for the Environment, p 6.

66 *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*, Dr R J Somerville QC, February 2004, p 7.

implementation, and review of objectives, policies, and methods to achieve integrated management of the effects of the use" to be regulated.

While the process of developing a district plan change will necessarily flow from the setting of objectives, to establishing policies and then methods and rules, the complexity of questions surrounding the use of GMOs suggests that this will be an iterative process. There are also a series of variables to be considered in framing rules including: the degree of caution to be applied, the resources required of councils to implement and administer rules, and their expected robustness to challenge. Some of these factors will be tradeoffs.

The following provides an overview of the issues and explores potential paths through.

4.3.1 Objectives and Policies

Objectives that are both outcome-oriented and process-oriented will be relevant. Setting outcome-oriented objectives will involve defining the scope of GMOs to be controlled. As noted in section 1, we have limited consideration in this report to those applications involving the outdoor use of GMOs, and in particular field trials and releases. Food crops, trees, animals, and pharma crops that have been genetically modified are the focus. GM activities that are not considered in this report are research within contained laboratories involving GMOs, medical applications involving the manufacture and use of non-viable GM products, and food containing GM products that are not viable.[67]

Those considered here are land uses, and so may be subject controls under a district plan. These categories also embrace the GMOs we consider likely to pose risks of a form that TLAs will wish to ensure are addressed.[68]

We are not aware of any Northland TLA having identified a scope of GMO categories it would wish to consider. Kaipara District Council has however set the following policy which is covered by the scope of this report.

> "That Council adopt the direction of a precautionary approach and limit the release of genetically engineered organisms by District Plan Change, bylaw, requiring notification or a combination of these.[69]

Process-oriented objectives will overlap with more general policies, particularly those focusing on taking a precautionary approach to land use. As discussed by Dr Somerville, the RMA provides a firm foundation for TLAs to adopt precautionary policies and practices.

---

67 The focus is on living modified organisms (LMOs) that are capable of reproducing themselves, and are thus "viable".

68 Illustrative of potential exceptions that will need to be considered, GM fish present a special case insofar as their commercial breeding involves both a land use and a potential discharge to water, or a release to the open sea.

69 Kaipara District Council resolution of June 2003. *Genetic Engineering - Issues and Options of Limiting the Release of Genetically Engineered Organisms*, Kaipara District Council, 20 August 2003

Section 31 (b) sets a base for this by providing for "the control of any actual or **potential effects** of the use, development, or protection of land" [emphasis added]. Sections 3(e) and (f) further contribute to the ability to regulate for potential harm, with the definition of effects including:

> (e) Any potential effect of high probability; and
> (f) Any potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact.

Section 32 4(b) provides a key additional precautionary element by specifying that an evaluation of any proposed change of plan must take into account the following:

> (b) the risk of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information about the subject matter of the policies, rules, or other methods.

As Dr Somerville notes:

> The reference to "risk" in section 32(4)(b) in the context of uncertain or insufficient information would suggest a need to consider management steps which anticipate future adverse effects which cannot be quantified by a probabilistic risk analysis.[70] A precautionary risk management approach involves taking anticipatory measures and considering alternatives in light of potential significant or irreversible harm that could result from proceeding on the basis of uncertain and/or inadequate information.[71]

He states that a precautionary approach may be used as the root rationale for acting to regulate GM activities within a TLA's district and recommends that any decision to apply a precautionary approach be included in the objectives and policies of the district plan.[72]

Kaipara District Council has decided to adopt a precautionary approach specifically in respect of GM release (see above resolution). We are not aware of other similar specific policies although other Northland councils have adopted a precautionary approach with respect to other matters.[73]

4.3.2 Rules and Standards

A key issue when designing rules and standards for regulating GMOs will be whether the analysis supports rules that result in prohibition or some form of management of the risks. Dr Somerville notes:

> A strong precautionary risk management approach available to the WDC is to implement a policy of establishing GMO-exclusion areas within which GMO-related land uses are prohibited.

---

70 Section 32(4)(b) is wider than the wording in section 7 of the HSNO Act which refers to scientific matters when taking a precautionary approach.

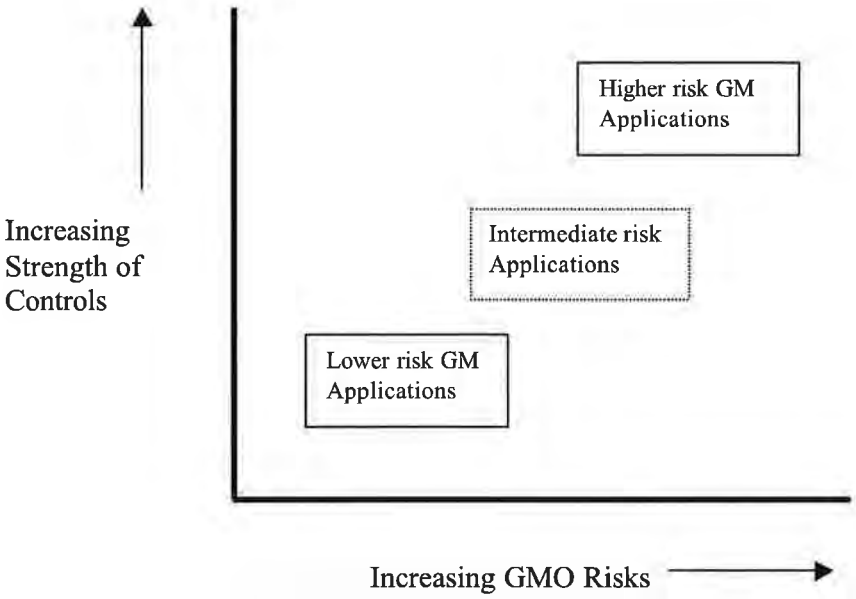
71 *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*, Dr R J Somerville QC, February 2004, p 13.

72 *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*, Dr R J Somerville QC, February 2004, p 27.

73 The Northland Regional Council's regional policy statement refers to a precautionary approach to resource management. See also Whangarei District Council's proposed district plan in respect of sea level rise, which provides for a "precautionary approach", p 156.

> An alternative precautionary risk management approach which involves a policy of establishing a GMO-management area or areas within which GMO-related land uses are controlled by risk management methods including rules, while GMO-related land uses outside the management areas are prohibited, is also available to the WDC.[74]

An important point to note in this respect is that not all categories of GMO use need be regulated with the same degree of precaution. Indeed, the analysis may well show different levels of precaution being warranted across the spectrum of categories under consideration. This may result in two or more different sets of rules in order to group and match similar categories of risk with the appropriate controls (as depicted below). By way of illustration, field trials may be subject to liability requirements while commercial production of GM food crops may be prohibited.



There is a clear ascending order of controls TLAs may use under district plans, and this is tabulated below.

Type of Control
Prohibited
Non-complying
Discretionary
Restricted Discretionary
Controlled

74 *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*, Dr R J Somerville QC, February 2004, p 27

A similar hierarchy of GMO categories is much harder to construct as the risk profile of a particular GMO within a category can vary widely.[75] Such an ordering also depends on the relative importance ascribed to different types of risk (environmental, economic, social, etc). It may also depend on whether the application was for: a field trial, conditional release, or unconditional release. However, for the purposes of illustration, a further table below also shows GMO categories in an ascending order of risk.

GMO Category
Pharma crop production
Food crop production
Forestry production
Livestock farming
Field trials of all forms

Determining whether each category of GM organism should be prohibited or managed (and the controls to apply if managed), is a substantial task and beyond the scope of this report. Ideally, the analysis would be undertaken on at least a region-wide basis so that parallel provisions were in place across proximate districts. Should the analysis determine that certain categories be prohibited, then clearly no controls are required. Should the analysis determine that certain categories be controlled, then the following provides examples of types of controls that would be important to consider.

Financial Assurance Requirements:
Even the lowest risk applications for the outdoor use of GMOs could impose costs on other parties. The following mechanisms are among those that can be used to assist injured parties obtain compensation:

- requirement to report on net financial assets available to meet claims, and/or to hold certain minimum assets;
- requirement to pay a bond;
- requirement to hold insurance cover.

Liability Provisions:
GM developers are not strictly liable for damage arising from a GM release that is conducted in line with an ERMA approval. While a civil action may be taken using tort law, this is an inappropriate and onerous means of seeking compensation. An alternative is that a district plan can itself set a liability regime, providing far more specific obligations. This would be expected to greatly reduce the burden of proof required to obtain compensation as well as the time and costs involved.

Geographic Area and Time Limits:
As with many other activities, controls may take the form of restrictions on the areas in which the GMOs may be utilised, and/or the time of year and the total

[75] Examples of factors that can significantly alter risks within a category include: whether a plant pollinates, whether an animal is easily contained and recaptured, and whether a pharma variety is a modified food crop.

duration of use. ERMA is very likely to consider such restrictions so this is an example of controls that TLAs may use to set to a higher standard than that ERMA prescribes.

Containment Specifications:
A significant concern for conventional farmers is dispersal of GM material, particularly pollen or seed, such that trace GM contamination is detected in their crops. One means of addressing this concern is to limit the area in which GM materials may be used such that dispersal beyond that area is a breach of the rule.

Finding an optimal mix of controls will depend on integrated analysis of such factors as:

- The scale of the risk associated with the activity;
- The degree of uncertainty surrounding the scale and probability of the risk;
- The effectiveness of the measure in addressing the risk, as compared to alternatives;
- The expected cost of implementing and administering the rule;
- The expected robustness of the rule to legal challenge

4.4 Section 32 Evaluation

Section 32 of the RMA makes the answering of many of the above questions a formal requirement when a TLA is considering a district plan change. It prescribes that:

(3) An evaluation must examine-
(a) the extent to which each objective is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of this Act; and
(b) whether, having regard to their efficiency and effectiveness, the policies, rules, or other methods are the most appropriate for achieving the objectives.
(4) For the purposes of this examination, an evaluation must take into account-
(a) the benefits and costs of policies, rules, or other methods; and
(b) the risk of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information about the subject matter of the policies, rules, or other methods.

This test of the reasonableness of any regulations focuses on both the objectives that are set and the methods (or rules) being the "most appropriate". The analysis must therefore be thorough in scoping the issues of concern and the available means of addressing the identified concerns in order to ensure that the resulting regulations are durable. As noted previously, this analysis is obliged under 32 4(b) to take into account the risk of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information, which provides a firm precautionary basis for the conduct of this analysis.

Much of the doubt that has been cast on the ability of any TLA to provide a robust section 32 evaluation has been on the basis that ERMA (acting under HSNO) provides a better means to address any reasonable concern. However, these contentions are not well founded as the analysis has not been advanced sufficiently.

An information sheet produced by the Ministry for the Environment in June 2002 offered the following comment:

> A council would also have to demonstrate in what way there were any environmental risks from use of GMOs in the region or district outstanding, i.e., which had not already been dealt with through the ERMA process and which needed to be addressed through plan provisions under the RMA. It ***may*** be difficult for councils to establish this given that ERMA is the specialist body established by Parliament to deal specifically with risk assessment and the approval of genetic modification applications.[76] [Emphasis added]

This statement relies on its use of the word "may". It casts doubt without providing substantiating analysis.

A year later, the issue became a focal point for discussion by the Education and Science Select Committee when it heard submissions in respect of proposed changes to HSNO. A number of members of the committee echoed the concerns local authorities had submitted and requested departmental advisors "help clarify" issues related to the HSNO/RMA interface. The Ministry for the Environment in turn sought a Crown Law opinion that stated:

> The real difficulty [with a section 32 evaluation] will be showing that it is efficient and effective to prohibit GMOs when ERMA, under the HSNO legislation, has agreed to their field testing or release. Given that the Government has set up a specialised body under the HSNO Act **it is likely to be difficult to show that there is a real risk of adverse effects as opposed to a perceived risk or fear.**[77] [Emphasis added]

Having opened up a legitimate legal distinction between risks for which there is evidence and risks which are perceived,[78] Crown Law devotes the remainder of the discussion to dealing only with perceived risk. The Environment Court has been clear in its requirement for "evidence of adverse effects or risk to the environment, rather than mere suspicion or innuendo".[79] However, Crown Law leaves completely uninvestigated two prospects that are central to the question of whether it would be "effective and efficient" for TLAs to regulate GMOs.

> 1. That ERMA can not be relied upon to provision against certain areas of risk for which there is evidence; and
>
> 2. That TLAs may reasonably wish to set higher standards for controls than ERMA has or could be expected to.

The first of these was extensively discussed in sections 3.3 and 3.4 which concluded that:

---

76 *Genetic Modification and the Resource Management Act*, Ministry for the Environment Information Sheet, June 2002, p 2

77 Crown Law opinion of 8 August 2003, provided to Ministry for the Environment, p 3.

78 See in particular Shirley Primary School v Telecom Mobile Communications Ltd, NZRMZ, 1999.

79 See *Land Air Water Association v Waikato Regional Council*, as cited by Dr Somerville, p 27.

- If a community undertakes investigations and analysis that leads it to conclude that a precautionary approach is warranted, it has the ability to deliver this outcome itself through use of the RMA. If it instead depends on ERMA, there is no requirement for ERMA to exercise caution.

- If a community believes a liability regime should be in place to require those engaging in a GM release to pay compensation for harm caused by an approved release, then acting independently of ERMA can provide for this when it is not provided for under HSNO. Local government can also provide surety that the agent has the means to compensate in line with financial assurance requirements it sets. The Government determined not to require ERMA to consider financial assurance requirements as a condition of application approval.

Further, a community is entitled to take a precautionary approach under section 32 4(b) if the information required to make an assessment is uncertain or insufficient.

The second prospect is that TLAs may reasonably wish to set higher standards for controls than ERMA has or could be expected to. As discussed in section 2.2, it was government's thinking at the outset that HSNO would be a means of setting a floor on national standards, rather than a ceiling, and this was explicitly provided for in HSNO with respect to hazardous substances. Dr Somerville observes that:

> There is nothing in the HSNO Act to preclude [a TLA] imposing greater levels of control in its district plan for RMA purposes than those imposed by ERMA under the HSNO Act even though the controls relate to GMO-related land uses.[80]

Crown Law's failure to investigate either of these rationales undermines its conclusion that TLAs would be likely to face difficulties meeting the section 32 test. In turn, it undermines the Ministry for the Environment view:

> The Ministry considers that the thrust if Crown Law's advice, is that although local authorities may attempt to control GMOs through the RMA or the LGA, it is most unlikely that their actions will withstand scrutiny by the Environment Court.[81]

Government has consistently worded its statements to give the impression that HSNO and the ERMA process are extremely stringent – a "gold-standard" of regulation.[82] However, at the same time, it has explicitly declined to set enforceable principles and standards that would provide surety that stringency would be the outcome of the regulatory regime. The result is a significant gap between expectations and the law as delivered.

Thus there are "real" risks beyond those it can be assured ERMA will provision against. The setting of rules under the RMA such that certain outcomes are assured can be both an efficient and effective response.

---

80 *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*, Dr R J Somerville QC, February 2004, p 21.

81 Ministry for the Environment letter of 26 August 2003 from Dave Brash to the Education and Science Select Committee, p 1 and 2.

82 *Middle Ground on Biotechnology Satisfies No One*, NZ Herald, 26.05.2003

5. Proposed HSNO Reform

5.1 Introduction

The previous section described how TLAs could change their district plans in order to regulate GMOs under the RMA. The broad alternative is to amend HSNO to provide for local government to also regulate under that act.

The rational for this is to provide a simpler means for local government to achieve the same regulatory effect as is currently available to it under the RMA. Such a change would provide a more direct means of achieving the desired outcomes set by a community, while also giving an explicit statutory route and greater certainty to ERMA applicants.

Reform would be needed at two levels:

1. The ability for local authorities to issue policy statements on GM activities under an amended HSNO, such that ERMA would be required to accommodate these policy statements in its decisions;

2. The option to examine individual applications in tandem with ERMA assessments and, if required, set stricter controls to apply within a TLA district.

The following examines each of these components.

5.2 Two Levels of Reform

5.2.1 Policy Statements – Exclusion Zones and Managed Zones

Under the RMA, a policy statement on GM use would be the basis for developing and incorporating new rules under a district plan to regulate GMOs. If a community determines to regulate at least certain categories of GMOs, then rather than changing the district plan, the alternative is to have the policy take effect through HSNO.

A district plan change is a significant undertaking for a TLA. Were a community to determine by processes similar to those required by the RMA[83] that at least certain categories of GMOs would be prohibited or managed, it would be simpler to implement this through HSNO. The act could be amended so that ERMA would be required to observe the TLA determinations when setting conditions on any relevant approval.

Should a community determine to prohibit at least certain categories of GMOs, the effect is that local authorities would have the right to establish exclusion zones for particular areas, including the entire territory. Local authorities that made use of the

[83] Those used for setting an LTCCP are also relevant.

right to set exclusion zones could also advertise this status for regional brand positioning.

Were a community to instead decide that at least certain categories of GMOs should be managed, this could be achieved in two ways. The simplest would be to set all controls of a form that are predefined and can be incorporated in any ERMA decision, just as an exclusion zone could be. If the controls require case by case consenting (to set particular levels of a control), these could be set as a part of the ERMA consenting process, as discussed in the following subsection.

5.2.2 Assessment of Local Effects in Tandem with ERMA

Under an integrated approach, ERMA would continue to set the national minimum standards. However, each TLA would have the opportunity to set stricter conditions for their district through the ERMA approval process. This is likely to be more efficient for both individual TLAs and applicants to ERMA.

It is important to clarify that the proposal is for local authorities to have the opportunity, but not the obligation, to work in tandem with ERMA. A local authority need not participate if:

- It had already set a policy statement recognised by ERMA that prohibited the relevant application before ERMA;
- It had already set a policy statement recognised by ERMA that predefined minimum conditions for the relevant type of application before ERMA;
- No policy statement had been issued and there were no special local effects of sufficient concern to warrant the local authority being involved in assessing the application.

Only in two cases would a local authority need to devote resources to particular applications to ERMA:

1. It had already issued a policy statement containing minimum conditions that needed to be interpreted on a case by case basis; and

2. There were specific issues of local concern that it had not previously provided for in a policy statement but considered sufficiently important in the case at hand to devote resources to the process.

Integrated assessment should only result in a minor extension in the time required by ERMA to process an application and this is likely to be far less than if an applicant had to separately apply to a local authority. The key steps in the process would be as follows:

Step 1: Local authority notification
Once an application for an outdoor GM activity was received by ERMA, local authorities of the areas where the activity was proposed would be notified of the application.

Step 2: Draft national assessment and recommendations
A period of national assessment, conducted by ERMA, would follow. In line with its current statutory responsibilities, ERMA would assess the proposed GM activity for its environmental, economic and other effects. If ERMA approved the activity, it would issue a draft decision including the national level controls and conditions it would apply. At this point, the draft decision would be circulated to local authorities that expressed an interest.

Step 3: Local Authorities respond
Local authorities would have a defined period to examine the draft decision and determine whether any more stringent conditions would be required for the applicant to be able to operate within that council's territory.

Step 4: Single permit issued by ERMA
The result of this process would be a single permit issued by ERMA. It would combine the ERMA conditions with those set by local government to produce a single set of conditions, defined by territories where applicable.

In summary, while centralising specialist assessment skills is efficient, local authorities may seek reports focusing particularly on local impacts, or simply from a different perspective to that ERMA adopts. Local government is arguably at least as well placed to assess influences such as the local economic impact. In principle, a community should have the ability to set conditions for an activity in its area based on local effects, rather than national effects, providing these are more stringent. A central agency can remove the burden of investigation to the benefit of all concerned without stripping local government of its autonomy.

5.2.3 Operating on Two Tiers at Once

The reforms proposed above are complementary and together offer a means of minimising the effort required of local authorities to regulate. At the same time, it provides a more efficient and certain process for ERMA applicants.

Local authorities could use the first instrument - the policy statement - to undertake their own assessments of the effects that need to be provided for and then set general conditions in respect of these. These may take the form of exclusion zones for certain categories of GMO use through to predefined minimum conditions for use. Regulations that need to be interpreted on a case by case basis would then be actioned as a part of the ERMA process.

This framing provides flexibility for local government. Neither reform predetermines or restricts the position a local body could take on GMO activities. Each is simply a

mechanism councils could use to respond to two different levels of consideration, so as to minimise the burdens placed on communities.

As discussed in section 4.3, the instruments can be used to tailor responses to different categories of GMOs and different levels of use to deliver the outcomes communities seek without capturing activities not intended to be covered. Illustratively, it would allow a local authority to establish an exclusion zone with respect to the release of any GMO that is a food, while setting just liability and bond requirements for certain field trials.

Would these reforms set any greater level of implied duty for local government and demand resources not otherwise expected to be committed? Given the analysis presented in the previous section, the duty would not be any greater than under current law. Dr Somerville's view is that local government already has the ability to deliver the same regulatory outcomes that are proposed here.

Further, the pressures on local government to be involved in GMO regulation are growing rather than receding. The inability to rely on ERMA to impose appropriate liability and financial assurance requirements is a key example of one set of drivers. The other source of pressure is the change in the level of GM activities likely to come before ERMA. Since the early 1990s, the outdoor use of GMOs in New Zealand has been limited to a handful of field trials. However, future applications to ERMA are expected to move beyond contained experimentation. These influences can be expected to further stimulate strong levels of community interest in Northland. Providing clear routes for community involvement under HSNO is an effective response that minimises demands on local government.

5.3 Local Economic Effects

5.3.1 Economic Assessments and Exclusion Zones

HSNO requires the consideration of a wide range of factors, including ecological, public health, social and economic effects.[84] While there is a good case for national level assessment of each of these, local economic impacts are likely to be of particular interest to local government.

One reason for this is the high degree of sensitivity to GM content exhibited by many of New Zealand's major agricultural export markets. Evidence of trace GM contamination has proved sufficient grounds for the canceling of exports.[85] In absence of any demonstrated procedures for effectively segregating GM crops from conventional production, local authorities will wish to ensure this issue is addressed.

Economic impact assessments can readily be prepared by local government through the use of council staff and/or consulting economists. These can also be prepared to a standard comparable to that ERMA or government would produce.

---

84 See HSNO s5, 6, 7 and 8 as well as s38, 38C, 40 and 45.

85 Sunrise Coast suffered a loss estimated at over $400,000 when an export order to Japan was cancelled in August 2003 as a result of trace contamination.

As the RMA takes account of economic effects arising from a land use, it is quite conceivable that a TLA would prohibit the growing of all GM food varieties within its district. This would represent a precautionary approach to expected and potential economic effects of GM contamination.

For some communities, almost irrespective of the economic consequences, there is a desire to have the region recognised as a GM free producer and branded accordingly. This raises the question of whether policy statements to be recognised under HSNO should explicitly provide for communities to set exclusion zones based solely on economic and marketing considerations. An important precedent for this concept is the Australian model.

5.3.2 The Australian Model

Australian legislators have developed a model of joint decision-making by federal and state governments with respect to GM release that defines distinct roles for the two levels of government in assessing GMO release applications.

Section 21 of the Australian Gene Technology Act 2000 (GTA) requires the federal Gene Technology Regulator (the equivalent of ERMA) to assess applications for GMO release in terms of their effects on human health and the environment. Its duties are broadly science-based assessment. States, on the other hand, are provided with a right to decline the release of GMOs in their territories on the basis of economic considerations.

> **"21 Ministerial Council may issue policy principles**
> 1) The Ministerial Council may issue policy principles in relation to the following:
> (a) ethical issues relating to dealings with GMOs;
> (aa) recognising areas, if any, designated under State law for the purpose of preserving the identity of one or both of the following:
> (i) GM crops;
> (ii) non-GM crops;
> **for marketing purposes**;
> (b) matters relating to dealings with GMOs prescribed by the regulations for the purposes of this paragraph." [Emphasis added][86]

This provision has already been invoked by five of the eight states. New South Wales, Western Australia and Tasmania have introduced or are in the process of finalising legislation that would prevent all commercial growing of GM foods in their territories for multi-year periods. Victoria and South Australia invoked s21 to introduce temporary measures to prevent the commercial release of a single GM food variety.[87]

---

86 http://scaletext.law.gov.au/html/pasteact/3/3428/top.htm. Note also that 21(3) states "Regulations for the purposes of paragraph (1)(b) may relate to matters other than the health and safety of people or the environment, but must not derogate from the health and safety of people or the environment."

87 Premier of NSW, Press Release (4 March 2003) Labour's Policy on commercial release of GM food crops; Minister of Agriculture, Western Australia, Media Statements 4 April 2003, 25 February 2003 and May 30 2001; Victorian Department of Agriculture (8 May 2003) Press Release; Agriculture Minister Paul Holloway, ABC News, 9 May 2003; Parliament of South Australia, Select Committee on Genetically Modified Organisms, Final Report, 17 July 2003;

At the time, the Australian federal regulator was considering an application for the commercial cultivation of two GM canola varieties, which it subsequently approved. The two states introduced a single-year prohibition on the commercial release of GM canola while market and regional brand implications were considered. Both state legislatures are now considering legislation to complement the federal regulations.

The extent to which Australian states have taken up the option to establish state-wide exclusion zones suggests that establishing a parallel mechanism for New Zealand would be a useful and workable reform.

5.4 Implementation

The viability of this alternative route naturally depends on the willingness of Government to support reform of HSNO. The frame in which amendments were discussed when HSNO was last before Parliament was that of a lack of clarity in the interactions between HSNO and the RMA in particular. Analysis presented in this report concludes that local government has the ability to regulate GM activities under the RMA and that HSNO reform could make the process more efficient.

A further bill to amend HSNO is already in preparation and is expected to come before Parliament later this year. Although its focus is to amend the hazardous substances side of the act, there is no barrier to it also carrying amendments covering new organisms.

Interestingly, one of its purposes is to provide for local government to play a stronger role in monitoring and enforcement of HSNO responsibilities. In short, it has been recognised that ERMA is not equipped to undertake the level of monitoring and enforcement required. Local authorities are seen as potential agents for achieving this on ERMA's behalf. Environment Minister Marian Hobbs announced in June 2003 that:

> The government has agreed to amend HSNO to:
> - Include regional councils in enforcement agencies in recognition of their environmental expertise and to complement their current role under the Resource Management Act (RMA); and
> - Clarify and expand the role of territorial authorities under HSNO, for example in the area of emergency response, emergency planning and Hazardous Substances Technical Liaison Committees (HSTLCs).[88]

The above underlines the inevitable close ties between HSNO and the responsibilities of local government. The same need for local government expertise could equally arise with respect to new organisms, further drawing councils into GM regulation.

LGNZ is already involved in consulting with local government on reforms proposed in respect of hazardous substances. As the reforms proposed here would similarly affect all local authorities, LGNZ should be approached to investigate these and advance a case for reform to Government.

---

88 *Strategy to Improve Hazardous Substances Work*, Media statement by Environment Minister Marian Hobbs, 25 June 2003.

6. Key Findings and Recommendations

6.1 Key Findings

This report, in conjunction with Dr Somerville's interim opinion, has focussed on researching the issues relevant to how the district councils of Northland can respond to concerns over the outdoor use of GM organisms. Key findings are:

a) Of the existing statutes available to local government, the RMA offers the most durable, binding and well targeted instrument for regulating the outdoor use of GMOs. The relevant RMA provisions are not in conflict with those of HSNO and the two statutes can operate side by side.

b) The RMA provides a firm foundation for local authorities to apply a precautionary approach in regulating the outdoor use of GMOs. LTCCPs also provide a mechanism for setting out a precautionary approach.

c) The appropriate scope of activities for evaluation under the RMA is the outdoor use of GMOs, and in particular field trials and releases. This expressly includes food crops, trees, animals, and pharma crops that have been genetically modified.

d) Should a TLA determine to regulate, not all categories of GMO use would need to be regulated with the same degree of precaution. This may result in two or more different sets of rules in order to group and match similar categories of risk with the appropriate controls.

e) Such rules can be argued to be efficient and effective in terms of RMA section 32 on at least two grounds:

1. ERMA can not be relied on to provision against certain risks. There is no requirement for ERMA to adopt a precautionary approach when assessing applications. There is also no requirement for ERMA to require a bond or otherwise ensure an applicant has the financial resources to pay compensation should a GMO cause harm.

2. TLAs may reasonably wish to set higher standards for controls than ERMA sets. HSNO sets a floor on national standards, rather than a ceiling, and there is no legal barrier to TLAs setting higher standards than those specified by ERMA under HSNO.

f) Another possible course of action is amendment of HSNO to provide for local government to more efficiently regulate the standards to apply to GM activities in their areas. This would allow local authority conditions to be incorporated as part of the ERMA consent process.

In principle, there is a clear way forward for Northland district councils to regulate the outdoor use of GMOs under existing law. Councils have jurisdiction and a reasonable basis for acting separately to ERMA. At the same time, there is the possibility that Government will amend HSNO to allow local authorities to ensure the outcomes they seek are delivered through the ERMA process. There is no need to choose between these paths at this time as the next stage of work is much the same under either option.

6.2 Staged Response

Stage 1

A first stage of work will involve local authorities studying the risks to the region and at the same time drafting control options if the analysis suggests these are required. This process does not commit a council to implement such controls but it is the next step towards such an outcome. It would bring before a council information on the scope and severity of the risks at the same time as detailing the options for their control and the factors relevant in deciding between the options.

While such analysis is fundamental to developing a proposed district plan change, it is also required should government amend HSNO and thus allow local government to set conditions under the ERMA assessment process. It would require Northland local authorities to:

- Identify the risks GMOs raise at the district level, their form and potential magnitude;
- Develop appropriate objectives and policies;
- Assess whether particular categories of GMOs should be prohibited, managed or left to ERMA; and if controlled locally, what controls would be appropriate.

It should be emphasised that a key part of this process would involve examining the outcomes a council wishes to see and determining which can be expected to be delivered by ERMA and which it wishes to ensure are delivered through its own initiatives. It may well transpire that councils need to address only a few sources of risk. Certainly, a number of the more likely areas of concern can be regulated by comparatively simple controls.

The expected outcome is a partnership between local authorities and central government. Rather than either having exclusive responsibility, management of GMOs will be a shared – as envisaged at the time HSNO was enacted – with local government retaining the right to set standards stricter than the national minimum.

Ideally, these investigations would be carried out as part of a joint project between interested TLAs, especially those with contiguous boundaries in the Northland region. While there is an obvious economy in sharing this work, perhaps the more important motivation is to provide a common resource base for councils to work from and assist the evolution of a uniform region-wide approach.

If there were a region-wide zone that set the same level(s) of precaution with respect to GMOs, this would have distinct advantages. It would eliminate the need to monitor for transboundary movements of GMOs when different districts held different standards. It would also allow the councils to collectively devise solutions to any implementation issues or challenges that arose.

Another step to be taken at this time is to approach LGNZ asking that it investigate amending HSNO to provide a more efficient means for local government to set controls on GM activities should they wish to. The basis for such a proposal has been outlined in section 5.

Stage 2

A further stage of consideration will be required once the analysis outlined in the Stage 1 has been completed. Up until this point, a council will only be investigating options for a district plan change. Stage 2 would involve a decision whether or not to initiate a plan change, including the circulation of a section 32 analysis and community consultation. The decision whether or not to initiate this would then take into account the extent to which progress had been made in obtaining a commitment from Government to amend HSNO.

6.3 Recommendations

1. That Northland local authorities jointly prepare and/or commission analysis of the risks GM activities could pose for the Northland region and recommend the controls that would be appropriate. This work would:

   - Identify the risks GMOs raise at the district and regional level, their form and potential magnitude;
   - Develop appropriate objectives and policies in response;
   - Assess whether particular categories of GMOs should be prohibited, managed or left to ERMA alone to regulate;
   - If categories of GMOs should be controlled locally, identify the options for setting controls and which of those would be most appropriate, taking into account the council resources required to implement and administer them, and the expected robustness of different options.
   - Prepare a draft section 32 analysis to show how the proposed controls would meet the tests it sets.

2. That Northland local authorities approach LGNZ requesting that it investigate amending HSNO to provide a more efficient means for local government to set controls on GM activities should they wish to. (The basis for such amendments has been outlined in section 5.)

APPENDIX 1

CONFIDENTIAL

TO: Mr G J Mathias
Thomson Wilson
P O Box 1042
WHANGAREI

INTERIM OPINION
ON LAND USE CONTROLS AND GMOs

Dr R J Somerville QC
Barristers Chambers
PO Box 5117
Dunedin

CONTENTS

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. Pursuant to the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA) the Whangarei District Council (WDC) has jurisdiction to control land use activities involving outdoor field-testing and the release of genetically modified organisms (GMOs) for research or commercial use, to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources of the district.

2. The provisions of the Hazardous Substances & New Organisms Act 1996 (HSNO) do not preclude the WDC from exercising its jurisdiction to control GMO-related land uses within its district plan pursuant to the RMA.

3. Any objective to take a precautionary approach to managing risks associated with GMO-related land uses, the development of policies to establish GMO-exclusion areas or GMO-management areas, and methods for implementing such an objective and policies in a district plan, need to accord with the provisions of Part II, sections 31 and 32, and any relevant regulations pursuant to the RMA.

4. A precautionary approach to managing risks involving GMO-related land uses is possible pursuant to section 3(f), section 5(2)(a)(b) and (c), section 7, and section 32(4) of the RMA.

5. A strong precautionary management objective which involves a policy of establishing GMO-exclusion areas within which GMO-related land uses are prohibited, is available to the WDC.

6. An alternative precautionary risk management objective which involves a policy of establishing a GMO-management area or areas within which GMO-related land uses are controlled by risk management methods including rules and standards, while GMO-related land uses outside the management areas are prohibited, is available to the WDC.

7. The Environment Court is able to consider whether the objectives, policies, and methods developed by the WDC are valid pursuant to the relevant provisions of the RMA on a plan reference.

8. The WDC has jurisdiction to develop a long-term council community plan to address sustainable development approaches to manage risks associated with GMO-related land use activities pursuant to the LGA.

9. The WDC has jurisdiction to develop and promulgate bylaws for its district for the purpose of protecting, promoting, and maintaining public health and safety associated with GMOs pursuant to the LGA.

10. The High Court is able to judicially review provisions of a long-term council community plan or bylaws promulgated under the LGA to determine whether they are intra vires the provisions of the LGA, reasonable, and for a proper purpose.

11. Because of HSNO procedures for addressing environmental risks, there is a greater chance of a successful challenge in the High Court against bylaws addressing the same purpose under the LGA than a long-term council community plan established under the LGA for sustainable development purposes.

12. The Environmental Risk Management Authority (ERMA) is required to take into account provisions of a district plan developed under the RMA, and a long-term council community plan and bylaws developed under the LGA, when considering notified applications for approvals involving the trialling or release of GMOs within the district. However, ERMA is not bound by such instruments.

OPINION

1.0 INSTRUCTIONS

Thank you for your instructions of 28 January 2004.

You have asked for my interim opinion on three matters:

1. Does the Whangarei District Council (the WDC) have jurisdiction to impose land use controls to manage risks involving genetically modified organisms (GMOs)?

2. If so, how does it develop and implement such controls incorporating a precautionary approach?

3. Could such controls be successfully challenged in the Environment Court or High Court?

2.0 INTRODUCTION

My opinion focuses on the provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991 (the RMA) and the Local Government Act 2002 (the LGA) when considering whether the WDC as a territorial authority has jurisdiction to impose land use controls in planning instruments to manage risks involving outdoor field-testing and the release of GMOs for the purposes of research or commercial use. I also consider whether the provisions of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (HSNO) preclude that in the case of a district plan under the RMA.

In this opinion I use for illustrative purposes two general ways in which precautionary approaches can be incorporated into objectives, policies, and methods for managing environmental risks involving GMO-related land uses. The first is by establishing GMO-exclusion areas over part or all of the district,[1] and the second is by using GMO-management areas.[2] These two approaches are not exhaustive, but demonstrate the legal implications of managing what may be perceived by the people and communities of the district as a significant environmental risk.

The definition of "environment" in the RMA and in the HSNO Act is the same.

> **"Environment" includes –**
> (a) Ecosystems and their constituent parties, including people and communities; and
> (b) All natural and physical resources; and
> (c) Amenity values; and
> (d) The social, economic, aesthetic, and cultural conditions which affect the matters stated in paragraphs (a) to (c) of this definition or which are affected by those matters:

---

1 Exclusion areas were raised by the Royal Commission on Genetic Modification 2001, 13.1: "that the methodology for implementing HSNO section 6(e) be made more specific to:

...

- allow for specified categories of genetically modified crops to be excluded from districts where their presence would be a significant threat to an established non-genetically modified crop use."

In Australia, on the 31st July 2003, the Ministerial Council responded to concerns about the commercial cultivation of GM crops in jurisdictions, with the issuing of a new policy principle recognising non-GM crop growing areas, declared under state or territory law (Gene Technology Act recognition of designated areas principle 2003) in New South Wales, Victoria, Tasmania, South Australia, Western Australia and Australia Capital Territory. The policy principle binds the gene technology regulator, prohibiting the grant of any GMO licence which is inconsistent with the policy principle.

2 Cf aquaculture management areas (AMAs) in a proposed regional coastal plan for Tasman District approved by the Environment Court in *Golden Bay Marine Farms Ltd v Tasman District Council* W42/01.

When I address RMA matters, I consider the role of a territorial authority and the contents of a district plan, rather than the role of a regional council and the contents of regional resource management instruments. The matters I address in a district context are not precluded because of statutory requirements involving regional policy or planning instruments.

Much of what I say about developing objectives and policies to address environmental risks concerning GMO-related activities in a district plan will apply to regional instruments. However, a further opinion would be needed to address a regional council's jurisdiction to impose controls on GMO-related land use activities.

If the WDC were to decide to control GMO-related land uses it would useful if that could be achieved so that regional and district objectives and policies were integrated. However, whether or not a regional response could be achieved, for there to be efficient and effective regulatory land use controls, the territorial authority would need to be involved.

3.0 WDC's JURISDICTION TO MANAGE ENVIRONMENTAL RISKS INVOLVING GMO-RELATED LAND USES PURSUANT TO THE RMA AND LGA

3.1 Purposes of RMA and LGA

The objective of establishing a precautionary risk management approach to GMO-related land uses, the development of policies creating GMO-exclusion areas or GMO-management areas over all or part of the WDC's district, and methods for implementing such an objective and policies, need to be for the purposes of promoting the sustainable management of the natural and physical resources of the district pursuant to the RMA (s5(1)), and of promoting the social, economic, environmental, and cultural wellbeing of communities in the present and for the future, pursuant to the LGA (s10(b)).

The objectives of these two statutes contain two concepts: sustainable management (RMA) and sustainable development (LGA). These are interrelated and apposite to judging whether their statutory purpose is being furthered.

Under the RMA, the local government environmental policy-maker and the specialist Environment Court are working towards the same objective, that of sustainable management as defined in section 5(2) of the RMA. The way that is achieved is by a public law process which recognises the two main concepts in the RMA, namely the provision for the development of environmental policies to promote the goal of sustainable management and the use of integrated environmental management to implement that goal.

Section 5 states, inter alia:

> **5. Purpose –**
>
> ...
>
> (2) In this Act, "sustainable management" means managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing and for their health and safety while –

(a) Sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and

(b) Safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and

(c) Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.

Section 5(2) contains a multitude of ethical considerations. This means an environmental decision-maker has considerable leeway when making policy and strategic decisions in order to attain the goal of the legislation. The concepts in section 5(2) are flexible which enables the RMA to provide successfully for an over-arching goal, without defeating its specific provisions, which may be more restrictive in purpose.

Under the LGA, the concept of sustainable development is recognised. Section 10(b) states:

10. Purpose of local government
The purpose of local government is-

...

(b) to promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities, in the present and for the future.

Sustainable development encourages social and economic development, but only so long as the biophysical environment is not degraded to a point where future generations of humans would be prejudiced. In promoting sustainable development, the aim is that society and the environment should be ecologically sound, economically viable, and socially just. Ecology and economics should not be treated in a dichotomous way but should be linked for the wellbeing of future generations.[3]

Because of the language in section 5(2) of the RMA and 10(b) of the LGA, the WDC has to make value-judgements about what will promote sustainable management or

[3] New Zealand has also signified its acceptance of the goal of sustainable development by becoming involved internationally through the 1992 United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED, or The Earth Summit) which produced inter alia, the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development (the Rio Declaration) and the Environmental Agenda for the 21st Century (Agenda 21). The Rio Declaration identifies twenty-seven guiding principles on sustainability. Agenda 21 is a forty chapter plan for use by

sustainable development in its district. It needs to be involved in a transparent and participatory process involving people and communities of the district and identifying the value-choices the community believes should be preferred in the public interest.

The WDC may consider that the way rural land is used in its district is a significant resource management issue. The people of the district may consider that sustaining the principal uses of rural land in the district depends on avoiding or managing environmental risks associated with GMO-related activities. This sustainability objective may be in order to promote a number of values within the purpose provisions of the statutes, ranging from socio-economic, cultural, health and safety values, to concerns about the biophysical environment, for example, biological diversity.

When exercising a statutory power of decision-making involving a value-based choice as to what will promote sustainable management or sustainable development, both the RMA and the LGA provide guiding principles for the decision-maker.

When addressing whether GMO-exclusion areas or GMO-management areas in the district would promote the purpose of the RMA, the principles contained in sections 6, 7 and 8 need to be considered. Section 7 is particularly relevant:

> **7. Other matters** – In achieving the purpose of this Act, all persons exercising functions and powers under it, in relation to managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources, shall have particular regard to –
> (a) Kaitiakitanga:
> [(aa)The ethic of stewardship:]
> (b) The efficient use and development of natural and physical resources:
> ...
> (d) Intrinsic values of ecosystems:
> ...
> (f) Maintenance and enhancement of the quality of the environment:
> (g) Any finite characteristics of natural and physical resources:

Whether land use controls involving GMO-related land uses would promote sustainable development in the district, would require consideration by the WDC of section 14(1)(h) of the LGA.

---

governments, local authorities, and individuals, to implement the principle of sustainable development.

14. Principles relating to local authorities

(1) In performing its role, a local authority must act in accordance with the following principles:

...

(h) in taking a sustainable development approach, a local authority should take into account –

(i) the social, economic, and cultural well-being of people and communities; and

(ii) the need to maintain and enhance the quality of the environment; and

(iii) the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations.

3.2 Additional statutory provisions under the RMA for district plans

The RMA stipulates that each territorial authority prepare a district plan[4] to assist it to carry out its functions in order to achieve the purpose of the Act.[5] For the purpose of carrying out its functions under the RMA and achieving the objectives and policies of its district plan, a territorial authority is empowered to include in its plan rules which prohibit, regulate, or allow activities.[6] In making a rule, the territorial authority is to have regard to the actual or potential effect on the environment of activities, including, in particular, any adverse effect.[7]

Preparing district plan provisions to address GMO-related land uses as a significant resource management issue means the WDC needs to comply with section 74(1) of the RMA.

> **74. Matters to be considered by territorial authority** – (1) A territorial authority shall prepare and change its district plan in accordance with its functions under section 31, the provisions of Part II, its duty under section 32, and any regulations.

Section 31 states:

> **31. Functions of territorial authorities under this Act** - (1) Every territorial authority shall have the following functions for the purpose of giving effect to this Act in its district:
>
> (a) The establishment, implementation, and review of objectives, policies, and methods to achieve integrated management of the effects of the use, development, or protection of land and associated natural and physical resources of the district:
>
> (b) The control of any actual or potential effects of the use, development, or protection of land, including for the purpose of –

---

4 S73(1).

5 Ibid, s72.

6 Ibid, s77B.

7 Ibid, s76(3).

...

(ii) the prevention or mitigation of any adverse effects of the storage, use, disposal, or transportation of hazardous substances; and

...

(f) any other functions specified in this Act.

The definition of "effects" in section 3 is:

3. Meaning of "effect" – In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, the term "effect" ... includes-

(a) Any positive or adverse effect; and
(b) Any temporary or permanent effect; and
(c) Any past, present, or future effect; and
(d) Any cumulative effect which arises over time or in combination with other effects-

regardless of the scale, intensity, duration, or frequency of the effect, and also includes-

(e) Any potential effect of high probability; and
(f) Any potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact.

Section 32 states:

32. Consideration of alternatives, benefits, and costs - (1) In achieving the purpose of this Act, before a proposed plan, proposed policy statement, change, or variation is publicly notified, a national policy statement or New Zealand coastal policy statement is notified under section 48, or a regulation is made, an evaluation must be carried out by-

...

(c) the local authority, for a policy statement or a plan (except for plan changes that have been requested and the request accepted under clause 25(2)(b) of Part 2 of Schedule 1); or
(d) the person who made the request, for plan changes that have been requested and the request accepted under clause 25(2)(b) of Part 2 of Schedule 1.

(2) A further evaluation must also be made by-

(a) a local authority before making a decision under clause 10 or clause 29(4) of Schedule 1; and
(b) the relevant Minister before issuing a national policy statement or New Zealand coastal policy statement.

(3) An evaluation must examine-

(a) the extent to which each objective is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of this Act; and
(b) whether, having regard to their efficiency and effectiveness, the policies, rules, or other methods are the most appropriate for achieving the objectives.

(4) For the purposes of this examination, an evaluation must take into account-

(c) the benefits and costs of policies, rules, or other methods; and
(d) the risk of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information about the subject matter of the policies, rules, or other methods.

(5) The person required to carry out an evaluation under subsection (1) must prepare a report summarising the evaluation and giving reasons for that evaluation.

> (6) The report must be available for public inspection at the same time as the document to which the report relates is publicly notified or the regulation is made.

Because there is a presumption in section 9 of the RMA that land can be used unless there are specific provisions in a plan which prohibit that or require a resource consent, a section 32 analysis needs to show why that presumption should be rebutted and why precautionary objectives, policies, and methods are needed to manage environmental risk as the most appropriate ways to achieve the purpose of the RMA.[8]

The reference to "risk" in section 32(4)(b) in the context of uncertain or insufficient information would suggest a need to consider management steps which anticipate future adverse effects which cannot be quantified by a probabilistic risk analysis.[9]

A precautionary risk management approach involves taking anticipatory measures and considering alternatives in light of potential significant or irreversible harm that could result from proceeding on the basis of uncertain and/or inadequate information.[10]

A precautionary approach to managing environmental risk is recognised in section 3(f), section 5(2)(a)(b) and (c), section 7, and section 32(4) of the RMA.

Any objective to take a precautionary approach to managing environmental risks associated with GMO-related land uses, the development of policies to establish GMO-exclusion areas or GMO-management areas, and methods for implementing such an objective and policies in a district plan, need to accord with the provisions of Part II, sections 31 and 32, and any relevant regulations pursuant to the RMA.

Therefore, I am of the opinion that there is jurisdiction under the RMA for the WDC, and the Environment Court standing in its place, when considering a district plan reference, to control land uses regarding activities which involve GMOs in order to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

---

8 Cf the position with the coastal marine area, water, and air where there is a reversed presumption and activities involving such resources are prohibited unless a section 32 analysis shows that plan provisions or resource consent procedures will promote the purpose of the RMA.

9 Section 32(4)(b) is wider than the wording in section 7 of the HSNO Act which refers to scientific matters when taking a precautionary approach.

3.3 Statutory provisions under the LGA for long-term council community plans

If the community believes an outcome it wants in the district, in terms of its present and future social, economic, environmental and cultural wellbeing, is to have GMO-related activities excluded or managed in restricted areas, such an outcome could be included in a long-term council community plan.[11]

This is the best strategic instrument in the LGA in which to set out a significant policy statement in order to promote sustainable development which reflects community values concerning GMO-related matters.[12] Section 93(1) of the LGA requires every local authority to have a long-term council community plan at all times.

The processes for adopting a long-term council community plan and its general content are stated in Part 6 of the LGA. The provisions also set out the obligations and special consultative procedures for the determination and adoption of such a plan.

In section 5 of the LGA, "community outcomes" in relation to a district or region, means:

> **5. Community outcomes,** in relation to a district or region, -
> (a) means the outcomes for that district or region that are identified as priorities for the time being through a process under section 91; and
> (b) includes any additional outcomes subsequently identified through community consultation by the local authority as important to the current or future social, economic, environmental, or cultural well-being of the community.

Under section 91(2) of the LGA, the purposes of the identification of community outcomes include, inter alia:

---

10 The precautionary approach is discussed further in section 4 of my opinion.
11 A long-term community plan has a much longer focus than the annual plan.
12 Pursuant to Part 1 of Schedule 10, a long-term community plan should set out a summary of the local authority's policy on determining significance (as defined in section 5).

91. Process for identifying community outcomes

...

(2) The purposes of the identification of community outcomes are –

(a) to provide opportunities for communities to discuss their desired outcomes in terms of the present and future social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of the community; and

(b) to allow communities to discuss the relative importance and priorities of identified outcomes to the present and future social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of the community;

A long-term council community plan, once adopted by resolution of a local authority has the effect of providing a formal and public statement of the authority's intentions in relation to the matters covered in the plan (s96(1)), which could include outcomes involving GMO-related activities within its district. As a statement of intention only, the plan is non-binding in the sense that once it is adopted a local authority may, subject to limitations under sections 80 and 96, make decisions inconsistent with its plan under section 96(3). No person is entitled to require a local authority to implement a plan's provisions under section 96(4).

Therefore, the WDC has jurisdiction to develop a long-term council community plan to address sustainable development approaches to manage risks associated with GMO-related land use activities pursuant to the LGA.

3.4 Statutory provisions under the LGA for bylaws

Section 145(b) of the LGA provides a general bylaw-making power for territorial authorities who may make bylaws for their district for the purpose of "protecting, promoting and maintaining public health and safety".[13]

Section 155(1) of the LGA provides:

155. Determination whether bylaw is appropriate

(1) A local authority must, before commencing the process for making a bylaw, determine whether a bylaw is the most appropriate way of addressing the perceived problem.

---

13 Pursuant to section 86, the special consultative processes need to be followed.

Therefore, the WDC has jurisdiction to develop and promulgate bylaws for its district addressing perceived health risks associated with GMOs pursuant to the LGA.

3.5 The HSNO Act and the RMA

Whether the HSNO Act precludes objectives, policies, and methods for managing risks associated with land uses involving GMOs being included in a district plan needs to be addressed.

For a useful summary of the scheme of the HSNO Act, see *Mothers against Genetic Engineering Inc v Minister for the Environment.*[14] Since that decision, which sets out the approval procedures to do with new organisms being imported, developed, field-tested or released, the 2003 Amendment to the HSNO Act has been enacted and addresses conditional releases.

The purpose of the HSNO Act as stated in section 4 is to:

> protect the environment, and the health and safety of people and communities by preventing or managing the adverse effects of hazardous substances and new organisms.

The purpose of the RMA is stated in section 5:

> **5. Purpose** - (1)The purpose of this Act is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.
> (2) In this Act, "sustainable management" means managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing and for their health and safety while –
> (a) Sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and
> (b) Safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and
> (c) Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.

While both enactments have provisions in common and refer to the protection of the environment and the health and safety of people and communities, the focus of the HSNO Act is clearly more limited, applying only to hazardous substances and new

---

14 CIV2003-404-673.

organisms.[15] Although the guiding principles which inform a decision-maker when acting under the RMA and the HSNO Act are couched in similar language they are not the same in every respect and relate to achieving different statutory purposes.[16]

Section 25 of the HSNO Act states:

> **25.** Prohibition of import, manufacture, development, field-testing, or release –
> (1) No -
> (a) hazardous substance shall be imported, or manufactured: and
> (b) new organisms shall be imported, developed, field-tested or released: otherwise than in accordance with an approval issued under this Act or in accordance with Parts XI to XV of this Act.

The principal question, when interpreting the provisions of the HSNO Act and the RMA, is whether the HSNO Act, being later in time, expressly or impliedly precludes the WDC from developing and implementing district plan provisions which are aimed at managing risks associated with GMO-related land uses.

Where two statutes deal with the same subject matter and it is reasonably possible to construe the provisions so as to give effect to both, then that must be done.[17] In such a case the correct approach to interpretation is to first attempt to give each its effect without creating conflict or inconsistency between the two. It is only in cases where statutes are "so inconsistent with, or repugnant to the other that the two are incapable of standing together" that it is necessary to decide which statute is to prevail.[18]

Whether there has been an express or implied repeal of the RMA is addressed by firstly comparing the extent of the overlap of issues in both statutes.

In *Minister of Conservation v Southland District Council*[19] the Environment Court addressed the overlapping provisions of the RMA and the Forests Amendment Act 1993.[20] It considered the purpose of the two statutes, and applying the principles of statutory interpretation concerning overlapping statutes, held:

---

15 For example, the definition of "natural and physical resources" are the same in both statutes. Cf definition of "effects" in the RMA (s3(f)) which is precautionary and not found in the HSNO Act.

16 Sections 6, 7 and 8 of the RMA and sections 5, 6, 7 and 8 of the HSNO Act.

17 See *Stewart v Grey County Council* [1978] 2 NZLR 577, 583.

18 Ibid. 583.

19 A039/01, 17.

20 The Forests Amendment Act 1993 inserted a new Part IIIA in the Forests Act 1949. Part IIIA states:

> The stated purpose of each Act refers to sustainable management. The definition of sustainable forest management in Part IIIA shows that it is concerned with the sustainability of the forest. By comparison, the definition of sustainable management in the 1991 Act shows that it is concerned with effects on all natural and physical resources of the environment, particularly effects on resources that are external to those being managed. [para 77]
>
> The purpose of Part IIIA may overlap to an extent with the purpose of the 1991 Act, in that sustainability of an indigenous forest may also be part of sustainability of management of natural and physical resources generally. However, exempting certain SILNA land from the control for the purpose of sustainability of the forest does not conflict with applying to that land the control for the purpose of promoting sustainable management of natural and physical resources generally, particularly in respect of external effects. [para 81]
>
> From that consideration we find that although there is some overlap of issues between the two enactments, they are capable of being construed so that they stand together, each having its effect without creating conflict between them. [para 84]

Where there is overlap between the two statutes and inconsistency is unavoidable, then the specific statute will prevail over the general. In *Stewart v Grey County Council* the Court found the Mining Act 1971 prevailed over the Town and Country Planning Act 1953, as the Mining Act was an exclusive code with regard to the use of land for mining purposes and thus pre-empted the land use control provisions of the Town and Country Planning Act, p584.

In principle, the general provision remains intact but it is inapplicable to the situation covered by the specific legislation and is impliedly repealed.[21] An example is the case of *Ngati Kahu Ki Whangaroa v Northland Regional Council*[22] where the Court found that the effect of the Fisheries Act 1996 was to exclude the functions of the relevant local authorities under the RMA where an overlap existed. There are also specific

---

> *The purpose of this Part of this Act is to promote the sustainable forest management of indigenous forest land.*

The term "sustainable forest management" is defined as follows-

> *'Sustainable forest management' means the management of an area of indigenous forest land in a way that maintains the ability of the forest growing on that land to continue to provide a full range of products and amenities in perpetuity while retaining the forest's natural values.*

The term "indigenous forest land" is defined as follows-

> *'Indigenous forest land' means land wholly or predominantly under the cover of indigenous flora.*

21 Burrows, *Statute Law in New Zealand* (2nd Ed), 277.

22 A95/2000, 17.

provisions in the RMA which do that.[23] There are no provisions in the HSNO Act which exclude the functions of a district council under the RMA.[24]

Also, the functions of the Environmental Risk Management Authority (ERMA) under the HSNO Act are different from those of the WDC under section 31 of the RMA.

Section 11 of the HSNO Act states:

> **11. Powers, functions, and duties of Authority** – The Authority may-
> (a) Advise the Minister on any matter relating to the purpose of this Act, including, but not limited to, -
> (i) The extent to which persons are complying with the provisions of this Act:
> (ii) Inconsistencies or conflicts between any controls placed on hazardous substances and new organisms under this Act and any controls placed on any hazardous substance and new organisms under any other Act:
> (iii) The consideration and investigation of the use of environmental user charges in accordance with section 96 of this Act:
> (b) Monitor and review-
> (i) The extent to which the Act reduces adverse effects on the environment or people from hazardous substances or new organisms:
> (ii) The enforcement of this Act including, but not limited to, the exercise of any power under section 103 of this Act by any enforcement officer:
> (c) Promote awareness of the adverse effects of hazardous substances and new organisms on people or the environment and awareness of the prevention or safe management of those effects:
> (d) Contribute to and cooperate with international forums and carry out international requirements as directed by the Minister:
> (e) Enquire into any incident or emergency involving a hazardous substance or a new organism:
> (f) Keep such registers relating to hazardous substances and new organisms as may be required by this Act or as may be necessary to administer this Act:
> (g) Carry out any powers, functions, and duties conferred on it by or under this Act or any other enactment.

ERMA is required to consider matters related to the environmental effects concerning a specific GMO rather than establishing integrated policies on a district-wide basis for managing land uses in order to promote the sustainable management of the natural and physical resources of the district.

---

23 See section 30(2) of the RMA: **30. Functions of regional councils under this Act** - ...(2) The functions of the regional council and the Minister of Conservation [under subparagraph (i) or subparagraph (ii) or subparagraph (vii) of subsection (1)(d)] do not apply to the control of the harvesting or enhancement of populations of aquatic organisms, where the purpose of that control is to conserve, [use,... enhance, or develop any fisheries resources controlled under the Fisheries Act 1996].

Therefore, the functions of each authority need not produce inconsistent controls and as such it should be presumed that the HSNO Act was not intended to limit the general provisions of the RMA and the functions of a territorial authority in relation to managing the risk of significant or irreversible adverse environmental effects from the use of land for GMO-related activities to promote the purpose of the RMA.

A contextual interpretation of the HSNO Act and the RMA suggests that the application of the decision-making process by ERMA under the HSNO Act and the WDC under the RMA need not be incompatible with the legislative regimes in each statute.[25]

However, the WDC would need to take into account ERMA's view of site specific matters and, to use the High Court term, "tread carefully".[26]

The High Court in *Bleakley v Environmental Risk Management Authority*[27] recognised that the RMA provisions go beyond the provisions of the HSNO Act.

> Given that the authority found there was no such danger of escape, there was no obligation in law – and it certainly was not appropriate – for the authority to venture into more orthodox pollution issues. It is true that the Act has an environmental protection purpose, as does the Resource Management Act, however, that prima facie wide purpose is to be read in the context of its subject-matter and specifics. It is to protect the environment against hazardous substances and organisms, and not on a wider scale. The wider scale is the role of others under general legislation in the RMA. Thus, if spraying milk on pastures were to raise a concern that heritable material might escape, that would be a concern for the authority. If after authority action, there was no risk of escape of heritable material but there remained a risk of another environmental character – eg destruction of aquatic life in streams – that would be a concern to be dealt with under the Resource Management Act. It would not be an authority matter, despite the breadth of the opening sections of the Act. It is a not unfamiliar judicial problem to reconcile legislation relating to specific activities, and a general legislation in the Resource Management field. This ground of appeal cannot succeed.

---

24 The Environment Court has held the RMA is not subject to the Reserves Act 1977 when considering land which involves both statutes. See *Auckland Volcanic Cones Soc Inc v Transit NZ Ltd* A203/2002.

25 When interpreting the provisions of the statutes, the Interpretation Act 1999 applies.

26 See *The Director-General of Civil Aviation v the Planning Tribunal* CP128/95, p11.

27 [2001] 3 NZLR 213, 243.

In *Minister of Conservation v Southland District Council,* when comparing the provisions of the RMA and the Forests Amendment Act, the Environment Court stated:

> The intended relationship between Part IIIA and the 1991 Act is indicated by the duty imposed by Part IIIA that any resource consent required under the 1991 Act for cutting or felling any indigenous timber pursuant to a sustainable forest management plan is to be obtained. [para 79]

Section 142(2) of the HSNO Act expressly addresses the Act's relationship to the RMA with regard to the storage, use, disposal, or transportation of any hazardous substance, requiring every person exercising a function under the RMA to comply with the HSNO Act and any regulations made under the HSNO Act in that regard. However, it is recognised in the HSNO Act that greater levels of control can be imposed pursuant to the RMA.

Section 142(3) states that:

> nothing in subsection (2) of this section shall prevent any person lawfully imposing more stringent requirements on the storage, use, disposal, or transportation of any hazardous substance than may be required by this Act... where such requirements are considered necessary by that person for the purposes of the Resource Management Act 1991.

There is nothing in the HSNO Act to preclude the WDC imposing greater levels of control in its district plan for RMA purposes than those imposed by ERMA under the HSNO Act even though the controls relate to GMO-related land uses.[28]

In *The Director General of Civil Aviation v The Planning Tribunal*[29] the Tribunal considered the effect of an aircraft accident upon the environment. It found that although an accident may be a low probability, its potential effect is such as to militate against the granting of a resource consent for a heliport in the district. Although the Director-General of Aviation had issued a conditional determination in respect of the proposed heliport, and the Civil Aviation Authority as the statutory body charged with investigating whether the proposed heliport would be safe had

---

28 Often, more than one statute involves a consenting or standards regime for addressing natural and physical resources; for example, the RMA and the Building Act 1991. See *Christchurch International Airport v Christchurch City Council* [1997] 1 NZLR 573.

29 CP128/95.

approved it, the Planning Tribunal was entitled to take a more particular look at the communities affected.

> In this case the Tribunal directed itself precisely to these matters and concluded that an air accident in this area, although of low probability, would have a high potential impact on the social and economic conditions of the local communities dependent on the tourist trade. Plainly air safety must be considered by the Council and the Tribunal. While the essential function of the Director is to set the minimum safety standards that are acceptable, and that must involve some degree of risk, and while in the ordinary situation that would normally satisfy a Council or the Tribunal, nevertheless the Tribunal is entitled to take a more particular look at the communities affected. I think too as a matter of law it is open to the Tribunal to require a higher degree of safety than that required by the Director. A Council and the Tribunal is not necessarily thereby contradicting the Director, as the issues are not identical. Further, the Director's requirements could involve obvious error and it would be contrary to the public interest that prima facie this should bind a Council or the Tribunal(pp8-10)

If the Council imposed a lower standard of safety than ERMA, the ERMA controls would prevail in specific situations. The application of the RMA cannot lower the level of control which is imposed by ERMA under the HSNO Act. If for RMA purposes, which may relate to district-wide socio-economic or cultural matters rather than just health and safety matters or potential impacts on biophysical values of the area, further controls are needed, there is nothing in the HSNO Act to prevent such controls being included in a district plan.

ERMA is obliged to co-operate with a district council where resource consents for land use activities are required under the RMA.

The Hazardous Substances and New Organisms (Methodology) Order 1998 states that ERMA:

> 2(e) "Must co-operate with other bodies (for example, government departments, Crown entities, and local bodies), in particular, when a hazardous substance or new organism also requires approvals under other enactments."

Therefore, I am of the opinion that the provisions of the HSNO Act do not preclude the WDC from exercising its jurisdiction to control GMO-related land uses within its district plan pursuant to the RMA.

4.0 PRECAUTIONARY APPROACH TO MANAGING ENVIRONMENTAL RISKS IN A DISTRICT PLAN PURSUANT TO THE RMA

A checklist for establishing district plan provisions is:

To-

- Identify issues.
- Determine environmental results to be achieved.
- Specify objectives.
- Specify policies.
- Specify methods including rules.
- Specify standards, terms and conditions for rules or activities.[30]

If a resource management issue is to manage GMO-related land use risks where there is uncertainty, a lack of information, and complex environmental systems, a district plan's objectives and policies will be largely based on value-judgements about what level of control will promote sustainable management of the natural and physical resources of the district. Methods, such as rules and standards for implementing such risk management objectives and policies, are likely to be more mechanistic.

4.1 Addressing environmental risk management in objectives and policies in a district plan

Environmental risk decisions involve legal, scientific, cultural, economic, and political questions. Ultimately, environmental risk management is governed by values which in turn determine the choices made by decision-makers and society at large.

Environmental risk is the product of the probability of untoward environmental harm resulting from the activity, and the severity of the consequences of unintended adverse effects (consequence rating), especially those which in the future might result in harm to people or damage to other components of the environment. A number of qualitative terms are used with environmental risk, such as "acceptable," "tolerable," and

---

30 In preparing a plan a territorial authority must have regard to management plans and strategies prepared under other Acts (s66(2)).

"minor." These terms take on particular significance when one needs to address the risk of serious or irreversible environmental impacts under the RMA.

If risk is seen as a continuum from minor to significant, then a local authority must decide what is so significant for the environment that it is unacceptable, because it would not promote the goal of the RMA and therefore needs to be managed.

Traditionally, the role of the civil courts involves considerations of the onus of proof, causality, party contributions and damages, when adjudicating and deciding common law actions, and the courts are concerned about what has happened in the past, (the law normally following changing social values). Whereas, a local authority and the Environment Court, when dealing with the risk of potentially significant or irreversible adverse environmental effects, have to address worst-case situations, future policy and planning issues, and evidential concepts involving the treatment of scientific uncertainties, by considering risk management techniques such as the precautionary approach. Risk assessment, decision-making, and management need to be ongoing, as environmental risk is changing all the time.

The precautionary principle is a post-modern approach to making decisions about risk management where it is not possible to remove scientific and behavioural uncertainties systematically, and ways need to be found to regulate the use and development of natural and physical resources that take such uncertainties into account.

It helps frame a process for making value-choices in the absence of reliable scientific evidence of the likelihood of some environmental impacts and the seriousness and irreversibility of their consequences.

The precautionary principle is an approach which has been developed in international environmental law. [31] For example, the Rio Declaration, Principle 15 states:

---

[31] For example, the Rio Declaration on Environmental Development, Principle 15, Agenda 21, Chapter 17. Agenda 21 states the principle, inter alia, as: "When an activity raises threats of harm to human health or the environment, precautionary measures should be taken even if the cause and effect relationships are not fully established scientifically." The precautionary concept has been included in the preamble to the Convention on Biological Diversity 1992: "where there is a threat of significant reduction or loss of biological diversity, lack of full scientific certainty should not be used as a reason for postponing measures to avoid or minimise such a threat". The 1996 Environment 2010 Strategy, Ministry for the Environment,

> In order to protect the environment, the precautionary approach shall be widely applied by states according to their capabilities. Where there are threats of serious or irreversible damage, lack of full scientific certainty shall not be used as a reason for postponing cost-effective measures to protect environmental degradation.

The application of the precautionary principle is essentially a risk management approach and a values-based policy response to environmental risks rather than a quantitative risk assessment approach.

It is a principle that allows for reflexive management responses to serious environmental risks. It facilitates adaptive approaches to managing these risks so that as information comes to hand management approaches can be reviewed, amended and refined. It allows for emphasis to be placed on a participatory process and the use of various disciplines to determine on behalf of society what an acceptable risk is.

If there is reasonable uncertainty regarding possible environmental damage arising out of a proposed course of action, then risk management becomes an established decision norm by applying the precautionary principle or applying a precautionary approach. Uncertainty and a lack of information lead to a bias towards precaution rather than being neutral in environmental decision-making.

In *Shirley Primary School v Telecom Mobile Communications Ltd*[32] the Environment Court considered that the wording of section 3(f) encapsulates precisely what the precautionary approach is about. (s3(f)). It considered it is unnecessary to rely on international expressions of the precautionary principle.[33] Section 3(f) states:

---

states: "the precautionary principle should be applied to resource management practice, where there is limited knowledge or understanding about the potential for adverse environmental effects or the risk of serious or irreversible environmental damage." See also the most recent Sustainable Development Action Programme (January 2003) that endorses the principle.

32 [1999] NZRMA 66.

33 However, there may be occasions where it is still necessary to apply the precautionary principle and the court has not excluded that possibility. See *Ngati Kahu Ki Whangaroa v Northland Regional Council* A95/2000.

> **3. Meaning of "effect"** – In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, the term "effect" … includes –
>
> …
>
> (f) Any potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact.[34]

In *Golden Bay Marine Farmers v Tasman District Council*[35] the Environment Court considered the application of a precautionary approach in reference proceedings on a proposed regional coastal plan. It held:

> A precautionary approach in reference proceedings on a proposed plan or plan change may be applied in various ways:
>
> (c) through the application of and analysis of the factual evidence under the provisions of s.3 RMA, particularly s.3(f) – that regard be had "*to potential effects of low probability but high potential impact*";
>
> (d) after findings of fact are made, a precautionary approach may be inbuilt into the various relative provisions of the plan – objectives, policies, rules, methods, etc;
>
> (c) such a precautionary approach may define the classification of the activity – prohibited, discretionary, controlled – depending on the nature of the activity;
>
> (d) such an approach may be supported by statutory management plans or other methods;
>
> (e) such an approach may be promoted through the application of review conditions under s.128, and decisions on enforcement orders where the Environment Court has a discretion to make orders in certain circumstances (s.319(2)).[36]

If the WDC wishes to apply a precautionary approach when considering the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources of the district, then there is a real advantage if it states that in the objectives and policies of the district plan, so that a hearing committee or the Environment Court is directed to act on known ethical concerns for the district, involving future generations.

---

34 In *Clifford Bay Marine Farms Ltd v Marlborough District Council* C131/2003 the Environment Court confirmed its interpretation and application of section 3(f) in the *Shirley Primary School* case.

35 W42/01 at 76. The New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (the NZCPS) includes the precautionary approach to activities with unknown but potentially significant adverse effects. This means a regional coastal plan needs to reflect such an approach to environmental risk management. Policy 3.2.10.

36 The Court also considered on the evidence that several parties were attempting to turn the principle into a standard, whereas it is an approach fully recognised in the provisions of the RMA.

A strong precautionary risk management approach available to the WDC is to implement a policy of establishing GMO-exclusion areas within which GMO-related land uses are prohibited.

An alternative precautionary risk management approach which involves a policy of establishing a GMO-management area or areas within which GMO-related land uses are controlled by risk management methods including rules, while GMO-related land uses outside the management areas are prohibited, is also available to the WDC.

If a local authority and Environment Court were left to address the potential effects of GMO-related land use without guiding precautionary risk management objectives and policies in a district plan, the approaches taken by the Environment Court to environmental risks in *Land Air Water Association v Waikato Regional Council*[37] would apply. These are a consideration of:

(i) Evidence of adverse effects or risk to the environment, rather than mere suspicion or innuendo;
(ii) The gravity of the effects, regardless of scientific uncertainty, if they do occur;
(iii) Uncertainty or ignorance regarding the extent, nature, or scope of potential environmental harm;
(iv) The effects on the environment – whether they are serious or irreversible;
(v) Recognition that the Act does not endorse a "no-risk" regime;
(vi) The impact on otherwise permitted activities.

4.2 Methods for incorporating precautionary rules and standards into district plans

4.2.1 Rules

Section 76(1)(a) and (b) state:

> **76. District rules** – (1) A territorial authority may, for the purpose of –
> (a) Carrying out its functions under this Act; and
> (b) Achieving the objectives and policies of the plan, -
> include [rules in a district plan].

---

37 A110/01. For another Environment Court case addressing environmental risks see *Contact Energy Ltd v Waikato Regional Council* A4/00.

Rules can categorise GMO-related land use activities and impose environmental standards.[38]

Categorisation of activities for GMO-exclusion areas

A strong precautionary approach is to create a GMO-exclusion area within which GMO-related land uses are categorised as prohibited activities. This means it would require a plan change application and a section 32 analysis to change the activity status or redefine the exclusion area.

Categorisation of activities for GMO-management areas

If a GMO-management area were to be established, site-specific approvals may be contingent on a low acceptability level of environmental risk (non-complying activity status). A further method is to approve the activity subject to conditions and environmental standards additional to any controls ERMA may have imposed (restricted discretionary or controlled activity status).

4.2.2 **Environmental Standards for GMO-management areas**

Environmental standards

There are three principal types of environmental risk standards:

- environmental technology standards;
- environmental performance standards; and
- environmental process standards.

Environmental technology standards

These are prescriptive standards setting out environmental safeguards or methods to be used in specific situations. These standards prescribe the technology to be used to achieve planned environmental outcomes. They are often expressed in numerical or narrative terms. Therefore, when preparing environmental technical standards at the

time of consultation with experts, industry, and those members of the public with a particular interest in the risks being addressed, a range of values is drawn on. These standards rely on science and the local authority's understanding of science to predict the best approach to managing environmental risk. They are sometimes referred to as design or specification standards. The main drawback of using environmental technological standards in statutory plans and resource consent conditions when compliance with a technological standard is all that is required to have legal authority to continue with an activity, can be that because the best science at the time of the implementation applies, there may be no incentive for developers or consent authorities to invest in research and development to find better ways for managing environmental risk.

Environmental performance standards

Environmental performance standards are usually framed in such a way that environmental policy goals are set out for developers by local authorities. In the future, local authority decision-makers and developers can work together to meet environmental performance standards, and to include in plans and resource consent conditions[39] environmental performance goal outcomes which are designed to place less stress on the environment and mitigate risks. Predictive modelling with conservative risk thresholds is a precautionary approach to setting performance standards. However, uncertainty, a lack of information and complex environmental systems may make it difficult to establish what acceptable environmental performance standards are when addressing significant GMO-related environmental risk.

Environmental process standards

Applying the precautionary approach as a part of any regulatory regime, requires a format which includes not only formal rules prescribing what action should be taken (formalistic), but also goals to guide actions (contextual). The formalistic approach to

---

38 S77B.

39 Common law principles for planning conditions require that the conditions (i) be imposed for a planning purpose and not an ulterior purpose, (ii) they must fairly and reasonably relate to the development proposed, and (iii) they must not be so unreasonable that no reasonable planning authority could have imposed them; see *Newbury District Council v Secretary of*

regulatory regimes has the advantage of consistency for environmental decision-makers. But it often needs to be developed using a scientific basis so that "numerical", environmental, technological, and environmental performance standards can be set, whereas, using the contextual approach in a regulatory regime involves providing the tools to select the best options for addressing uncertainties surrounding environmental risks.

The inclusion of a precautionary approach in a regulatory regime involves placing risk management in a process context for deciding what value to place on the environment (when determining what is acceptable risk in the long term), and for setting the management goals and the ways of achieving them. Environmental standards which allow this to happen are sometimes referred to as environmental process standards.

Process-based standards address procedures and parameters for achieving a desired result, in particular, the process to be followed in managing identified risks of serious or irreversible environmental adverse effects. These are useful standards when addressing environmental risks that are difficult to measure because of uncertainty and changing information. They are adaptive management-orientated standards which identify processes to be followed to achieve sustainable management.

4.3 Adaptive risk management methods for GMO-management areas[40]

Another precautionary risk management approach is to use adaptive risk management methods.

Adaptive risk management techniques are derived from new scientific and ecological insights that interpret the natural world as dynamically changing, full of uncertainty, and

---

State for the Environment [1981] AC 578, [1980] All ER 731, and applied in *Housing New Zealand v Waitakere City Council*, CA158/00.

40 The Environment Court has accepted such methods as appropriate precautionary risk management approaches when addressing aquaculture development and sustainability of the marine ecosystem in *Kuku Mara Partnership (Forsyth Bay) v Marlborough District Council* W25/2002, *Golden Bay Marine Farmers v Tasman District Council* W19/2003, and *Clifford Bay Marine Farms Ltd v Marlborough District Council* 131/2003.

continually surprising.[41] Management actions and monitoring programmes are carefully designed to generate reliable reporting and to clarify the reasons underlying outcomes, actions and objectives, and are then adjusted, on the basis of this feedback and improved understanding. In addition, decisions, actions and outcomes are carefully documented and communicated to others so that knowledge gained through experience is passed on.[42]

If precaution is placed at the forefront of managing risk then existing RMA methods are useful tools. Appropriate adaptive precautionary risk management techniques involving plan provisions, and resource consent conditions, include the use of conditions subsequent which incorporate procedures and environmental controls. These allow for risk management procedures to be used after a proposal is under way to allow for the management of the proposal to adapt to new and changing risk information.

Methods which allow the management of environmental risks where there is a lack of information and uncertain science, include staging, monitoring, management plans, best practicable option (BPO), co-regulation, reviews, limited resource consent terms, financial contributions, performance bonds and financial assurance requirements.[43]

A district plan can set out formulae for calculating financial instruments, funding research, and monitoring requirements as effective precautionary measures. If damage were to occur by way of environmental contamination from approved sites within a managed area, then financial instruments can be used requiring the land user to pay for clean-up costs and effective mitigatory steps.[44]

---

41 A T Iles "Adaptive Management: Making Environmental Law and Policy More Dynamic, Experimentalist and Learning" (1996) *Envtl. & Pl LJ 288.*

42 See CS Holling (ed) *Adaptive Environmental Assessment and Management,* John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, 1978, 286. Examples of adaptive management approaches are seen in LH Gunderson, CS Holling, S Light (eds), *Barriers and Bridges of the Renewal of Ecosystems and Institutions,* Columbia University Press, New York, 1995; KN Lee, *Compass and Gyroscope: Integrating Science and Politics for the Environment,* Island Press, Washington DC, 1993; DS Slocombe, "Implementing Ecosystem-based Management" (1993) 43 *Bioscience* 612; and LH Gunderson, S Light, CS Holling, "Lessons from the Everglades: Learning in a Turbulent System" (1995) *Bioscience* Supplement S-66.

43 The High Court has confirmed the ability to change the rate and way a development proceeds, through the use of a review condition specified in a resource consent in *Minister of Conservation and others v Tasman DC* HC, Nelson C1V2003-485-1072, 9.12.03

44 See section 108, RMA for the ability to impose financial contributions by way of resource consent conditions.

These methods allow for environmental administrators and decision-makers to work through the tensions that might occur with the conflicting interests and values of applicants to use land for GMO-related activities, local authorities, members of the community, iwi and others. The whole process is designed to be transparent.

A further opinion would be required, accompanied by expert economic and planning advice, before decisions could be made as to the appropriate categorisation of GMO-related land use activities and the most effective and efficient controls for inclusion in a GMO-management area.

5.0 THE ABILITY TO CHALLENGE PROVISIONS IN A DISTRICT PLAN, COMMUNITY PLAN AND BYLAWS IN THE ENVIRONMENT COURT OR HIGH COURT

5.1 Environment Court and RMA

The Environment Court is able to consider whether objectives, policies, and methods developed by the WDC for inclusion in its district plan, are valid pursuant to the relevant provisions of the RMA on a plan reference.

The court has held that value-judgements are normally not justiciable, but the beliefs and the information upon which the values are developed, are able to be examined by the court. See *Ngati Hokopu Ki Hokowhitu v Whakatane District Council.*[45]

Therefore, the evaluation carried out under section 32 by the WDC when developing any objective, policy or method, to promote the purpose of the RMA needs to be robust. It needs to show why the resource management issues involved with GMO-related land uses cannot be addressed by leaving any risk assessment and management decisions to ERMA pursuant to the HSNO Act.

Considerable multi-disciplinary work would be required to carry out such an evaluation.

5.2 High Court and long-term council community plans under LGA

Because it is promulgated pursuant to statutory powers, a long-term council community plan developed under the LGA as a strategic statement of what is considered will promote sustainable development in a district can be reviewed in the High Court. However, the High Court is unlikely to set aside the provisions of a statutory instrument that contains policy statements based on community values. This is because, as one author has noted:

> By contrast, courts tend to consider that except in extreme cases, they should not interfere with decisions of policy made by governmental bodies. This is partly

---

45 C168/2002.

> because judges are not elected by or directly answerable to the people; and partly because court procedures are not seen as the most appropriate way of making policy decisions.[46]

The reason for that approach is stated by Richardson P in *Wellington City Council v Woolworths NZ Ltd (No.2).*[47]

> There are constitutional and democratic constraints on judicial involvement in wide public policy issues. There comes a point where public policies are so significant and appropriate for weighing by those elected by the community for that purpose that the Courts should defer to their decision except in clear and extreme cases. The larger the policy content and the more the decision making is within the customary sphere of those entrusted with the decision, the less well equipped the Courts are to reweigh considerations involved and the less inclined they must be to intervene.

However, the procedures followed by the WDC in establishing the long-term community plan could be challenged in the High Court. Such challenges can be based on the fact that the procedures were not followed according to law, that a breach of natural justice was involved, that the local authority acted unreasonably, unlawfully or irrationally, or that the long-term community plan is ultra vires the LGA because it addresses matters which it has no jurisdiction to address pursuant to the LGA.[48]

5.3 High Court and bylaws under LGA

In order for a bylaw to be invalidated by the courts, it must be deemed so unreasonable that no reasonable body of persons could in good faith have passed it.[49] However, a court is slow to hold void a bylaw that has been validly made by a local authority, on the grounds of unreasonableness, and it is presumed that the local authority will not act unreasonably.[50] The superior courts will often defer to local authorities with regard to their bylaw-making powers.[51]

---

46 P Cane, *An Introduction to Administrative Law* (3rd ed), Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1996, 112.

47 [1996] 2 NZLR 537 (CA).

48 See *Takapuna City Council v Auckland Regional Council* [1972] NZLR 705, p711; "The law on this topic is already well settled, though its application may sometimes be difficult. The powers of a corporation created by statute are limited and circumscribed by the statutes which regulate it, and extend no further than is expressly stated therein, or is necessarily and properly required for carrying into effect the purposes of its incorporation, or may be fairly regarded as incidental to, or consequential upon those things which the legislature has authorised. What the statute does not expressly or impliedly authorise is to be taken to be prohibited." (9 *Halsbury"s Laws of England,* 3rd ed, 62 para 129).

49 See *McCarthy v Madden* [1914] 33 NZLR 1251, 1259.

50 See *Everton v Levin Borough Council* [1953] NZLR 134, 136.

51 In McCarthy v Madden [1914] 33 NZLR 1251, 1268.

However, a bylaw may be declared invalid where it unnecessarily interferes with a primary right of the public without producing a corresponding benefit to the inhabitants of the locality.[52] A bylaw that is partial and unequal in its operation may also be declared invalid on the grounds of unreasonableness.[53]

In this case a bylaw passed by a local authority that would prohibit GMO-related activities would not extinguish an existing right. Indeed, section 25 of the HSNO Act prohibits the field-testing or release of any GMOs without approval under the Act. As such, no right under the general law is being abridged. Furthermore, section 145 of the LGA gives a local authority the power to make bylaws to protect, promote, and maintain public health and safety, which allows for the regulation of private activities in accordance with the empowering statute and for the prohibition of certain activities on these grounds. Such a bylaw may not be unreasonable in principle merely because it prohibits the release of GMOs considered to be of significant risk to public health and safety by a local authority.

Section 14 of the Bylaws Act 1910 states that no bylaw shall be invalid merely because it deals with a matter already dealt with by the laws of NZ, unless it is repugnant to the provisions of those laws. While the HSNO Act also deals with the assessment and management of risk for the purpose of the health and safety of people and their communities, this does not prevent a local authority from passing a bylaw prohibiting persons from trialling or releasing GMOs in the interest of public health and safety.

However, I am of the opinion that because the purpose of the HSNO Act is to "protect the environment and the health and safety of people and communities, by preventing or managing the adverse effects of hazardous substances and new organisms" (s4), a bylaw purporting to have an identical purpose, means it would be open to the High Court to declare it unreasonable if it were promulgated without an in-depth risk assessment of the sort undertaken by ERMA.

---

52 See *Martin v Smith* [1933] NZLR 636, 642.

53 See *Hanna v Auckland City Corporation* [1945] NZLR 622, 631.

6.0 CONCLUSION

I am of the opinion that there is jurisdiction under the RMA for the WDC and the Environment Court to control land uses regarding activities which involve outdoor field-testing or the release of GMOs for research or commercial use, in order to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

There is nothing in the HSNO Act or the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Amendment Act 2003 to preclude land use controls being included in district plans pursuant to the RMA. Providing the WDC changes its district plan in accordance with its functions under section 31, the provisions of Part II, its duty under section 32, and any regulations, then it has jurisdiction to impose land use controls for GMO-related activities.

I am also of the opinion that precautionary objectives, policies, and methods could be lawfully included in the WDC's district plan to manage risks involving GMO-related land uses.

I have considered the provisions of the LGA and am of the view that the sustainable development of the district could include the management of GMO-related risks. There could be strategic benefits from developing a sustainable development policy under the LGA for inclusion in a long-term council community plan. However, I am less confident that a bylaw prohibiting GMO-related activities for health and safety purposes, established under the LGA, could resist a legal challenge by judicial review in the High Court.

Dr R J Somerville QC
23 February 2004

Community Management of GMOs II

Risks and Response Options

Simon Terry Associates

mitchell partnerships

Community Management of GMOs II

Risks and Response Options

Prepared for

Whangarei District Council

In association with

Far North District Council

Kaipara District Council

Rodney District Council and

Waitakere City Council

by

Simon Terry Associates Ltd
&
Mitchell Partnerships

May 2005

Simon Terry, Simon Terry Associates Ltd, 242 Featherston Street, Wellington, NZ
Tel: +64-4-499-8597, Fax: +64-4-499-4590, Email: sta@actrix.co.nz

John Kyle, Mitchell Partnerships, P O Box 489 Dunedin, NZ
Tel 03 4777 884, Fax. 03 4777 691, Email: john.kyle@mitchellpartnerships.co.nz

Contents

Executive Summary

1. This report provides analysis of the options available under the Resource Management Act (RMA) for responding to risks arising from the outdoor use of genetically modified organisms (GMOs). It was commissioned by the District Councils of the Far North, Kaipara, Rodney, Waitakere and Whangarei (the Northland Peninsula Councils) and builds on a March 2004 scoping report.

2. The communities of these districts have evidenced significant concern with respect to GMO activities. As a result, the Northland Peninsula Councils have formed an Inter-Council Working Party to investigate the use of RMA instruments acting in addition to national level controls on GMOs.

3. The Northland peninsula is an important agricultural production area with extensive dairy, forestry, and horticultural land use. It also contains ecological areas of significance and is geographically distinct. A wide range of GM products are being researched, including ones applicable to each of the area's major agricultural sectors.

4. While the GMOs commercialised to date are in general directed at reducing harvest losses by combating pests and viruses, research into future varieties is attempting to widen considerably the scope of applications. This includes improved growth in plants and improved tolerance to environmental conditions. As the types of potential benefits available from these new GMOs are also generally available by alternative mechanisms, gains available from GM products need to be measured in terms of their net benefit over those alternative means.

Sources of Risk

5. Such net gains must then be compared with the risks specific to the outdoor use of GMOs. Those who make or use GMOs have the potential to generate economic effects that extend well beyond their own operations. A major source of risk is that cultivation of GM crops will cause economic damage through trace GM contamination appearing in non-GM crops. Trace contamination is sufficient to trigger food product rejection as a matter of course for Japanese and northern European wholesale buyers, irrespective of regulatory approvals. The significant scale of resulting costs has been demonstrated in these and other jurisdictions.

6. A series of environmental risks also attend GMOs. Some are serious and long lasting or irreversible, and few have been researched sufficiently. The scope of risks includes: adverse effects on non-target species (eg birds and insects), GM plants becoming invasive and disrupting ecosystems, and altered genes transferring to other organisms. The more complex GMOs pose additional risks simply because past experience provides little basis for predicting their effects.

7. With respect to cultural effects, the concerns of Maori include: preserving the integrity of nature, potential ecological effects, and which parts of the community stand to the benefit from the technology. A view widely held by Maori is that the mixing of genes from unrelated species is a breach of the integrity of species and an offence to whakapapa.

Deficiencies in National Regulatory Regime

8. There are important deficiencies in the national level regulation of GMOs. A key gap is the absence of adequate liability provisions. There is no liability under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act (HSNO) for damage arising as a result of an activity carried out in accordance with an approval from ERMA (the Environmental Risk Management Authority). While a common law action could be taken, the Ministry for the Environment (MfE) notes that these remedies are often inappropriate. Innocent parties will therefore tend to bear any losses arising from unexpected events and ineffective regulation of GMOs.

9. A recent Crown Law opinion on GMO matters considered only one of six types of financial risk that GMO activities present to communities – that of a council's legal liability for environmental damage. Among the risks not considered was the risk of councils facing environmental cleanup costs and constituents facing losses from GM contamination – matters the Far North District Council had sought to have included in Crown Law's terms of reference when consulted on this. Inadequate provisions for allocation of liability and the setting of bonds mean councils are exposed to costs arising from environmental damage. While economic damage resulting from GM contamination will in the first instance fall on individual constituents, such damage can occur across wide groupings of producers and thus become a community concern.

10. A further important deficiency is that HSNO makes the exercise of precaution a matter for ERMA's discretion. Precaution is an option, not a requirement. ERMA states that it would be acting legally if it did not exercise caution. At the same time, a number of Northland Peninsula Councils have developed policies requiring precaution with respect to the management of GMO risks.

11. This results in a lack of surety of outcome for local government on two levels:
    - Whether ERMA will agree with and act at all on specific concerns that may be held by a council and its community; and
    - Whether, for the risks ERMA concurs need addressing, it will exercise the same degree of caution as would a council and its community.

12. Descriptions of the above deficiencies have previously been put before the Government in its dual role as both the ultimate regulator and the nation's largest investor in outdoor GMO research and it has elected not to remedy them.

Community Management Under the RMA

13. The RMA provides communities with the ability to set rules that embody community determined outcomes, including the level of risk it is willing to accept with respect to activities such as the management of GMOs. District councils have jurisdiction under the RMA to set rules for GMOs that act in addition to those that may be set under HSNO or by ERMA. A council has a general duty of care with respect to its constituents along with a specific duty to monitor and can respond to gaps in the national regulatory regime by placing additional controls on any ERMA approved application.

14. A very high level of financial accountability for ecological damage could be achieved through the use of well framed RMA consent conditions and bond provisions. Additional conditions can also be set to protect against adverse economic effects. What is unclear at this stage is the RMA's ability to provide for the recovery of economic losses. Given a district council's general duties of care for its financial position and that of its constituents, there is a ready justification for mandatory conditions to provide for both financial accountability and avoidance of economic damage.

15. If additional conditions would be insufficient to address the risks a GMO activity presents, the RMA also provides the basis for communities to prohibit classes of activity. A strong precautionary risk management approach may be used to regulate GMOs in these cases, provided the risks can be shown to justify this response.

Classes of GMOs and Response Options

16. At what time applications will come forward for GMO activities is very difficult to forecast. While local research has to date been confined to field trials designed to prevent altered genes from escaping test areas, the next stage envisaged by New Zealand GM plant developers involves pre-commercial projects. Applications based on GMOs commercialised overseas is the other main stream of prospective activity.

17. Different GMOs and their uses pose different levels of risk. GMOs can be grouped into classes of activities that have similar types and/or levels of risk. Five groupings of GMOs are examined in detail: GM plant varieties (food and non-food), GM animals (food and non-food), and GM microorganisms. Rules can be set under a district plan to address potential applications according to such groupings and classes of GMOs. The key high level decision councils and their communities need to make is which classes of GMOs should be unregulated, which should be made discretionary activities, and which prohibited - based on their tolerance for, or aversion to, risk.

18. The following four options provide a basis for making a decision in principle on the best approach to active management of GMOs (vs non-intervention).

Option A. All GMO Activities Discretionary

- All GMO activities are discretionary activities with each assessed on a case by case basis. Each requires a consent and is publicly notified;
- Consent conditions would be set to manage foreseeable adverse effects;
- Accountability provisions designed to ensure damage is remedied or compensated for, to the extent possible, would be mandatory.

Option B. Food Plant and Food Animal Releases Prohibited

- All releases involving food plants or food animals are prohibited;
- Other activities are in general discretionary activities, as in Option A.

Option C. Plant Releases Largely Prohibited, Food Animals Prohibited

- All releases involving food plants, food animals, and production of fibre and biopharmaceuticals are prohibited;
- Other activities are in general discretionary activities, as in Option A.

Option D. All GMO Release Activities Prohibited

- All release activities would be prohibited. Field trials could be subject to additional controls or also prohibited.

Option Evaluation

19. Key measures for evaluation of the four options are: the degree of precaution provided, the effectiveness of financial accountability measures, and the costs of administering the new rules and risks of court action.

- *Degree of precaution provided:* There is a progressive increase in the level of precaution applied in moving from Options A to D. *Option A* provides for a community to determine the level of precaution it seeks on a case by case basis, while *Options B and C* prohibit particular classes of activity and *Option D* prohibits all GMO releases. For any class of GMO made a discretionary activity, if the Minister for the Environment calls in an application, the Minister would then decide the application, rather than the council. Prohibited activities are not subject to call in provisions.

- *Effectiveness of financial accountability measures:* Prohibiting an activity removes the need for consent-related financial accountability measures. Alternatively, if an activity is consented, the effectiveness of RMA instruments will depend on the scope of accountability provided for in the RMA and on successful implementation.

- *Costs of administering the new rules and risks of court action:* Implementation of each option is likely to involve much the same level of expenditure. While ongoing administration costs are uncertain, the RMA provides for full cost recovery from the applicant. Crown Law considers it unlikely that a council would be held liable for consequences resulting from it failing to uphold a rule it had made to regulate GMOs. A plan change would only go ahead following extensive legal checks but it could still attract a legal challenge. Councils should therefore investigate committing to a joint defence of any such challenges. In principle, there may well be no greater risk of any one of options A to D being overturned than another given the evidence to date. Thus, making all GMO releases prohibited activities may be as robust to challenge as making all GMO releases discretionary. Were the court to find fault with a plan change, it seems probable that the rules would be modified rather than deleted.

20. Also important is the extent to which an option would foreclose opportunities. Any decision to prohibit a class of activity is reversible. Thus, if it were later to become evident that a particular GMO activity would be of net benefit to a district, a subsequent plan change could expressly permit that particular class of activity or GMO variety.

21. Option foreclosure is also an issue if GMO activities are allowed to proceed. This could remove the opportunity to build price premiums or new sales through a district marketing itself as excluding the production of specified GM products. If the Northland Peninsula Councils adopted parallel stances to GMOs, there is the wider potential to establish a Northland peninsula exclusion zone with respect to particular GMOs. Five Australian states have legislated for zones effectively excluding GM food production and many other sub-national jurisdictions in other countries have sought to similarly prohibit GMO cultivation.

Decision Points and Next Steps

22. A first decision point is whether to intervene under any option. This turns on whether the benefits of taking action outweigh the costs. Implementation costs are modest when shared between councils and the risk of a legal challenge would be reduced by thorough legal vetting prior to any plan change and agreements between councils to share any costs should a challenge take place. A key potential cost of not intervening is economic damage arising from release of a GMO within a council's district. This alone could in general be expected to exceed the costs of intervening. Depending on the nature of the release and its effects, other environmental, cultural, and legal costs could arise and further tip the balance in favour of intervention. Thus, non-intervention is not considered a useful response option to put forward for further consideration at this stage. A Section 32 analysis is the point at which to further evaluate the costs and benefits of intervention.

23. The analysis suggests that a decision in principle should be made between the four options for intervention described above. A minimum level of joint council response would therefore be for all outdoor GMO activities to be made subject to mandatory provisions designed to ensure funds are available to remedy or compensate for damage, to the extent the RMA will allow. This report also sets out analysis that could be used as the reliable basis for a policy of prohibiting classes of GMOs, were a community to seek this.

24. The extent of the uncertainties surrounding GMO risks, and the potential scale of damage that could result, limits the ability to identify a preferred option through analysis alone. When large parts of the assessment are characterised by indeterminacy (and thus beyond the reaches of conventional risk analysis) and the potential effects are significant, a community's tolerance for risk becomes a critical input to policy formation. In particular, communities should be able to set a floor on the extent of precaution to be specified for their district, as they are the ultimate risk bearers. Thus while this report provides the baseline information required to select between options for GMO management, community consultation forms a further vital component.

25. At the point a response option has been selected in principle, the following steps will then need to be addressed:

- Precise framing of objectives, policies and rules that would support and give expression to the option selected in principle;
- Preparation of RMA s32 analyses to ensure each proposed plan change meets the tests this section sets.
- Individual council and inter-council evaluation of the full proposed plan change.

1. Context and Background

1.1 Introduction

Whangarei District Council (WDC) and the District Councils of the Far North, Kaipara, Rodney and Waitakere (the Northland Peninsula Councils[1]) wish to better understand the nature of potential risks arising from the use of genetically modified organisms (GMOs) and their options for responding to these under the RMA if such activities are carried out in their districts.

On behalf of these councils,[2] WDC asked Mitchell Partnerships and Simon Terry Associates Ltd to prepare a report investigating the risks and response options. The overall objective set for this project is to provide a report that advances research to the point that a favoured response option can be selected in principle.

This report's investigation of the risks and response options builds on the structure established in the earlier scoping report prepared to address these matters and while key descriptions are carried over, additional background information is to be found in that document.[3] In this further stage of reporting, the scope of consideration is similarly limited to the outdoor use of living GMOs and in particular field trials and releases.[4]

1.2 Background and Council Policies

In June 2003, a number of local bodies sought to obtain a clear statutory right to manage GMO activities within their districts, should they choose to exercise such powers. They submitted to the Parliamentary select committee considering amendments to the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act (HSNO) that such a right should be specified in this act.[5]

---

1 While the area north of the Auckland isthmus is not conventionally labeled a peninsula, it fulfils well this definition and in particular the Latin derivation – *paeninsula*, a conjunction of the words for "almost" and "island".

2 The sponsors of this research are: Whangarei District Council, Far North District Council, Kaipara District Council, Rodney District Council, and Waitakere City Council. Each council is represented on the Inter-Council Working Group on GMO Risk Evaluation and Management Options.

3 Simon Terry Associates (2004) *Community Management of GMOs: Issues, Options and Partnership with Government*.

4 This scope of inquiry is specified by the terms of reference for the report, which in turn reflects the identified scope of community concern.

5 The submission by Local Government New Zealand on behalf of a number of local authorities noted that "Government should provide a clear role for local government in the process of considering applications for general or conditional release of GMOs." LGNZ (June 2003) Submission to the Education & Science Select Committee. Further, Marlborough District Council submitted to Ministry for the Environment: "There needs to be a clear opportunity under the HSNO regime for the consideration of local aspirations to remain GMO free. Like many other areas of New Zealand, Marlborough is a brand in terms of its produce, notably from viticulture and aquaculture. No doubt over time other products will emerge with a Marlborough brand. Where such products rely on a GMO free status, there needs to be provisions for that to be protected at the district level if not appropriate at the national level."

Although Parliament declined to grant an explicit statutory right, subsequent legal opinions from Crown Law and Dr Royden Somerville QC concurred that, in principle, district councils at least have the ability under the Resource Management Act (RMA) to manage the outdoor use of GMOs independently of the national regulator, ERMA. Dr Somerville's opinion, commissioned by WDC on behalf of Northland district councils, further identified that councils had open to them the option of precautionary controls (that allowed for individual determination of proposed GMO activities) as well as the option of a strongly precautionary stance that would prohibit use.

Soon after this opinion and the accompanying scoping report were received by Northland councils, they began hearing submissions with respect to the preparation of Long Term Council Community Plans (LTCCP). The LTCCP process brought forward strong evidence of community concern with respect to GMO activities. Submissions to the Northland Regional Council (NRC), WDC, and Far North District Council (FNDC) in particular evidenced large numbers of submitters (in relative terms) focusing on the GMO issue and these almost universally advocated a precautionary stance (as opposed to submissions supportive of GMO development).

The weight of such submissions led a number of councils to frame policy on GMOs and to form the Inter-Council Working Group on GMO Risk Evaluation and Management Options. NRC adopted the following stance as a part of the LTCCP process:

> The Regional Council is a member of a Northland inter-council working group to discuss a common approach to the management of genetically modified organisms in Northland. Until this group has completed its work, the Council has decided to support a precautionary approach. This means that there should be no further development and field-testing of transgenic organisms envisaged for agriculture, horticulture, and forestry in Northland until the risk potential has been adequately identified and evaluated and a strict liability regime put in place.[6]

Whangarei District Council's LTCCP identified a GM Free district as one of the five Community Outcomes sought.[7] In the plan, the Council commits to a precautionary approach to GMO:

> Council will adopt a precautionary approach to the management of biotechnology in general and to GMO land uses in particular. It will continue to investigate ways to maintain the district's environment free of GMOs until outstanding issues such as liability, economic costs and benefits, environmental risks, and cultural effects are resolved.[8]

Kaipara District Council had adopted in June 2003 the following policy:

MDC (November 2002) Submission on *Improving the Operation of the HSNO Act for New Organisms.*

6 *GE-Related Changes Adopted In First 'Northland Community Plan'*, NRC media release, 23 June 2004.

7 Whangarei District Council Long Term Council Community Plan, p. 8.

8 Ibid, p. 64. The LTCCP also notes that key projects include furthering discussions on Council options for regulating GMOs (p. 62).

> "That Council adopt the direction of a precautionary approach and limit the release of genetically engineered organisms by District Plan Change, bylaw, requiring notification or a combination of these.[9]

Its LTCCP process reaffirmed "support for a precautionary approach" as one of the "Community Outcomes" in the first schedule to the plan.[10] A precautionary approach to GM was also identified as a method for delivering the vision of the future in which "Kaipara District is proud of and renowned for its beautiful environment and sound management of natural resources, where residents enjoy a clean, healthy environment."

Rodney District Council to date has not adopted polices specific to GMO activities although it noted in a summary of the LTCCP consultation that "During the next two years the Council will formulate policy and plans on: ... environmental health, such as genetic engineering, biosecurity and contaminated sites".[11] Rodney has however a GM related provision in its draft Trade Waste Bylaw 2004 which prohibits discharges involving GM material from facilities engaging in genetic modification and also declares itself "organics friendly".[12]

In the Far North, we understand 200 submissions were made to the District Plan, most of which requesting that the district become a GM Free zone. The Proposed District Plan is currently subject to an appeal where the remedy sought is that the plan be revised to include "Genetic Engineering as either a prohibited or a notifiable activity and address issues of trespass and liability".[13]

The Council reports that "genetic modification and the implications for the Far North also featured strongly in submissions received" on the first draft of the LTCCP.[14] Of the 32 submissions to the district's LTCCP that related to GM, 29 requested that no GMOs be released into the environment, that the district become a GM Free zone and/or that FNDC be part of a wider regional exclusion zone.[15]

In 2001, Waitakere City Council passed a resolution declaring the district "GE Free in food and field". The Council further resolved "to identify the most effective ways of advancing Council's aspirations for Waitakere City to be "GE-Free", without compromising medical research or currently permitted activities but discouraging in every way possible any form of field trials".[16] The resolutions followed a range of petitions and presentations to the Council requesting that the district remain GM Free.

---

9 Kaipara District Council resolution of June 2003. *Genetic Engineering - Issues and Options of Limiting the Release of Genetically Engineered Organisms*, Kaipara District Council, 20 August 2003.

10 Kaipara District Council, Long Term Council Community Plan 2004-2014, Schedule 1, p. 88.

11 Rodney District Council, *Building Rodney's Future Together*, 2004, p. 2.

12 In Schedule 4: Prohibited Trade Waste, Rodney District Council, *Draft Trade Waste Bylaw 2004.*

13 *RMA 0691/03 MT Robinson v. FNDC*: "Matters under appeal that affect more than one text provision".

14 FNDC (April 6 2004) Media Release: "Good Public Response to First Draft of the LTCCP".

15 Summary of submissions to the Far North District Council LTCCP with respect to GE: http://www.fndc.govt.nz/ltccp/ltccp2004_2014/submissionsreceived/GE.pdf

16 Waitakere City Council. Minutes of a Special Meeting of the Council, 14 November 2001, Resolutions 2635/2001 and 2636/2001.

2. GMOs and Sources of Risk

2.1 GMOs and Scope of Benefits

Techniques for modifying genes (see box below) were first commercialised in the 1980s in medical applications. However, it was not until the mid 90s that applications involving the outdoor use of GMOs reached the market. To date, the commercialised applications are overwhelmingly directed at reducing plant harvest losses by modifying genes to combat pests and viruses. These so-called "first generation" applications are however very limited with respect to the range of crops provided for and their geographical spread. Four GM crops account for 99% of all plantings: soybean (46%), cotton (20%), canola/oilseed rape (11%), and maize (7%).[17] Similarly, four countries, the US, Argentina, Canada and China account for 99% of the area under GM cultivation globally.

While the main potential benefits available from these first generation crops are forms of farm productivity enhancement, the convenience of reduced levels of spraying in some cases, or fewer types of sprays, is often cited as a driver for their adoption.

Terminology

Genetic modification (GM) refers to a set of techniques that alter genetic makeup by adding, deleting or moving genes (within or between species) to produce new and different organisms. **Genetically modified organisms (GMOs)** are products of genetic modification. Another term often used to refer to the same technique is **genetic engineering (GE)**.[18]

Genetic modification is quite different from the conventional breeding of plants – **hybridisation**. The techniques used by GM result in different end products and different risks, even if two plants of the same species are drawn on.

Biotechnology is the term used to describe a vast range of techniques that make use of biological processes developed over the centuries. Examples of biotechnology include penicillin and bacteria for cheese making. Gene technologies encompass a recent branch of biotechnology activities. This new set of applications draws upon recent discoveries in genetics and molecular biology to make a host of products, from bio-screens in sewage plants, through to genetic identification systems, and screening plants for commercially useful traits.

17 MAF (May 2002) *Border Control for Genetically Modified (GM) Seeds*, Discussion Paper 31.

18 The warrant for the Royal Commission defined GM as:

> "• the deletion, change or moving of genes within an organism, or
> • the transfer of genes from one organism to another, or
> • the modification of existing genes or the construction of new genes and their incorporation into any organism." Royal Commission Report, p. 5.

> These 'convenience' effects can include reduced machine movements from fewer herbicide applications, greater flexibility in the timing of herbicide applications, and earlier adoption of no-till or conservation tillage.[19]

Environmental benefits can also be obtained through reduced pesticide loadings, with GM cotton showing the strongest decreases[20] through to GM soy that showed small increases in one study.[21] However, it has also been reported that the migration of genes to weedy relatives results in additional and stronger pesticide use to tame plants acquiring pesticide resistance in this way[22] and this was one of the issues the Royal Commission on Genetic Modification noted when recommending against the adoption of herbicide resistant crops until there was a better understanding of the environmental risks.[23]

While some farms have achieved yield advantages, review studies completed to date show variability across different seed types (mostly small gains and smaller losses), geographic locations and farm size. Only GM cotton has shown significant yield gains. The Productivity Commission of Australia summarised its review of GM crop benefits with respect to food varieties as follows:

> - increases in yields for insect-resistant corn average about 6 per cent, but no significant cost savings are reported;
> - lower yields, averaging about 5 percent, and costs falling about 10 per cent, imply net gains of about 5 per cent for herbicide-tolerant soybeans; ... and
> - small yield results for herbicide-tolerant canola, averaging only about 1 per cent, and little evidence of cost reductions.[24]

The long view position on yield is perhaps best summarised by the US Department of Agriculture which concludes that "the application of biotechnology at present is most likely to reduce yield variability but not increase maximum yields. More fundamental scientific breakthroughs are necessary if yields are to increase." [25]

---

19 Productivity Commission of Australia, (October 2002), *Modelling Possible Impacts of GM Crops on Australian Trade*, p. 19.

20 Cotton Research and Development Cooperation, (2000), *The Performance of INGARD Cotton in Australia during the 1999/2000 Season*, Final Report.

21 Benbrook, C. (1999), *Evidence of the Magnitude and Consequences of the Roundup Ready Soybean Yield Drag from University-Based Varietal Trials in 1998*, AgBioTech InfoNet, Technical paper no. 1, July.

22 *Hybridization Between Brassica napus and B. rapa on a National Scale in the United Kingdom,* Mike J. Wilkinson etc al, Science Express Reports, October 2003.

23 "Having regard to the evidence on the use of herbicide resistance genes, including the resulting dependency on herbicides for weed control and the possibility of an increase in herbicide resistance in weed plants, we do not consider that these limited uses justify the environmental risk to New Zealand, until more is known about the size and management of that risk. We acknowledge production of pure unmodified seed might provide an economic opportunity. While this is a matter for ERMA the Commission considers crops using herbicide resistance genes should not be approved for release (conditionally or otherwise) until (a) it is clear there is no trend indicating either increased use or increased toxicity of herbicides, and (b) research indicates there is no increase in the weedy outcrossing involving herbicide resistance genes." Royal Commission Report, p. 148.

24 Productivity Commission of Australia, (October 2002), *Modelling Possible Impacts of GM Crops on Australian Trade*, p. 20.

25 *Economic Issues in Agricultural Biotechnology*, USDA Bulletin No 762, February 2001, p.vi.

The extensive effort underway globally to research GMOs for outdoor use is targeting a much broader range of desired effects. These future applications are generally quite a few years away from potential commercialisation as they have yet to be proven both scientifically and commercially – and most research projects do not get to market. Nevertheless, the scope of this work is an important consideration in examining options for community management of GMOs. The research programme includes:

- Improving yields by developing techniques to make a plant more resistant to climatic and other environmental conditions,
- Improving yields by learning how to improve rates of growth or product yield in plants and animals;
- Altering plants and animals to deliver to the consumer by way of foods improved amounts of a targeted substance (e.g., a mineral),
- Modifying plants and animals to act as an alternative means of producing substances (e.g., pharmaceuticals and plastics);

The above is a high level description of different forms of benefits that new GMOs under development could ultimately make available. Appendix 1 of this report examines particular prospects in detail and describes the objectives of their development.

The Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment notes that GM is "just one field of knowledge creation amongst many that could advance the sustainability of food production systems".[26] Sustainability with reference to agricultural production has been defined by the Ministry of Agriculture and Fisheries as:

> "the use of farming practices which maintain or improve the natural resource base of agriculture, and any parts of the environment influenced by agriculture. Sustainability also requires that agriculture is profitable; that the quality and safety of the food, fibre and other agricultural products are maintained; and that people and communities are able to provide for their social and cultural wellbeing" [27]

As the types of benefits available from outdoor GMOs being researched are almost invariably available by alternative mechanisms, the relevant measure of the gains available from these new techniques will be any net benefit over alternative means available at the time an application for release is made. This would then be compared against the risks particular to the GM means of production to obtain an overall measure of benefits or disbenefits to society as a whole. Given that projected benefits for new GMOs are necessarily speculative, and the range of alternative means of production available in the future is similarly open to conjecture, meaningful evaluation of the net benefits of a particular new GMO will in general need to await the time an application for outdoor use is made.

While some risks are relatively well defined, others are similarly speculative. The potential risks of GMO use are however addressed in detail in this report as the nature of the benefits does not influence the design of mechanisms to manage GMOs to nearly the degree that the nature and extent of risk does and it is options for local

---

26 Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment (2004) *Growing for Good. Intensive farming, sustainability and New Zealand's environment*, p. 17.

27 Cited in above reference, p. 26.

management of GMOs that are the focus of our brief for the preparation of this document.

The following subsections first outline the types of GMOs that could potentially come before the Northland Peninsula Councils and then examine sources of risk – economic, environmental and cultural.

2.2 GMOs Potentially at Issue

Pastoral farming, horticulture and forestry constitute the predominant land uses in the Northland region and are major contributors to the local economy. This section reviews the types of GMO use that developers/adopters may wish to introduce to the districts of the Northland peninsula.

As noted in section 1.1, this report limits its consideration to the outdoor use of living GMOs and in particular field trials and releases. Genetically modified food crops, trees, animals, and pharma crops are expressly included. Research within contained laboratories involving GMOs, medical applications involving the manufacture and use of non-viable GM products, and food containing GM products that are not viable are excluded.

Some of the GMOs identified below have already been approved for commercial production in other jurisdictions (such as North America), and would require only approval by ERMA to enter the New Zealand market. Others are still in the developmental phase, and are undergoing field trials in New Zealand or abroad. Most of the GMOs in commercial production in other countries have been developed to target agronomic performance of the crops, and in particular, to provide alternative means of managing weeds and pests.[28] Overall, there are a considerable number of GMOs that could feasibly be proposed for use within the districts, and for which a regulatory response would be required in light of current policy stances.

2.2.1 Livestock

Pastoral agriculture accounts for over half of land use in Northland,[29] ranking the region as the country's fourth largest dairy producer.[30] Potential uses of live GMOs in pastoral farming include GM feed and pasture grasses and GM livestock.

Maize silage is a significant animal feed source. GM maize (including corn) is the second most widely cultivated GMO in countries that have adopted GM agriculture. The main traits that are commercially available are (1) herbicide resistance, (2) insect resistant, or (3) a combination of the two.

---

28 Not all GM crops in R+D phase will make it to market; factors that will determine their commercialisation include scientific viability and market demand. With respect to the later, market resistance to GM varieties is already narrowing the range of GMOs that have received market approval. GM Wheat is nearing final R+D phases, yet consumer resistance in key wheat markets has led North American growers to oppose its market approval.

29 http://www.nrc.govt.nz/special/soe.2002/regional.profile/2-3-index.shtml

30 http://www.maf.govt.nz/mafnet/rural-nz/overview/nzoverview007.htm

GM clover and ryegrasses have been the subject of research by AgResearch, a Crown Research Institute (CRI).[31] AgResearch's experimental programmes include white clover engineered with a resistance to porina moth (now abandoned), and so-called high energy perennial ryegrass, that aim better conversion of energy. Across the Tasman, a GM white clover with built-in resistance to alfalfa mosaic virus has recently received a permit by the federal regulator to undergo field trials.[32]

GM research to develop dairy cattle that express valuable proteins in their milk is being conducted by AgResearch and field-trialled at the Ruakura research station.[33] [34] Further CRI experimentation includes GM sheep with increased muscle growth to boost meat yield, and with potential medical applications have been hypothesized.[35] Approval was granted to conduct field trials of the GM sheep in 2000, yet to date no trials have taken place.

2.2.2 Horticulture

Nearly all of the principal fruit and vegetable crops grown in the Northland peninsula - avocado, citrus, kiwifruit, squash – are the subject of GM research and development.[36] Of these, virus resistant GM squash varieties have been commercialised and are being grown on a very limited commercial scale in North America.

GM tamarillo fruits developed by HortResearch (a CRI) to resist black spot virus have already been field-trialled in the Far North. These are one of a wide range of fruits that are currently the focus of GM experimentation, including apple, kiwifruit, cherry and walnut. With the exception of GM papaya grown in North America, none appear to have yet been commercially grown anywhere in the world.

GM varieties of vegetables that are not major crops in the Northland peninsula but which could be grown on a small scale in market gardens include GM potatoes, peas, brassica, all of which are in the research and development phase at CRIs.

---

31 In New Zealand, GM pasture and forage grass R + D has been led by Crown Research Institutes, as the private sector have abandoned GM pasture grass projects.

32 See the Office of the Gene Technology Regulator, http://www.ogtr.gov.au

33 In 2003, the research scientists reported that the GM dairy cows had up to 20% the levels of casein (beta-casein and kappa casein) in their milk. Nature Biotechnology, 21, 157 - 162 (2003) and in the *New Scientist*, "GM cows to please cheese-makers", January 26 2003.

34 Details of the research are provided in ERMA Application GMF98009, http://www.ermanz.govt.nz/news-events/focus/gm-cattle-field.asp.

35 Potential medical benefits were identified by AgResearch during the ERMA hearings. See ERMA Decision document. http://www.ermanz.govt.nz/appfiles/execsumm/pdf/GMF99004-002.pdf and the Evaluation and Review report, http://www.ermanz.govt.nz/appfiles/execsumm/pdf/GMF99004-001.pdf. The experiment involves 'knocking out' the gene identified as controlling muscle growth, to create sheep with so-called "double muscles." Further details of the research are available in AgResearch's application to ERMA (GMF99004)

36 http://www.nrc.govt.nz/special/soe.2002/regional.profile/2-3-index.shtml. Kumara is an exception. It is understood that there is no GM experimentation on this crop.

2.2.3 Forestry

Plantation forestry accounts for 10% of Northland's land and this is expected to increase significantly over the next twenty years. Forestry earnings for the Northland region are projected to rise from the current $71 million per annum to $381 million per annum.[37]

Within that timeframe, a number of GM plantation varieties may be ready for market. This includes GM varieties of forest plantation species that are grown widely in Northland, such as *pinus radiata.* The Forest Research Institute (a CRI) is currently conducting field trials of GM pine and spruce trees in Rotorua. These varieties have been modified to be herbicide resistant.

Other current research in forest plantation species includes work on poplar and eucalyptus.[38] Like GM food crops, the GM traits being introduced to tree varieties mostly target herbicide resistance. New traits currently being explored include hardiness to extreme environmental conditions (salt-tolerance and disease resistance) and GM properties that assist product processing (such as reduced lignin). It appears that GM commercial forestry varieties will not be marketed during the next decade, although pre-commercial trialling can be expected to increase over that time.

2.2.4 Aquaculture

Aquaculture currently earns the Northland region $20 million per annum. The industry's contribution is projected to increase to $50 million per annum by 2008.[39] For the time being, shellfish (dominated by Pacific Oyster) are the major focus of aquaculture. However, a report commissioned by Enterprise Northland identifies the potential for the industry to expand to include a much wider range of shell and finfish.[40] While regulation of any marine farming is clearly a regional council responsibility, and freshwater farming would tend to similarly come under its ambit, to the extent that a wider Northland peninsula response to the outdoor use of GMOs is being sought, GM aquaculture is a relevant activity to consider.

A recent review conducted in the US has identified that GM research is being conducted internationally on at least 14 different finfish and shellfish species.[41] This includes research on Atlantic salmon, rainbow trout, carp, goldfish, catfish, shellfish and prawn. The chief GM traits under trial include increased growth rates as well as temperature and disease resistance. In the US, regulators are now reviewing the first application for commercial breeding of a GM fish breed. Atlantic salmon have been

---

37 http://www.nrc.govt.nz/special/soe.2002/regional.profile/2-3-index.shtml

38 Trevor M. Fenning and Jonathan Gershenzon. "Where will the wood come from? Plantation forests and the role of biotechnology". In: *TRENDS in Biotechnology* Vol.20 No.7 July 2002, pp. 291-296.

39 Enterprise Northland (2004) "Northland: State of the Economy, November 2004". Note that Rodney District Council is investigating whether it should position to attract land-based aquaculture, with a view to becoming a preferred location.

40 NIWA (2003) *Assessment of the Potential for Aquaculture Development in Northland.*

41 Pew Initiative on Food and Biotechnology (2003) *Future Fish. Issues in Science and Regulation of Transgenic Fish*, pp. 6-7.

engineered with the growth hormone from the Chinook salmon to increase growth rate and food conversion efficiency.[42]

2.2.5 Biopharming

In addition to those GMOs identified above, 'new generations' of GM applications will increase the range of potential GMOs that developers may wish to cultivate in the districts of the Northland peninsula. These include genetically modified organisms that produce pharmaceutical proteins (often termed pharma crops) and GMOs that provide the raw feedstock for industrial uses (such as biofuels and plastics).[43] Cultivation of such GMOs would effectively introduce new land uses. An example of such an application in the outdoor developmental stage is corn that produces proteins for a vaccine to combat porcine transmissible gastroenteritis (in field trial phase in the US).

42 Ibid, p. 6.

43 See NRC 2002.

2.3 Economic Risks

2.3.1 Trace Contamination

Those who make or use GMOs have the potential to generate economic risks that extend well beyond their own operations. While they are the only ones bearing losses arising from failure of the end product to sell or if it carries a defect, GMOs have a well demonstrated ability to cause economic harm far beyond the entities that undertake the original land use. Such impacts on third parties are termed "spillover" effects.[44]

A major source of risk in this regard is that cultivation of GM crops will cause economic damage through trace GM contamination appearing in non-GM crops. The Royal Commission on Genetic Modification recommended that Government "proceed with caution" on the basis that GM and non-GM crops could be successfully kept apart – and in this way "co-exist". However, the Commission did not identify exactly how this would be achieved and methods for preventing GM crops from contaminating other like crops in conventional commercial production have yet to be demonstrated.

A series of more recent studies have revealed that harvesting, transport and processing pose much greater contamination problems than expected. Investigations by the European Commission resulted in the conclusion that even the ability to keep below a 1% level of contamination of other foods could not be assured in conventional production – a level that would trigger EU labeling requirements.[45] The European Commission was advised by its Scientific Committee on Plants that "A zero level of adventitious presence is unobtainable in practice."[46]

An inquiry by the Western Australian Parliament produced a similarly definitive conclusion and stated: "Contamination of non-GM crops by GM crops is inevitable, segregation is not practical and ... identity preservation can be achieved, but at significant cost." [47]

---

44 Damage to human health is a further potential effect of contamination if the product is destined for human consumption. This is a particular concern with respect to biopharming – a class of GMO discussed in section 2.4.4. Damage to human health from intentional ingestion does not however form a part of this report as this is a separate activity to growing the GMO and can take place independent of any production in the district or region. The food product can be imported from overseas for example. General coverage of risks to human health from contamination is beyond the capacity of this report to examine and will need to be picked up in subsequent work if examination of this risk is considered necessary for policy formation and decision-making.

45 "Co-existence with thresholds in the region of 0.1% is virtually impossible in any of the scenarios considered." A 1% level "might technically be possible but economically difficult because of the costs and complexities." *Scenarios for co-existence of genetically modified, conventional and organic crops in European agriculture*, EC Joint Research Centre, May 2002, p. vi.

46 European Commission Scientific Committee on Plants, as reported by the Commissioner for Agriculture, March 2003.

47 Western Australian Parliamentary Select Committee (2003) *Report of the Standing Committee on Environment And Public Affairs in relation to the Gene Technology Bill 2001 and the Gene Technology Amendment Bill 2001.*

Most recently, the Federal Drug Administration, which oversees GM plants approvals in the United States, signaled its concern that even experimental GM plants under field testing could cause contamination in non-GM commercial food crops. That is, the contamination could occur before the safety of the new GMO had been assessed. The FDA's response suggests that, like the European Commission, it could not identify a workable mechanism for preventing such contamination. The new procedures make such contamination legal so long as the FDA has undertaken a form of prior provisional analysis and approval.[48]

How far GM contamination could be expected to spread under New Zealand conditions is one of the issues being studied under a government funded Crop and Food Institute project that has yet to report.

Given the high levels of consumer resistance to eating GM foods in Europe and the wealthier Asian nations in particular, trace contamination has become a significant issue. Resistance is demonstrated most clearly through examples of rejection by major buyers of product that is found to contain trace levels of GM contamination.

2.3.2 Patterns of Market Rejection

Market rejection due to concerns about trace GMO content can have many causes but three broad categories can be usefully defined with respect to crops:

a) Contamination of a similar variety of crop that is non-GM
b) Contamination of a different crop variety
c) Perceived contamination of a non-GM crop

Before discussing each of these, it is worth noting that the instances cited draw from a narrow range of GM products and countries as the opportunities for extensive contamination are narrow. As discussed above, just four crops account for 99% of all GMOs under cultivation globally and four countries account for 99% of the area under GM cultivation globally. It is also important to note that a majority of current GM production is destined for animal feed[49] and much of the remainder reaches the consumer only in the form of processed foods.

---

48 "As the number and diversity of field tests for bioengineered plants increase, the likelihood that cross-pollination due to pollen drift from field tests to commercial fields and commingling of seeds produced during field tests with commercial seeds or grain may also increase. This could result in low-level presence in the food supply of material from new plant varieties that have not been evaluated through FDA's voluntary consultation process ..." "FDA Proposes Draft Guidance for Industry for New Plant Varieties Intended for Food Use", FDA, November 19, 2004.

49 US National Research Council (2003) *Environmental Effects of Transgenic Plants. Scope and Adequacy of Regulation,* p. 224. Also see: US National Corn Growers Association (2003) The World of Corn; Economic Research Service, US Department of Agriculture (April 2003) Corn Market Outlook; Economic Research Service, US Department of Agriculture (2002) Oil Crops Situation and Outlook Yearbook 2002; Economic Research Service, US Department of Agriculture; Canola Council of Canada (2003) Soybeans and Oil Crops: Background, 2003.

a) Contamination of a like variety of crop

This form of contamination can take place on many different levels. At its simplest example, it can be contamination of a single crop or a single company's production. In New Zealand, the Gisborne-based company Sunrise Coast experienced this in August 2003 when corn it grew for processing into a product for the Japanese market was rejected. Routine testing by the Japanese pizza maker that was to purchase the product showed trace contamination of 0.05%. This resulted in rejection of the entire line and the company estimates its losses were close to $500,000.[50] This incident is likely to have arisen from trace contamination of imported seed stock.

However, the spread of pollen is the principal cause of GM contamination in Canadian canola and this in turn has caused particular problems for all Canadian exporters of non-GM canola. The Canadian Department of Agriculture and Agri-Food stated in 2003 that: "The production of GE canola is currently adversely affecting the value of non-GE canola in some markets. The EU is effectively closed to all Canadian commodity canola" [51] Since 1998, Canada's annual sales of canola to Europe have dwindled to about $1.9 million a year from $230 million, the Canadian Department of Foreign Affairs and Trade calculates.[52]

US corn exports to Europe have similarly suffered. Although less than half the corn grown in the US is GM, US corn exports to Europe have plummeted to less than 5% of the previous level. The National Corn Growers Association, which represents the majority of US corn growers, estimated that loss of this market had cost around $1 billion in exports by 2001 (or some $300 million a year).[53] This has been due to an absence of, or lack of confidence in, systems to segregate the GM and non-GM products.

A similar but much more widespread effect was expected to result for North American farmers if GM wheat had progressed to the point of commercial release. Proposals for this to be given approval in the US and Canada were resisted by a wide coalition of farming interests in Canada in particular after surveys of traditional export markets showed extraordinarily high levels of market resistance to not only the GM product, but to taking non-GM wheat from a country that grew GM wheat.[54]

---

50 Personal communication with Sunrise Coast, November 2003.

51 Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada (March 5 2003) "Adapting to Emerging Concerns in the Introduction of Genetically Engineered Products".

52 The canola experience has prompted other Canadian commodity/production sectors to block the introduction and cultivation of GM varieties. In 2000, GM flax was poised for commercial production. However, it was withdrawn from the market, after concerted pressure from the Canadian Flax Council. The council cited consumer resistance to GM foods in Europe, which accounts for 60% of all Canadian flax sales.

53 USDA (November 29 2001) International Agricultural Trade Report, and US National Corn Growers Association Letter to President Bush, January 23 2003.

54 Survey by US Wheat Associates, as reported by Reuters: *Asian opposition to biotech spring wheat steadfast*, Wednesday October 9.

The scale of potential damages resulting from trace contamination can be very large. The most costly food product recall in US history resulted from a GM corn variety, StarLink, getting into non-GM corn intended for human consumption. This incident in 2000 was particularly expensive as StarLink corn was only approved as an animal feed, and was thus not a legal ingredient in human food supplies. While it was originally picked up as simply a contaminant in a brand of taco chip that was supposed to be free of GM material, the investigation spiraled into a product recall that has already cost biotech company Aventis hundreds of millions of US dollars.[55] The exposure to such events is underlined by the fact that Starlink accounted for only 0.5% of US corn production at the time,[56] and it was a $500 test by a third party in a finished product that triggered these claims.

b) Contamination of a different crop variety

Cropping practices (rotation) or shared handling and processing facilities may establish the conditions for one type of crop to contaminate another (biologically unrelated) crop.

The Australian Wheat Board does not support the farming of GM canola in Australia on the grounds that at least 50% of its sales would be lost if GM content of any form and at any level was present in its shipments.[57] It put forward this conclusion to the South Australian Parliament Select Committee on Genetically Modified Organisms after surveying its customers. The Australian Barley Board objected to GM canola being released on similar grounds.

The concern in both cases is that even though the canola would not cross-pollinate with either wheat or barley, the inability to reliably segregate the various grains through harvesting, transport, storage and shipment processes would result in contamination. Rank Hovis, the largest miller in the United Kingdom, "has repeatedly found evidence of genetically modified soybeans and corn particles mixed in with wheat supplies".[58] Contamination through impure seedstock and pollination are thus just one part of the broader scope of pathways by which contamination can manifest.

---

55 Some agricultural economists predict that Starlink could ultimately cost over US$500 million. Fortune Magazine, Feb 19 2001, *Reaping a Biotech Blunder*.

56 Neil E. Harl, Roger G Ginder, Charles R Hurburg and Steve Moline (2003) *The Starlink Situation*, Iowa Grain Quality Initiative, p. 12.

57 South Australian Parliament Select Committee on Genetically Modified Organisms (2003) *Final Report*, p. 58.

58 Rank Hovis wheat director Peter Jones, to Carey Gillam, June 3, 2003.

c) Perceived contamination of a non-GM crop

Perceptions of contamination can be as damaging as contamination itself. This form of market rejection need not be based on doubt about the adequacy of segregation systems. It may be made by market gatekeepers (wholesale buyers) who simply perceive damage to a country image (Brand New Zealand), a regional brand (Naturally Northland), or a particular exporter's brand. It may equally be as a result of end use consumers making such a judgement. This risk is much more difficult to quantify but the following describe the scope and seriousness with which this risk is viewed.

- The report of an inquiry by the Western Australian Parliament into potential GM crop production noted that: "The commercialisation of a single GM grain crop may tarnish WA's overall reputation of being a 'clean and green' non-GM producer and thus have implications for the marketability of other WA agricultural products." [59]

- The largest miller in Italy, Grand Molini, told US Wheat Associates: "The European milling industry will simply not buy one more kilo of any U.S. wheat at all if GM wheat is commercialised". [60]

- In New Zealand, Zespri chief executive Tim Goodacre told the company's annual meeting in 2003 "We don't sell into a scientific market; we rely on the consumer perception which is totally different. In Europe [one of Zespri's key markets] the gap between science and consumer acceptance has widened because of the food scares with beef and chicken. This has made the consumer suspicious." Mr Goodacre also said "It puts pressure on when [GE] doesn't even apply to kiwifruit. We don't know what impact GE will have on sales, but do we have to go down that route?" [61]

- One of New Zealand's largest food processors submitted to the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry (MAF): "The implications for any GM contamination, real or perceived, anywhere in our supply chain, or even just anywhere in NZ, are potentially damaging for all of our business, such is the level of sensitivity of many of our customers to this issue."[62]

Market research undertaken for the New Zealand Government by the National Research Bureau attempted to measure the extent to which GM products could tarnish conventional foods merely by association and surveyed consumers in the UK, US and Australia. Asked whether they would buy New Zealand fruit and dairy products that were not themselves GM, between 20% and 30% said they would cease to purchase, irrespective of price, if New Zealand was at that

---

59 Western Australian Parliamentary Select Committee (2003) *Report of the Standing Committee on Environment And Public Affairs in relation to the Gene Technology Bill 2001 and the Gene Technology Amendment Bill 2001.*

60 Survey by US Wheat Associates, as reported by Reuters: *Asian opposition to biotech spring wheat steadfast*, Wednesday October 9.

61 "GE moratorium will hurt business", DominionPost, 15 August 2003.

62 Heinz Watties (2002) Submission to MAF on Paper 31, "Border Control for GM Seeds".

time growing related GM products. [63] Even a 1% drop in food export earnings would incur losses of about $140 million a year. The same survey also produced the result that 47% of respondents would be "more inclined" to purchase New Zealand products if no GMOs were released in New Zealand compared to just 2% that would be "less inclined" to purchase.

Canada is a country with direct experience of negative impacts from GM agriculture. The Canadian Government has expressed strong concerns about the impact of GM production on export markets and damage to "Brand Canada". While the commercial plantings of GM crops have not been as extensive as in the US, it has significant GM production. A declassified paper prepared in March 2003 by the Department of Agriculture and Agri-Food states:[64]

> Consumers are becoming more worried that they can't distinguish between GE and non-GE products.
>
> ...
>
> These concerns could precipitate a loss of confidence in the integrity of the Canadian food system, which could be very disruptive to the domestic system as well as Canada's ability to export to demanding markets.

Research and Marketing Manager for Research Solutions, Jonathan Dodd, extends this further and believes the effects in New Zealand's case would move beyond the agriculture sector:

> Most New Zealand exporters stand to be negatively affected if New Zealand becomes known as a GM-using country, and this includes many of New Zealand's fastest-growing 'glamour' brands such as Orca, Icebreaker, and Karen Walker, as well as established stalwarts such as Canterbury, MacPac, Air NZ and the All Blacks
>
> ...
>
> If New Zealand becomes a recognized user of GM technology, then the brand equity of "New Zealand" will be degraded, creating problems of varying degrees for a wide variety of local brands and exporters.[65]

Further survey work noted in the BERL report also indicated an impact on tourism. While opposition to GMOs was not as strong for tourism as for food products, 6% of those surveyed in the US, Australia and England indicated that they would not purchase travel to New Zealand at any price if New Zealand were to release GMOs, and 24% were less inclined to purchase.[66]

---

63 MfE (2003) *Economic Risks and Opportunities from the Release of Genetically Modified Organisms in New Zealand*, http://www.mfe.govt.nz/publications/organisms/economic-impact-apr03/

64 Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada (March 5 2003) "Adapting to Emerging Concerns in the Introduction of Genetically Engineered Products".

65 Jonathan Dodd, (October 2003) "GM allowance to hurt the 'New Zealand' brand?" National Business Review.

66 MfE (2003) *Economic Risks and Opportunities from the Release of Genetically Modified Organisms in New Zealand*, p. 30. http://www.mfe.govt.nz/publications/organisms/economic-impact-apr03/ and John Fairweather and Chrystal Maslin (2002) *Effects of GM Release on Market Perceptions of New Zealand's Environment: Christchurch Case Study of International Visitors*, p. 9.

2.3.3 Option Foreclosure – Branding and Marketing

Another dimension of economic risk is opportunity costs that could result from GMO activities proceeding or not proceeding. The risks involved in GMO activities being deterred or prohibited are addressed separately in Sections 4.4 and 6.1 as this is linked to discussions on changes to district plans.

A key form of opportunity cost associated with GMO activities proceeding is the potential to inhibit branding and marketing options for the Northland peninsula. While the following explores this issue at the level of the district and Northland peninsula economy, these considerations similarly apply at the level of the individual firm.

Attributes that attest to the natural providence of food have been shown capable of generating price premiums of hundreds of percent.[67] These are characteristics sought by affluent consumers who are wary from food contamination scandals, or seek out natural foods for lifestyle, health and other reasons. "GM Free" has demonstrated a capacity to act as one gateway to price premiums as well as expanded sales.

A regional branding strategy for food products, tucking in under Brand New Zealand, would be assisted by the area's geography. The Northland Peninsula Councils cover virtually all the agricultural land north of the Auckland isthmus. With the city providing the southern boundary and the remaining area forming a peninsula into the sea, it is unusually well protected from inadvertent contamination through pollen drift. This would be of both a practical and symbolic benefit. It would also be less likely than other conjoined districts to provide pathways for trace contamination as harvesting and transport activities are more likely, in general, to be contained within the peninsula.

The idea that districts would be established as areas free of certain categories of GM organisms was supported by the Royal Commission on Genetic Modification. Recommendation 13.1 (which was not actioned by the Government) states:

> That the methodology for implementing section 6(e) of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 be made more specific to … allow for specified categories of genetically modified crops to be excluded from districts where their presence would be a significant threat to an established non-genetically modified crop use.

There are a number of precedents for areas seeking to brand separately on particular issues[68] and also on their GMO status. In Europe, ten regions are jointly pressing for the right to set zones that exclude GMOs. Theses are Tuscany Aquitaine, Upper Austria, Basque Country, Limousin, Marche, Salzburg, Schleswig-Holstein, Thrace-Rodopi, and Wales.[69] Brand image was clearly a major factor in the decisions of the Australian states that have legislated to effectively prohibit the commercial cultivation

---

67 *GM-free status sees NZ eggs fetch premium price in US*, Simon Collins, NZ Herald, 27 July 2003.

68 See for example Northland's branding initiative, led by Enterprise Northland: "Northland Naturally", "rich in natural beauty and resource". Marlborough, for example, identifies strongly with its winemaking industry.

69 On November 4 2003, they declared themselves 'the network of GMO free regions' under a document signed by the agriculture ministers of each region.

of GM foods for varying periods - Western Australia, New South Wales and Tasmania being the earliest.[70]

Australia is a major New Zealand competitor in the global sale of agricultural products and it is very significant that at least five of its states (including South Australia and Victoria) have effectively prevented the growing of GM foods. This encompasses the bulk of the agriculturally productive land and has resulted in no commercial cultivation of GM foods having taken place in Australia to date. (The law under which these zones have been created is discussed in Appendix 2.)

Of particular interest to the Northland Peninsula Councils is the South Australian Government's decision to legislate for a peninsula to be provided separate and stronger powers to exclude GM cultivation from an area in which quite strong restrictions already apply.

> Eyre Peninsula must be provided the opportunity to establish the Peninsula as a GM crop free area for marketing purposes.
>
> ...
>
> Through the legislation and/or other mechanisms the South Australian Government should facilitate, assist and/or empower the communities of Kangaroo Island and the Eyre Peninsula to address the issues associated with establishment, implementation and management of GM crop free areas for marketing purposes, ...[71]

The report of the South Australia Parliament further stated that:

> The development of exclusion zones does provide a powerful tool in ensuring the compliance and the regional branding of those zones. This system would provide the greatest protection for the purchaser of the goods from the region. EP is an example of the possible region for an exclusion zone due to the geographical and isolated nature of the region and the existence of separate port facilities.[72]

In other words, it was envisaged that there could well be marketing value in creating sub-zones of strict control, even in a state that had no history of GM production and was in the process of setting significant restraints on any future production.

The degree of benefit available from such a sub-zone are not available to study in this case as in April 2004, South Australia invoked Section 5 of the Genetically Modified Crops Management Act 2004 and designated the entire state as an area in which the cultivation of GM crops is prohibited. The current designation remains in force until April 2007.[73]

---

70 The analysis that led the states to legislate for state-wide GM Free food production is detailed in the Western Australian Parliamentary Select Committee Report, July 2003; Parliament of South Australia, House of Assembly Select Committee on Genetically Modified Organisms, Final Report, 17 July 2003; and the Parliament of Tasmania, Joint Select Committee Report on Gene Technology, 2001.

71 Parliament of South Australia, House of Assembly Select Committee on Genetically Modified Organisms (2003) *Final Report*, p. 11.

72 Ibid, p. 54.

73 The Genetically Modified Crops Management (Designation of Areas) Regulations, 29 April 2004. South Australia Department of Primary Industries and Resources, www.pir.sa.gov.au/pages/agriculture/field_crops/gm_crops/gm_crops_des.htm:sectID=2038&tempID=1

While the concept is relatively new, the notion of developing such sub-zones has gained extensive global appeal with a recent conference stating that "over 100 regional and 3,500 sub-regional areas now declare themselves GMO-free".[74]

2.4 Environmental Risks

Some GMOs have been developed to improve crop management, and indirect environmental gains are claimed to result from the improved agronomic performance.[75] GMOs subject to these claims include herbicide and pest resistant plants. Other GMOs are being developed to benefit the environment directly: however many of these are still at an early stage and their ability to deliver the projected benefits is yet to be rigorously documented. In the following subsections, the state of knowledge of the environmental effects of GMOs is outlined, and some of potentially ecological effects associated with GMOs identified.

2.4.1 Research to Date

Research into the potential and actual ecological effects of GMOs has to date been limited. This is due to:
(1) the relative newness of the technology (wide-scale GM plantings began in 1996);
(2) the limited range of GMOs that have gained commercial approval; and
(3) less emphasis on research and monitoring than could have been expected thus far.

The following summaries the current state of knowledge of the ecological effects of GMOs.

- Although GMOs have been grown extensively in the US, Canada and Argentina over the last decade, many of the ecological questions that have been raised about their ecological impact have yet to be researched in the field.[76] The ability to draw conclusions about the effects of these crops on ecosystems (managed and wild) has therefore been limited, and is further hampered by a lack of baseline data that would enable monitoring for the ecological effects of GMOs.[77]

---

74 Foundation on Future Farming (January 25 2005) *European conference calls for regional governance.*

75 These issues are not the focus of this section. Potential benefits of GMOs are however discussed in sections 2.1 and Appendix 1.

76 Ecological Society of America, p. 6: "Because the commercialisation of GMOs is relatively recent and is limited to only a few types of crops, many of the ecological questions we raise have yet to be examined empirically". The US National Research Council also concludes that there is inadequate baseline monitoring of agricultural and natural ecosystems to allow for the potential impacts of commercialised GM crops to be assessed. *Environmental Effects of Transgenic Plants. The Scope and Adequacy of Regulation*, p. 218.

77 An expert panel convened by the UN Food and Agriculture Organisation notes: "Monitoring the long-term environmental impacts of GM crops, and adopting best agriculture practices are useful strategies to avert undesirable situations. However, the baseline data required for the purpose of monitoring is not yet available for the GM crops under cultivation." *Report of the Expert Consultation on Environmental Effects of Genetically Modified Crops,* 16-18 June 2003, Rome, Italy, p. 4.

- The experimental phase of GM crop development – small scale trialling - is generally considered inadequate to identify the range and severity of potential environmental effects. In particular, field trials may not be able to detect small but important effects.[78] These may only be discovered through large scale release.[79] At this scale, however, irreversibility becomes a feature as containing GMOs becomes more difficult or impossible, and containment costs are likely to be high.[80] As Wolfenbarger and Phifer note in a review of the state of knowledge of environmental effects:

> Because some consequences, such as the probability of gene flow, are a function of the spatial scale of the introduction, limited field experiments do not always sufficiently mimic future reality prior to widespread planting. Ecological relationships include many cascading and higher order interactions that are intrinsically difficult to test and evaluate for significance at limited temporal and spatial scales. At larger spatial scales, there is greater possibility for contact with sensitive species or habitats or for landscape-level changes because at larger scales more ecosystems could be altered.[81]

- The long-term effects of GMOs on an evolutionary scale remain an outstanding area of research. In particular, the ecological effects of GMOs in non-agricultural habitats and ecosystems remain largely unstudied.[82]

- Some research has been conducted on the potential benefits of GMOs – such as a reduction in the use of pesticides and herbicides – yet these studies have tended to focus on a single measure (such as reduced pesticide or herbicide use), and thus provide only a partial view of the potential range of environmental impacts.[83]

In reviewing the US regulatory system of GM crops, the US National Research Council concluded that there is insufficient detail provided by Government agencies to allow an independent assessment of the environmental impact of transgenic plants. US National Research Council (2002) *Environmental Effects of Transgenic Plants. The Scope and Adequacy of Regulation*, p. 201.

78 ESA, pp. 22-3.

79 The Royal Society of Canada Expert Panel on the Future of Food Biotechnology notes in its extensive 2001 review, *Elements of Precaution. Recommendations for the Regulation of Food Biotechnology in Canada,* that "data from small field trials may not always provide a realistic picture of the situation that prevails under full commercial production" (p. 145, and p. 125). UN FAO Expert Panel, p. 4 and 7.

80 The US National Research Council advocates post-commercialisation monitoring, but notes that even here, "monitoring may detect some unexpected effects so that action may be taken to prevent or ameliorate those effects, in other cases monitoring may detect those effects so late that environmental damage may be irreversible (e.g., extinction)." *Environmental Effects of Transgenic Plants. The Scope and Adequacy of Regulation*, p. 216.

81 L.L. Wolfenbarger and P.R. Phifer. "The Ecological Risks and Benefits of Genetically Engineered Plants." In: *Science*, Vol 29, December 15 2000, p. 2090.

82 Wolfenbarger and Phifer conclude that the "ecological consequences in non-agricultural habitats and ecosystems largely remain unstudied", p. 2088.

83 Ecological Society of America, Public Affairs Office (November 2003) "Genetically Engineered organisms and the environment: Current status and recommendations", p. 21. The Ecological Society of America is a nationwide association of 9,000 scientists involved in ecological research and teaching. The ESA evaluation of knowledge and knowledge gaps regarding the ecological effects of GM releases was conducted by an expert panel and adopted by the governing board in 2004.

2.4.2 Potential Adverse Ecological Effects

The following provides general descriptions of the types of potential effects that can result from GMO release. It is important to note that each GMO will have a specific risk profile: the potential negative effects listed below will have varying probabilities and the consequences may vary in magnitude dependent on the organism, the GM trait and the receiving environment. Further, not all of the effects have been documented in the field as many of the GMOs identified have not yet reached commercial release. Given the limits of current research and understanding, the absence of field documentation of these effects may not be due to a demonstrated absence of harm, but may instead be due to a lack of research thus far.[84]

Unintended effects and predictability

The process of genetic modification may result in unintended effects, ones that may only manifest later, triggered by different environmental conditions.[85] A key source of unintended effects arises from the location of the introduced gene construct (the assemblage of genes and markers that carries the desired trait, such as herbicide or pest resistance). The location of genes determines their function. Thus far, techniques for introducing the gene construct do not allow for site-specific insertion, only at random locations in the DNA sequence of the receiving organism. As noted by the Ecological Society of America, this randomness may lead to 'position effects': genes expressing unexpected effects due to their location:

> A major cause of unintended phenotypes, known as position effects, stems from the fact that transgenes are inserted into haphazard chromosomal locations, often at multiple sites in the genome. The specific locations of transgenic insertions can influence the level and consistency of gene expression, and the magnitude of these position effects can range from minor to lethal.[86]

A further cause of unintended effects arises from the unforeseen interaction of the introduced gene construct with genes in the host organism. Obvious abnormalities that occur during the GM process will be weeded out during development, but others may remain undetected. Unintended effects arising from random insertion will persist as a risk until techniques that allow for site-specific insertion are available.[87]

---

84 The Royal Society of Canada is careful to distinguish absence of harm from absence of evidence: "[...] the claim that "there are no known adverse health or environmental effects" associated with a particular technology can mean very different things. It can mean that rigorous and intensive scientific investigation of the potential harms that might be induced by the technology has failed to show any of those harms (and, in the best case, provided a reliable explanation why the harmful effects do not or will not occur). At the other extreme, this claim might mean simply that no studies to determine if the harmful effects occur have been carried out, in which case the claim is simply an admission of ignorance. In the first instance the claim would be "evidence of absence" (of risk); in the later instance it would be simply a veiled admission of the "absence of any evidence" relevant to the question." *Elements of Precaution. Recommendations for the Regulation of Food Biotechnology in Canada,* p. 198.

85 ESA, p. 9.

86 Ibid.

87 Ibid, p. 9.

Non-target effects

Effects on organisms (plant, animal or microbial) that are not the target of the GM trait are known as 'non-target effects'. Such effects may be *direct*, harming or killing organisms that feed on the GMO, or *indirect*, causing disturbances that cascade through the food web, affecting organisms that are not directly exposed to the GMO. Examples of non-target effects include detrimental effects of GM pest-resistance on beneficial insects in addition to the pests that the GM trait seeks to control.[88]

The insecticide most widely incorporated into GM plants thus far employs a soil microorganism, *Bacillus thuringiensis* or "Bt". In the US, where Bt-pest resistant plants are most widely grown, studies required by the regulatory bodies are short-term tests that focus on a standard group of soil organisms and beneficial insects. Most of the tests conducted are considered to be too small for meaningful statistical analysis.[89] In the UK, farm-scale evaluations (FSEs) of GM herbicide resistant crops were conducted over a three year period to assess whether GM herbicide resistant crops were more or less harmful to on-farm biodiversity than their conventional counterparts.[90] It was reported that two out of three GM crops – beet and spring-sown oilseed rape – were more detrimental to wildlife than conventional varieties:

> There were more insects, such as butterflies and bees, in and around the conventional crops because there were more weeds to provide food and cover. There were also more weed seeds in conventional beet and spring rape crops than in their GM counterparts. Such seeds are important in the diets of some animals, particularly some birds.[91]

Initially, the results relating to the third GM crop under evaluation – GM forage maize – indicated that the GM maize was less harmful to wildlife than conventional maize.[92] However, a subsequent review of the trials by a Parliamentary audit committee deemed the GM maize trials irrelevant as the conventional maize benchmark was dosed largely by a broad spectrum herbicide (Atrazine) that is to be phased out in the EU by April 2005 due to concerns about its effects on biodiversity.

When the results of this work were reviewed by a UK Parliamentary select committee, it also drew attention to the basis on which the study was conducted:

> 24. While we applaud the steps that Government has taken to assess biodiversity in a rational way before permitting an agricultural innovation in the form of GM, we believe that even if some GM crops with some associated herbicide regimes are

---

88 Ecological Society of America, (November 2004), *Genetically Engineered Organisms and the Environment: Current Status and Recommendations*.

89 ESA, p. 18.

90 The Farmscale Evaluations were set up by the UK Government to examine the effects of GM herbicide resistant crops on biodiversity at farm scale levels of cultivation. In effect, the trials investigated the *herbicide management regimes* of GM crops (beet, maize and oilseed rape) against herbicide practices for growing conventionally bred varieties of the same crops. Theoretically, it is possible that developing different herbicide regimes to accompany the GM beet and oilseed rape might reduce the effects that these crops and their herbicide management regimes had on farmland wildlife.

91 UK Farmscale Evaluation Team and Scientific Steering Committee (2003*) GM Crops: Effects on Farmland Wildlife*, p. 2.

92 Ibid, p. 2.

> eventually shown to be less harmful to biodiversity than their conventional counterparts, the Government and its advisory bodies are still guilty of setting too low the level of harm.
>
> ...
>
> 26. The scope of the trials was very narrow and the results cannot be regarded as adequate grounds for a decision to be taken in favour of commercialisation.[93]

Among the ecological communities that may be inadvertently negatively affected by GMOs are soil microorganisms. To date, little research has been done on the effects of GMOs on soil biota to support risk assessment, although New Zealand scientists state that research in the laboratory and in small-scale trials has identified "some statistically significant changes in the structure and function of indigenous soil biota", and that these results are "somewhat unexpected, given that research into this area has only recently begun."[94]

2.4.3 Weediness and Invasiveness

New Zealand agricultural production relies heavily on exotic species. At the same time, many exotic species introduced for agricultural purposes have devastated native ecosystems and are now a serious and ongoing expense to the economy. They are cautionary tales on the difficulty of identifying in advance species that might become invasive. Every year, around two more exotic species become weeds.[95] The warm moist Northland environment is an ideal climate for many weed species which grow more vigorously there than in other parts of the country.[96]

A central ecological issue arising from GM release is the potential for GMOs to spread beyond the site of intended release.[97] GM plants, may migrate by:

- Shift of seed beyond the site of release (dispersal by wind, animals, humans or events such as floods); or
- Hybridisation with relatives of the GM plant (through pollination) or asexual means (such as horizontal gene transfer), allowing the GM trait to move beyond the original host plant.

Predicting which organisms or traits have the potential for invasiveness is not straightforward. The potential for invasiveness is understood to depend on a number of factors, including:

- the presence of wild relatives to the GMO;
- the ability of the GMO to outcross with wild relatives or to direct seed;
- the fitness advantage that the GM trait confers on the GMO or wild relatives.

---

93 UK House of Commons Environmental Audit Committee. *GM Foods —Evaluating the Farm Scale Trials*, Second Report of Session 2003–04, Executive Summary, 2 March 2004

94 M. O'Callaghan and T. R. Glare (2001) "Impacts of Transgenic Plants and Microorganisms on Soil Biota". 54th Conference of the New Zealand Plant Protection Society Inc, p. 108.

95 *Tiakina Aotearoa. Protect New Zealand.* The New Zealand Biosecurity Strategy. August 2003, p. 56.

96 Ibid, p. 56.

97 The most basic definition of a weed is a plant or its parts in a site where it is not wanted.

Some GM traits – such as pest resistance – may confer an immediate advantage on GM plants; other traits such as herbicide resistance will not confer an immediate advantage unless they migrate to areas managed by herbicides.[98] Of the two main GM traits currently under commercial cultivation, herbicide resistance has been a key focus of the debate on the potential weediness of GM plants to date. An FAO expert panel concluded that "there is incomplete scientific research or data-analysis on emergence of resistance, genetic makeup of resistant weeds, and weed shifts from GM crops. More targeted research [is] needed." [99]

However, outcrossing (the emergence of herbicide resistant populations through spontaneous hybridisation of GM plants with cultivated or wild relatives) has been documented in Canada. Oilseed rape plants with resistance to three different herbicides were traced, and appear to have resulted from, the hybridising of three rape varieties planted near one another.[100] To eradicate unwanted plants that have developed herbicide resistance, farmers may be forced to use alternative and often stronger herbicides.[101]

The outcrossing of GM crops with wild relatives (via pollen) has tended to dominate the scientific and policy debate. However, direct seeding of GMOs or their dispersal by humans (for example, in transporting seed stocks) may in some cases be more significant pathways to the emergence of weed populations. Direct seeding can occur within the field, with GM herbicide resistant plants appearing in subsequent seasons (such plants are also known as 'volunteers'). In the case of herbicide resistant crops, this can lead to crop management problems, particularly if GM crops with resistance to the same herbicide are used in rotation, or if non-GM crops are grown in rotation.[102] Crops such as oilseed rape are high seed producers, and seeds can remain viable in the soil for many years.

Containing GMOs

One strategy that is being considered to reduce the potential for weediness or invasiveness of GMOs involves genetic modification to introduce biological barriers to the spread of GM material. This is known as a biological confinement and compromises three approaches to confining GMOs: reducing the spread or persistence of GMOs, reducing the unintended flow from GMOs to related organisms, and limiting the expression of GM traits. In a 2004 review of biological confinement strategies for GMOs, the National Research Council notes that bioconfinement "is

98 The spread of herbicide resistant plants into conservation areas could undermine weed management strategies, however. Roundup, one the herbicides most widely provided for in GM herbicide resistant crops, is the Department of Conservation's preferred herbicide. The presence of RoundUp resistant weeds in the conservation estate could compromise the use of this tool, and require the Department to employ more toxic herbicides to control weed populations.

99 FAO Expert Panel, *Report of the Expert Consultation on Environmental Effects of Genetically Modified Crops,* 16-18 June 2003, Rome, Italy p. 5.

100 Ibid.

101 Norman Ellstrand (2003) *Dangerous Liaisons: When Cultivated Plants Mate with Their Wild Relatives*, p. 179.

102 J. Sweet et al (2004) "Botanical and rotational implications of genetically modified herbicide tolerance in winter oilseed rape and sugar beet (BRIGHT Project)", p. 6.

still largely in the conceptual and experimental stages of development".[103] No single strategy is likely to be 100% effective, and mitigation (detection of non-sterile GM fish or insects and their retrieval) may not be feasible in all cases. This is a particularly significant concern where the release of large numbers of GMOs and/or over large areas is concerned.

The Royal Commission was supportive of GM sterility techniques as a form of bioconfinement and recommended that they be "one tool in the strategy to preserve opportunities, especially in the case of those genetically modified crops most likely to cross-pollinate with non-genetically modified crops in the New Zealand context (eg, brassicas, ryegrass, ornamentals)."[104]

The Commission's approval appears to have been based on their *potential* contribution, as the efficacy and commercial viability of new approaches to biological containment – particularly those that involve GM – has yet to be demonstrated. With respect to biological confinement methods for plants, the US National Research Council concludes that "although the efficacy of some is known, most are untested."[105] An outstanding area of fundamental knowledge is the potential of GM sterility mechanisms to have harmful effects on biodiversity.[106]

Horizontal gene transfer

A further pathway through which genes may flow from one organism to another is horizontal gene transfer (HGT). This is the asexual transfer of genetic material between organisms. It is not limited to reproductively compatible species, and allows for transfers across taxonomic kingdoms.[107] It is most widely documented between microorganisms, but is also documented between other kingdoms. Some of the scientific debate about the extent of the risk that HGT poses with respect to GMOs has focussed on the frequency and therefore the probability of serious harm occurring from this natural process. It is often claimed that HGT occurs at very low frequencies.[108] Heinemnann and Traavik note, however, that the rapid development in disease bacteria of resistance to since antibiotics were first used 50 years ago demonstrates that HGT does occur in frequencies high enough to create threats to human health and the environment. Indeed, they argue that the global spread of antibiotic resistance can be almost wholly explained by HGT. In a condensed version of the above paper, they state: "The question of gene transfer is not 'will it happen'

103 US National Research Council (2004) *Biological Confinement of Genetically Engineered Organisms*, p. 1.

104 Royal Commission report, recommendation 13.4.

105 US National Research Council (2004) *Biological Confinement of Genetically Engineered Organisms*, p. 3.

106 A further consideration for confinement systems, beyond their efficacy and environmental safety, is whether biologically confining GMOs will reduce or eliminate buyer concerns about the potential for GM contamination of New Zealand food products.

107 Pew Initiative on Food and Biotechnology (2004) *Bugs in the System? Issues in the Science and Regulation of Genetically Modified Insects*, Report Overview, p. 4.

108 Anthony J. Conner, Travis R. Glare and Jan-Peter Nap. "Popular Summary of: The release of genetically modified crops into the environment II. Overview of ecological risk assessment." A condensed version of a paper published in *The Plant Journal* in January 2003, p. 4.

but 'when and where will it happen'?" [109]

The current low levels of understanding about HGT are in part due to the limitations in techniques available to detect and monitor its occurrence. The same authors note that existing research data do not justify confidence in the statements that HGT happens at very low frequencies. Instead, they argue that it is likely to go undetected as most HGT events are not likely to "immediately change the characteristics of the recipient organism". [110]

A recent US review of the scientific and regulatory issues associated with GM insects notes that for GM insects that are required establish in an ecosystem to perform their intended function (such as biocontrol), scientists may use GM techniques that can heighten the chances of HGT. [111]

A particular area of interest in New Zealand is HGT in the soil. Little research has been done internationally on soil ecosystems and the Royal Commission noted the absence of research and understanding of the implications of GMO release for New Zealand soil ecosystems. It stated that "there is a need for research specific to the New Zealand environment". [112] Research into HGT in currently the subject of a research programme by Environmental Services Research, which notes that:

> "It will be very difficult for regulators to develop a risk framework that takes account of HGT without data applicable to New Zealand conditions."[113]

2.4.4 Future GMOs: new challenges to ecological risk assessment

It is difficult to identify in advance the precise nature of ecological risks that new generations of GMOs pose. There is a developing view, however, that new generations will increase the levels of unpredictability associated with current GMOs. [114] This is because they will differ so markedly from the properties of known crops that form the baseline for current risk assessment.

---

109 J A Heinemann and T Traavik (2004) "Problems in monitoring horizontal gene transfer in field trials of transgenic plants". In: *Nature Biotechnology* Vol 22 No 9, September 2004, p. 1105.

110 New Zealand Institute of Gene Ecology (2004) *Gene Ecology Guide to: Measuring Horizontal Gene Transfer*, p. 3.

111 One of the techniques that could be adopted involves the use of transposons, "pieces of DNA that have the ability to move from location to location within a genome and can carry other DNA with them." The report notes that as a result: "Researchers know that transposons sometimes escape their hosts and move to new ones. If this happened with a GM insect, it could, in theory, transfer DNA from a GM insect to a non-GM organism which may or may not be related to the GM insect. In turn, if the transferred DNA functioned in the receiving organism, problems might occur. For example, if a GM insect designed with pesticide resistance genes passed those genes to a pest insect, the pest insect could become more difficult to control." Pew Initiative on Food and Biotechnology (2004) *Bugs in the System? Issues in the Science and Regulation of Genetically Modified Insects*, Report Overview, p. 5.

112 Royal Commission Report, p. 133.

113 *Horizontal Gene Transfer in the NZ Environment,* Abstract for FRST programme C03X0202, 1 October 2002.

114 US National Research Council (2002) *Environmental Effects of Transgenic Plants: The Scope and Adequacy of Regulation.*

Such GMOs include those that incorporate more than one GM trait, are designed to produce pharmaceutical proteins (biopharma crops and animals) or to provide industrial feedstock (see Appendix 1 for further discussion of these applications). Risk assessment - which assumes that "all possible outcomes are known in advance and ... their relative likelihood can be adequately expressed as probabilities"[115] - will not be possible for some new GMOs as they constitute truly novel organisms for which existing plants, animals and microorganisms provide little comparison. The US National Research Council notes:

> Our experience with the few herbicide-tolerant and insect- and disease-resistant varieties that have been commercialised to date provides a very limited basis for predicting questions that need to be asked when future plants with very different phenotypic traits are assessed for environmental risks.[116]

Thus far, food crops such as corn and soy are those predominantly being used as the host for the production of pharmaceutical proteins. This has led the US food industry to advocate use of non-food crops, and for strict containment measures, which could reduce the potential for contamination of the human food chain. However, a shift to non-food crops would not address the broader ecological risks associated with broadcasting pharmaceutical proteins in ecosystems. As the NRC warns:

> "The introduction of such transgenes poses the potential for environmentally associated risks of a wholly different order than those associated with existing transgenic crops. If such a transgene moves into a wild relative, there could be widespread environmental dissemination of the pharmaceutical substance or other non-food substances that could have impacts on wildlife as well as microbial populations."[117]

2.5 Cultural Risks

When the Royal Commission on Genetic Modification considered cultural aspects, it defined culture as the framework of values, beliefs and practices within which a community of individuals operates.[118] Cultural beliefs and attitudes are informed by and defined through knowledge systems (sciences, including ecology, agriculture and medicine, and technologies), spiritual beliefs and relationships (rights and responsibilities) to other human beings and cultures, and to the non-human world. .

To that extent, the potential range of cultural impacts (whether positive or negative) arising from the outdoor use of GMOs encompasses a wide terrain, including environmental and public health, ethics and social justice and they may be far-reaching in their effects on a community, its practices, future opportunities and relationship with the world, human and non-human.

---

115 Paul Harrremoes et al (eds) *The Precautionary Principle in the 20^{h} Century. Late Lessons from Early Warnings,* p. 188.

116 National Research Council (2002) *Environmental Effects of Transgenic Plants. The Scope and Adequacy of Regulation*, p. 220.

117 Ibid, p. 246.

118 Royal Commission Report, Appendix 2, p. 263.

In New Zealand, the cultural effects that may follow from the outdoor use of GMOs have been most clearly and consistently addressed by Maori.[119] This section provides an overview of the cultural effects identified by tangata whenua, in line with our brief for this work. Maori consider these to be predominantly negative in impact and wide-ranging. They include concerns about preserving the integrity of nature, the ecological effects of release of GMOs, and which parts of the community stand to the benefit from the technology.[120] An application of GM that constitutes a possible exception to the largely negative appraisal of GM is the use of the technology for medicinal purposes. It should be noted that this more receptive attitude to GM medical applications is cautious, and does not extend to all GM projects.[121]

A view widely held by Maori is that transgenics – the breaking down of species barriers and the mixing of genes from unrelated species – is a breach of the integrity of species and an offence to whakapapa. Reporting on the 11 hui held as part of the Royal Commission process, the Commission noted: "Upsetting whakapapa, mana, mauri and wairua by the mixing of genes between humans and other species was roundly condemned at every hui."[122]

This concern was also widely expressed in a survey of South Island Maori: "Many expressed an opinion that these new technologies (especially GMO's) somehow transgress tikanga, and break the unwritten rules that govern relationships between things."[123]

---

119 Other communities that have identified implications for their cultures include the Jewish Community (see the Royal Commission Report, p. 22 ff). Similarly, concerns expressed by Pakeha New Zealanders about the attitudes to nature perceived to drive GM (such as 'playing God') as well as negative effects on animal welfare can be understood as cultural concerns. They describe a concern that the technology (or some of its applications) establishes or reinforces inappropriate relationships between humans and the non-human world. Gene technologies themselves arise from a particular tradition of science, itself predominantly rooted in the Western European cultural perspective(s), rather than evolving independent of cultural beliefs and attendant relationships.

120 While there is no single Maori view on GM, just as there is no single pakeha view on the technology, the cultural concerns indicated below are consistently expressed by the majority of Maori in hui, surveys and in Maori institutional policy on GM. The Federation of Maori Authorities for example does not oppose GM per se, but contends that state of knowledge about GMOs requires a very cautious approach to their development and use. FOMA does not support the transfer of human genes into animals (or vice versa), except in exceptional circumstances (FOMA Submission to the Royal Commission, October 2000). A recent survey of the views of South Island Maori illustrates high levels of shared concern amongst Maori respondents regarding potential negative effects of GMOs on public health and the environment, and its potential negative effects on whakakpapa, wairua and mauri.

121 Kawau Ltd (2004) *The Transfer of Human Genes into other Organisms: A dialogue with Maori*. Report Prepared for Toi te Taiao: The Bioethics Council, p. 8.

122 Royal Commission Report, Appendix 3, p. 153. A national hui held by the Bioethics Council more recently reported a similarly strong level of concern about the breach of whakapapa: "A strong concern surrounded the potential impact of gene technology on whakapapa and human relationships if genes from other organisms are transferred into humans. Other concerns arose from a Maori worldview where all living things are seen as related and balanced. Some saw GM technology as creating the potential for imbalance. Participants felt that uncertainty of what the implications could be for future generations may outweigh the benefits to this generation". Kawau Ltd, *The Transfer of Human Genes into other Organisms: A dialogue with Maori*, p. 7.

123 Mere Roberts and John R Fairweather (2004) *South Island Maori Perceptions of Biotechnology*. AERU, Lincoln University, Research Report No. 268, p. 67.

A potential consequence identified from the breach of whakapapa is harm to the environment or community health:

> Almost every person expressed concerns about the potential for negative effects on humans and the environment especially in the longer term. GMOs were perceived as pollutants which if ingested or released would 'contaminate' people or the environment in some way.[124]

Kaitiakitanga entails a set of responsibilities on tangata whenua to guard and protect the integrity of whakapapa of indigenous biodiversity, and to regulate the use of these natural resources.[125] The outdoor use of GMOs may therefore result in local iwi feeling they have failed to fulfill their duties as kaitiaki. This is particularly the case with respect to potential effects on indigenous biodiversity. This concern forms a central plank of the Waitangi Tribunal claim that was filed in 1991 by three iwi in Te Tai Tokerau (Ngati Wai, Ngati Kuri and Te Rarawa, along with Ngati Kahungunu, Ngati Porou and Ngati Koata). As the Wai 262 claimants explained to the Royal Commission:

> as native flora and fauna are taonga, and each have their own whakapapa related to the whakapapa of all other living organisms, the process of tampering with whakapapa is inherently contrary to tikanga Maori and the Maori worldview. The consequences are great not only for the organisms themselves, who all have a *mauri* but for Maori, who by virtue of the role as tangata whenua and whakapapa links, are *kaitiaki* of those mauri.[126]

In this regard, the agreement between the Crown and Maori established in the Treaty of Waitangi is seen as a relevant to decisions about the outdoor use of GMOs and their potential effects on indigenous biodiversity, as outlined in the above Wai 262 claim. The Maori Congress further comments that: "The management of these taonga ought to be exercised by Maori according to specific cultural preferences. There is a Crown duty of active protection to the fullest extent practicable of Maori interests."[127]

Science-based risk assessments are not considered to provide for the rights and responsibilities of Maori. Instead, as outlined by South Island Maori participants in a recent survey of their perceptions of biotechnology, there is a "need for a proposed cultural risk assessment framework that was grounded in culturally appropriate tikanga, including spiritual beliefs and values as well as actual practices. A purely scientific risk/benefit framework is not sufficient for Maori.[128] The Maori Congress have also called for a Tikanga Maori Framework of Protection as a necessary element for providing for and protecting the interests of the Maori community.[129]

Greater involvement by Maori in decisions about the use of GMOs is a clearly expressed priority in most consultation processes conducted thus far. By way of

---

124 Ibid.

125 Maori Congress (2000) Submission to the Royal Commission.

126 Wai 262 Claimants Ngatiwai, Ngati Kuri, Te Rarawa (2000) Submission to the Royal Commission.

127 Maori Congress (2000) Submission to the Royal Commission.

128 Mere Roberts and John R Fairweather (2004) *South Island Maori Perceptions of Biotechnology*, p. 72.

129 Maori Congress (2000) Submission to the Royal Commission.

example, Maori participating in a consultation by the Bioethics Council with respect to the use of human genes in other organisms repeatedly stressed the greater role for community participation in decision making where GM technology has the potential to impact on the local community. This was considered a necessary component of an approach that would give cultural concerns greater weight in decisions:

> Participants expressed a need to include local communities in decision making, reflecting a belief that key decisions on investment and research are being made in isolation from both the wider New Zealand community and from local communities in particular.
> [...]
> [It was] the view of most participants that decisions on development and implementation of GM technology should be based in the community rather than driven solely by government.
> [...]
> Participants noted that community participation in ongoing dialogue and consultation on genetic modification will suffer if policies and legislation do not reflect community views and aspirations.[130]

Maori make up a considerably greater share of the population of Northland than is represented nationally. In the Far North District for example, the 2001 census recorded 47% of population as Maori and is predicted to exceed 50% by 2006.

Local iwi have been very active participants in the process of developing the GMO policies of Northland district councils and their stances generally reflect the concerns voiced at the national level. The Ngatiwai Trust Board for example supports adoption of a precautionary approach and locally determined controls on GMOs that take full account of Tikanga Maori based values:

> Formulation of a policy on genetic engineering which commits supporting a precautionary approach towards GE.[131]

> Genetic engineering is abhorrent to the values of Tangata Whenua and the risks associated with experimentation in the District are unacceptable. Choices are able to be made irrespective of the legislation [HSNO Act] as to how the WDC should regulate genetic engineering consequences within its jurisdiction. Tikanga Maori based values should play a significant part in determining planning responses.[132]

The relief sought by the Trust Board was that genetic engineering activities be prohibited throughout the district. Ngatiwai is also one of three iwi parties to an appeal which aims to secure local controls on GMO activities through amendment to the Far North District Plan, as described in Section 1.2.

---

130 Ibid, pp. 7-9. Also see Mere Roberts and John R Fairweather (2004) *South Island Maori Perceptions of Biotechnology*, p. 71. The 2003 Amendment Act to HSNO instated the existing Maori advisory committee to ERMA, Ngâ Kahautû Tikanga Taiao as a statutory body (Part 4A). The advice that Ngâ Kaihautû is not, however, binding on ERMA decision-making.

131 Ngatiwai Trust Board submission to the Whanagrei District Council's LTCCP 2004 -2014.

132 Ngatiwai Trust Board submission to the Proposed Whangarei District Plan

3. Deficiencies in National Assessment Framework

The previous section identified a series of significant risks and potential concerns attendant to GMO release. Local government has overarching responsibilities that are relevant to any proposed outdoor release of GM organisms. These derive principally from the "Local Government Act 2002" (LGA) and RMA.

The LGA provides for local authorities "to promote the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of communities, in the present and for the future" (S10(b)). It also provides (in Section 14), "principles relating to local authorities". These principles provide for a sustainable development approach to be taken by councils in performing their roles. This links with requirements for sustainable management under section 5(2) the RMA[133] which relates more specifically to land uses such as the field trialling and release of GM organisms.

The relevant responsibilities of local government are outlined in detail in sections 3.1 to 3.3 of a recent opinion by Dr Royden Somerville.[134] The focus of this section is an examination of the extent to which the national level regulation under HSNO covers matters of importance to local government.

3.1 Liability and Compensation

3.1.1 Principles

GMOs for outdoor use are generally commercial ventures with the objective of finding new means to improve agricultural productivity. Thus, rather than new products, the goal is typically new *ways* of producing an existing food, fibre or protein.

Claims for damages resulting from use of GMOs form part of the full cost of selecting that technology to meet a particular objective.[135] If those costs were to fall on third parties, this would not only be unfair, it would provide an undue incentive – a subsidy - for uptake as the full costs would not be carried by the developer or user.[136] In order

---

133 5(2) In this Act, "sustainable management" means managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing and for their health and safety while –

(a) Sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and

(b) Safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil, and ecosystems; and

(c) Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.

134 Dr R J Somerville QC (2004) *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*.

135 "Ensuring that prices reflect **full** environmental costs is **essential** if resource users are to factor in the full social costs of their resource use and consumption decisions. The reliance on market mechanisms is not likely otherwise to be adequate to manage the environment". OECD Country Report on New Zealand, (1996), conclusions and recommendations, p.4.

136 For a full discussion of these points, see Chen Palmer & Partners and Simon Terry Associates, (2001) *Who Bears the Risk*, chapter 4.

that costs do not lie where they fall, clear law is required to allocate risk for liability and to provide for compensation. This is also required to provide for prudential management of a council's financial position.

In August 2002, the Government recommitted to the following principles first adopted when New Zealand became a signatory to the Rio Declaration in 1992:

> "13. States shall develop national laws regarding liability and compensation for the victims of pollution and other environmental damage. ..."
>
> "16. National authorities should endeavor to promote the internalisation of environmental cost and the use of economic instruments, taking into account the approach that **the polluter should, in principle, bear the cost of pollution** ..." [137]

In other words, the polluter should pay, and be compelled to do so through effective liability laws. This however is not the case for activities regulated under HSNO.

Those who make or use GMOs are not liable under HSNO for any damage arising as a result of an activity carried out in accordance with an ERMA approval. That is, there is no requirement to pay for damage that is shown to be a direct result of the GM release. Only if an operator releases without a permit or breaks conditions of an ERMA approval is it strictly liable for damages.[138] Even then, damages payable are capped at a value that such claims could readily exceed. Further, the scope and form of defences available suggest the operator is at very least likely to have the damage payable reduced, thus leaving a deficit to be picked up by the injured party.[139]

Parties who suffer damage to property have the option of pursuing a civil action via common law torts. However, this involves relying on law ill-suited for this purpose, and which makes daunting demands in terms of evidence, time and financial resources.[140] An MFE discussion paper summarised the position as follows:

> There are considerable drawbacks of cost, timeliness of resolution, and problems of standing which often make common law actions inappropriate. In addition problems of standing for parties to take an action, and the requirements for damage to have been reasonably foreseeable at the time it occurred, will often make common law actions inappropriate.[141]

---

137 Rio Declaration on Environment and Development (the Rio Declaration), June 1992.

138 See in particular HSNO s124G, Civil liability
"(1)A person is liable in damages for any loss or damage caused by any act or omission of the person while: (a)developing, field testing, importing, or releasing a new organism **in breach of this Act** ... " [emphasis added].

139 See HSNO s124H - Defences to liability under section 124G.

140 The Law Commission did not have confidence that the present liability regime (nor that subsequently modified) would result in due compensation for victims and it listed the following difficulties (p 16 of its report):
- Harm caused is unforeseeable
- Difficult to prove causation
- Person responsible for damage has inadequate funds
- Damage is widespread or diffuse
- Damage is catastrophic or irreversible

141 Discussion document on proposals for law reform relating to contaminated sites, Ministry for the Environment, 1995, Appendix 6.

When Government consulted the Law Commission on the question of how to apportion liability, it referred the matter back to ministers on the basis that this was a policy decision, not a legal question. After observing that GM organisms have the potential to cause "catastrophic" levels of harm, it concluded that: "Government will have to decide how responsibility for any risks of new technology is to be apportioned among the industry, individuals and the state". Government has yet to adequately respond to this question when, as previously noted, it is both the ultimate regulator and the nation's largest investor in research targeting outdoor GMOs.

To date, government documents have focussed only on the perceived difficulties of adopting a policy that would allocate liability to those responsible for the activities. Government has rejected this approach on the grounds that "opportunities" would be lost. A cabinet paper of February 2003[142] stated: "Imposing the more stringent standard of strict (or absolute) liability may deter activities that are socially beneficial and, consequently, stifle innovation and economic growth contrary to government policy." Such thinking miscasts what is truly "socially beneficial". If an activity can not itself sustain the full costs which it imposes on society, including the risk that it will impose damages, then it will have a negative impact overall – a social disbenefit.

An effective liability regime relies on clearly apportioning liability prior to the activity commencing, and also on there being measures to ensure that liable parties have the means to pay. However, HSNO sets no requirement for financial fitness on the part of the applicant. No demands are made on ERMA to conduct any form of scrutiny as to the ability of the applicant to meet claims for damages arising from the activity. Neither does ERMA undertake such scrutiny of its own volition,[143] despite ministerial assurances that it would.[144]

HSNO instead places a heavy reliance on controls and penalties for breaching these. The problem with this approach is that the regulator must accurately foresee all the circumstances in which something could go wrong, and be able to prescribe for these in advance. Yet an important source of risk now recognised in respect of GMOs is unexpected adverse effects. A liability regime based on "perfect" foresight is therefore not suited to these risks.

Even if such a conceptual approach were thought tenable, there remains the question of who would be the residual risk-bearer. That is, should those who cause any harm that may result still be liable? Or would the regulator or Government explicitly take on the liability as a Crown commitment? This question is not addressed by HSNO.

---

142 Government Response to the Royal Commission on Genetic Modification: Legislative changes for New Organisms –Liability Issues for GM, Cabinet paper, February 2003.

143 ERMA CEO, Bas Walker, to a meeting of ERMA New Zealand's Hazardous Substances Industry Consultative Group and Community and Environmental Group, 23 September, 2004.

144 "ERMA does establish the financial viability of the people doing it, they have to. Because the people have to be financial, first of all to meet some of the conditions – which are very expensive. And secondly, they have to be – like PPL in a sense – they have to be able to meet the conditions of winding down." Environment Minister, Marian Hobbs, in interview with Linda Clark, RNZ, *Nine to Noon*, 29 September 2003.

3.1.2 Local Government Exposures

In August 2003, Crown Law gave the opinion that local government is itself unlikely to be exposed to liability claims arising from the circumstances that have already resulted in large damages suits overseas – those relating to GM contamination of non-GM produce. It stated "If the crop was ERMA approved and the person complied with all the conditions imposed by ERMA then it is unlikely that a claim in negligence would succeed".[145] However losses arising from legal actions against a local authority (legal liability) are just one form of exposure. The wider issue is loss arising from an inability to obtain compensation from those causing damage (financial liability). This opinion also did not consider the position of a council's constituents.

The Far North District Council (FNDC) was interested to explore these outstanding issues and entered into correspondence with MFE when the ministry suggested that a further Crown Law opinion could be sought. We have obtained from the Council copies of its correspondence with MFE and this documents the exchange MFE undertook with FNDC prior to Crown Law being instructed. Disappointingly, the terms of reference eventually set by MFE for the opinion were very narrow. They did not address critical questions that have emerged following release of Crown Law's previous opinion and addressed only a small proportion of the concerns FNDC raised with MFE.

FNDC proposed to MFE on July 22nd 2004 the following as a part of any terms of reference for Crown Law:

> Would a district council, and/or its constituents, be reasonably assured of obtaining financial recompense were an activity involving the outdoor use of GMOs, that had been approved by ERMA, nonetheless cause:
> a) damage to individual trading activities;
> b) damage to the environment;
> c) damage to human health.

MFE instructed Crown Law to examine only whether liability for environmental damage was possible if a council did or did not include rules in a district plan to control GMOs.[146] The key differences between the two framings are as follows:

- MFE requested advice with respect to environmental damage alone, apparently ignoring economic loss and damage to human health.[147] Economic loss is a category of risk that has been amply demonstrated both overseas and in New Zealand;

---

145 Crown Law opinion of 8 August 2003, provided to Ministry for the Environment, p.7.

146 MfE's instructions to Crown Law were to provide advice on the following questions:
"1. If a district council does not include rules in the district plan to control GMOs, what, if any, is the potential for liability for the council in respect of any environmental damage within the district arising from any GMOs that have been approved under HSNO by ERMA?
2. If a district council does include rules in the district plan to control GMOs, what, if any, is the potential for liability for the council in respect of any environmental damage within the district arising from any GMOs that have been approved under HSNO by ERMA?"

147 While it is conceivable that Crown Law means the term "environment" to also be inclusive of damage to human health and financial damage, no indication of a wider meaning is contained in the opinion, such as mention of the ACC Act in respect of human health, and we take it that this was not intended.

- The terms of reference are limited to the liability of councils alone. The risks to the council's constituents are not explored;

- The terms of reference are limited to legal liability and the key issue of financial liability is not explored. That is, the question of who pays for any cleanup that may be required. This issue can overlap with legal liability but is often separate as it can arise quite independently.

By circumscribing the terms of reference to exclude many of the most important sources of financial risk, MFE obtained an opinion[148] that may at first sight be interpreted as indicating that there are no serious risks for a council when it indicates instead simply a poverty of scope of analysis.

The following table illustrates the six types of financial exposures communities face with respect to a GMO release in absence of any local controls. Crown Law was asked to address the only one of the six for which there is unlikely to be an exposure.[149] This is indicated by the green shading, while red indicates exposures.

	Council held legally liable	**Council suffers losses**	**Individuals and Businesses suffer Losses**
Environmental Damage		Pays clean up costs	Pays clean up costs voluntarily
Financial Damage		Council trading activities	

It is also worth noting that when FNDC attempted to resolve matters by simply seeking an indemnity from the Crown that would cover any damages suffered, MFE made clear this would not be given.[150]

As a result of the exposures presented by the current law, LGNZ has stated that:

> Even if councils are consulted for a local perspective, local government is not a decision-maker in the approvals process and should not be held liable. A strict liability regime is supported for any physical harm, damage or loss caused by a genetically modified organism. This must be irrespective of whether the harm was caused under an ERMA approval (intended use) or otherwise.[151]

148 Crown Law (3 November 2004) *Advice on potential for council liability arising from rules controlling GMOs*.

149 There are also partial exposures to financial costs arising from any damage to human health to the extent these are not covered by ACC and that the scope of such coverage is uncertain. Note that the table does not consider non-financial damage, such as loss of biodiversity.

150 Personal communication, Pete Nuttall, FNDC, 16 November 2004.

151 LGNZ (2003) *Submission to Parliament with respect to the New Organisms and Other Matters Bill*, p. 8.

Liability Scenarios

In order to clarify the extent to which liability is allocated (or not allocated) for harm resulting from GMO activities, the following identifies a series of scenario events, any parties that are strictly liable, and the ultimate risk bearers.

Scenario Event	Parties Strictly Liable	Ultimate Risk Bearer
Unauthorised release – not ERMA approved (eg through imported seed contamination)	If unintended release, MAF tends to pick up most costs under Biosecurity Act, though the agent responsible also incurs costs. (If a deliberate release, agent faces all costs if can be identified)	Crown
Release conducted as Authorised by ERMA. Financial damage results (eg returns lost due to GMO contamination)	None	Farmers and other affected parties
Release conducted as Authorised by ERMA. Environmental damage results (eg superweeds needing to be controlled)	No liability under HSNO. Applicant may face RMA enforcement order for cleanup costs	Councils, farmers and other affected parties for financial losses beyond cleanup costs. If cleanup costs are not met (eg through the agent being unable to pay) affected parties may also carry these
Release conducted as Authorised by ERMA Damage to human health results (eg contamination of food crop by pharma crop)	No liability under HSNO	Farmers, food purchasers and other affected parties, including the Crown to the extent claims are accepted by ACC
Conditional Release not conducted as Authorised by ERMA and breach of controls causes damage	Applicant liable under HSNO to extent harm caused by breach	Applicant liable for the greater of: - up to $10m, - 10% of turnover, or - three times value of the commercial gain, to the extent funds are available. Affected parties must meet costs thereafter
Unconditional Release, or Field Trial not conducted as Authorised by ERMA, and causes damage	No liability under HSNO	Councils, farmers and/or other affected parties for financial losses beyond cleanup costs.

3.1.3 Identifying the Gaps

Economic Effects

The absence of any remedy for financial harm suffered by a constituent or a council trading activity when no ERMA condition has been breached is a serious gap in the HSNO regulatory framework. Conventional farmers who incur financial losses as a result of GMO contamination could launch a common law action but the ministry acknowledges these mechanisms are generally "inappropriate" and "have failed to manage pollution".[152] Crown Law states that "If the crop was ERMA approved and the person complied with all the conditions imposed by ERMA then it is unlikely that a claim in negligence would succeed".[153] While the RMA could potentially be used to halt a GMO activity causing harm if a breach of s17 were judged to have taken place, there appears to be very little prospect of redress for financial damage under the RMA if a council has not set in place its own regulatory framework for GMO activities.[154]

As described in section 2.3, claims for trace contamination can be very sizable. This is a prime concern in a number of other jurisdictions. In the United Kingdom, substantial scrutiny was given to the issue of whether or not to allow the release of GMOs during 2003. A Parliamentary select committee inquiry into one of a series of official reports generated that year offered the following conclusion with respect to liability issues:

> We are very concerned about possible contamination by gene-flow and pollen spread of non-GM crops and insist that the issue of liability be settled before any GM crops are allowed to be commercially grown in the UK. The Government should ensure, through primary legislation, if necessary, that it puts into place, before any GM crops may be grown commercially in this country, a clear and comprehensive liability regime to underpin any future regulations dealing with co-existence issues. Moreover, liability should lie with the industry and not with farmers. It would be wrong for the Government to allow farmers to be used as a firewall for the industry.[155]

While the UK Government has still to resolve this aspect of the regulatory regime, during December 2004 Germany advanced liability law reforms through the Bundestag. Confirmation of the law changes currently await a further level of approvals but its key features include:[156]

- It makes farmers using GM plants legally responsible for the contamination of non-GM crops;

---

152 See previous reference to "inappropriate" and *Pollution and Hazardous Substances Management*, Final report of the Inter-agency Co-ordination Committee, Ministry for the Environment, November 1988, p. 94.

153 Crown Law (8 August 2003) Opinion provided to Ministry for the Environment, p. 7.

154 The use of RMA instruments to achieve financial accountability is discussed in section 4.3.

155 UK House of Commons Environmental Audit Committee (2004) *GM Foods —Evaluating the Farm Scale Trials*, Second Report of Session 2003 –04 Volume I, Executive Summary.

156 German Federal Ministry of Consumer Affairs, Food and Agriculture: "Information on the Amendment to Germany's Genetic Modification Act". See also *Bundestag Passes Stringent Law on Genetically Modified Crops*, Deutsche Welle, 18 June 2004, and *Grüne Gentechnik steht vor dem Aus*, Tagesspiegel, 6 July 2004.

- If the source of contamination of a conventional harvest cannot be pinpointed with sufficient certainty to a particular source, then joint and several liability will apply to the relevant GMO farmers;
- It limits the areas in which genetically modified plants can be grown in Germany;
- Requires a public register to be kept of GMO plantings; and
- Requires minimum distances be kept from non-GM fields and other measures to prevent the spread of pollen from GM plants.

In Australia, the need for reform of federal liability law has been advocated by Western Australia Agriculture Minister, Kim Chance.

> "[The Commonwealth Government is] saying you can rely, for most of the issues, on common law. It's currently hopeless … ."
>
> …
>
> "Until we have assurances that we have an adequate legal framework, no state jurisdiction is ever going to lift their moratorium," he said. … Queensland is the only state that does not have a moratorium in place on commercial GM food crops, with the other states and territories maintaining bans until at least next year.[157]

Health Effects

As noted above, regulating the production of GMOs in the outdoors is separate from assessing the safety of their consumption. However, trace contamination raises the issue of human health impacts through inadvertent consumption. Any claim for compensation would first need to negotiate the Accident Insurance Act 1998. Once a claim is accepted by ACC, section 394 of this act prohibits a private action being brought for damages in respect of personal injuries or death. Thus any provisions set for financial accountability by a local authority could provide only for claims not covered by ACC. However, the potential for local government to set provisions for health effects from trace contamination for food GMOs merits examination.

Environmental Effects

With respect to claims for environmental harm, these may or may not have financial consequences. Environmental damage nonetheless represents a cost to a local authority's territory, whether or not any financial loss is recorded in the council's or others' accounts. This cost may take the form of reduced future potentials or direct financial costs involving clean up or mitigation.

In principle, RMA section 314 provides strong powers to order cleanups for environmental damage caused. However, the effectiveness of these provisions is crucially dependent on the availability of funding. Section 314 enforcement orders will not provide the discipline intended unless the GMO operator has sufficient funds at risk that can be drawn on. Local government is thus also exposed to the absence of a HSNO requirement for GM developers to be financially fit.

---

157 Melbourne Age (15 9 2005), *GM crop contamination may spark review.*

As the Royal Commission noted, "The defendant may be a shell company without substantial assets, or may be insolvent."[158] The key risk here is that if the operator has inadequate financial resources to cover environmental damage resulting from its activities, the burden tends to fall on local government.

Local government has already encountered examples of operators leaving clean up costs in their wake for which no party can be held fully liable. It is particularly exposed with respect to contaminated sites. Sites contaminated with hazardous substances for which liability for cleanup has yet to be allocated are all too frequent in New Zealand. The total bill for clean up of these sites is unclear but in August 2004, MFE stated that the cost "is estimated to be in the order of a billion dollars".[159] In certain cases, government has contributed funds towards studies examining how clean up would be undertaken. However, to date it is local government that has been left with the responsibility in most cases. Significant Crown contributions to the clean up of the Mapua site have tended to be the exception in recent years[160] and there Tasman District Council still "assumed"[161] $2 million of the costs as a part of an agreement with the Government.

With respect to ratepayer costs of managing conventional organisms that have negative effects, a recent Biosecurity New Zealand report noted that:

> " ... ratepayers contribute between $50 million and $60 million [a year] in funding towards regional pest management strategies, and private individuals and organisations spend further significant sums on biosecurity (reliable estimates are not available, but a previous study has estimated $180 million a year)." [162]

Only if a GMO is present in the outdoors illegally (without an ERMA approval) is MAF compelled under HSNO to undertake a cleanup – as in the case of contaminated maize seed that resulted in GMOs being released inadvertently.

3.1.4 Bonds

As discussed above, a GM developer or operator is not liable for harm caused as long as it obtains and abides by an ERMA consent. Nor does HSNO require ERMA to ensure that an applicant has the means to pay compensation. If an application is made under HSNO section 34 for unconditional release (that is, release without controls),[163] or for a field trial, ERMA has no legal means of imposing a bond or any other financial assurance requirement. Only if the application is made under HSNO section 38(A) for conditional release can ERMA impose financial assurance requirements (under section 38(D)).

---

158 Royal Commission Report, p. 319.

159 MfE (2003) *The Contaminated Sites Remediation Fund: Guide to Regional Council Applicants*, p. 3; and MfE (1995) *Discussion document on proposals for law reform relating to contaminated sites*, section 3.5.

160 Treasury Estimates 2000, B.5 Vol. I, p. 508.

161 Personal communication: the term used by Dave Brash, Ministry for the Environment, 1 December 2004.

162 Biosecurity New Zealand (December 2004), *Future Funding of Biosecurity Services*, Discussion Paper No: 04/01, p. 5.

163 And this is approved under section 38(1).

Ideally, financial assurance requirements would provide for a range of instruments that could be drawn upon to set requirements appropriate to the risk of the activity and the financial status of the operator – including bonds and various forms of self-insurance and third party cover.[164] The Australian Gene Technology Act for example provides the regulator with the ability to require that an applicant has insurance in place.[165] Bonds at least were advocated by MfE as a condition of an ERMA approval at the time the HSNO Bill was being considered by a Parliamentary select committee in 1996.[166] ERMA itself also advocated the use of bonds to the Royal Commission on Genetic Modification.[167]

However, Government accepted officials' poorly reasoned recommendation that ERMA not be required to consider whether to take even a bond from an applicant.

> "Requiring the Environmental Risk Management Authority (ERMA) to consider imposing insurance or bond requirements, as a condition of approving release of a new organism to address liability concerns is not supported. Assessing when and how to use such discretion and the amount of any insurance or bond would, generally, be a highly speculative exercise. It would involve consideration of a range of difficult issues that ERMA may not be well placed to undertake. There is a risk that socially beneficial activities might be deterred and capital would be tied up when it could be put to more productive uses."[168]

When ERMA was asked by Environment Bay of Plenty whether it would be likely to require bonds of applicants, ERMA commented in a letter dated 26 January 2004 that:

> It is understood that ERMA New Zealand may be able to require a bond as a condition on approval, however this is not explicitly stated in the legislation and to date exercise of such a power has not been tested.

Given the stance taken by Government, ERMA's outlook, and the absence of any requirement for an applicant to declare its financial fitness,[169] there is little basis for expecting that ERMA will set meaningful financial assurance requirements.

Potential solutions to this issue of financial fitness and the others identified above are discussed in Section 4.3.

---

164 For further discussion, see Chen Palmer & Partners and Simon Terry Associates (2001) *Who Bears the Risk.*

165 S62 of the Gene Technology Act

166 MfE's submission to the Royal Commission notes in para 104 that: "the departmental report recommended that eight changes be made. They are concerned: ... that a power to require bonds as a condition of new organisms containment approval be created".

167 In its submission to the Royal Commission ERMA noted on page 31 that "using the precedent of the RMA it would be feasible to require operators to post a bond against the costs caused if adverse consequences arise from the improper application of controls".

168 Government Response to the Royal Commission on Genetic Modification: Legislative changes for New Organisms – Paper 5: Liability Issues for GM, Cabinet paper, February 2003, p. 5.

169 ERMA (2003) *Policy Guidelines for the Consideration of Conditional Release Approvals*.

3.2 Precaution

Policy set by a number of Northland Peninsula Councils places emphasis on a precautionary approach being taken with respect to the management of GMOs.

3.2.1 The Precautionary Principle[170]

Traditional risk assessment seeks to estimate the probability that certain defined risk events will come to pass and then make an assessment of the harm that is likely to result. This framework is heavily dependent on two factors.

1. That the scope of important risk events can be defined in advance.

2. That enough is known about the identified risk events to reliably predict the nature of adverse affects and the probability of these occurring.

Risk assessment is a powerful tool when there are known impacts and known probabilities. It is not suitable however for use in circumstances characterised by important unknowns. As many of the targets of environmental regulation have become more complex and less well understood, the limitations of this approach have increased. The precautionary principle is in essence the evolutionary answer to the need for an approach that better allows for the limitations of knowledge that regulators are increasingly confronted with.

The precautionary principle was devised essentially as a response to analysis of the long-run effects of certain substances and organisms that had demonstrated alarming adverse effects that were unforeseen when first approved.[171] Past surprises have included the effects from asbestos, X-rays, DDT and chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs).[172] A seminal work by the European Environment Agency (EEA) reviewed 14 of these unpleasant surprises. *The Precautionary Principle in the 20th Century* draws lessons for regulators from these case studies in support of adoption of the precautionary approach.[173] It describes the principle in the following terms.

> "The precautionary principle is an overarching framework of thinking that governs the use of foresight in situations characterised by uncertainty and ignorance and where there are potentially large costs to both regulatory action and inaction".

---

170 Further discussion see: Simon Terry, *Precaution, Liability and the Regulation of GMOs*, Paper to the Biotechnology & Law Conference, 12 March 2004, which this subsection is based on.

171 See Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment (2001) *Key Lessons from the Long History of Science and Technology: Knowns and Unknowns, Breakthroughs and Cautions*, and Theo Colborn, Dianne Dumanoski, and John Peterson Myers (1996) *Our Stolen Future*, Penguin Books.

172 The latter is a class of propellant formerly used in aerosol cans that came into widespread use in the 1950s with no recognition that these chemicals might cause damage to the ozone layer. This was in spite of a relatively good understanding at the time of the ozone layer and its function in shielding the earth from excessive UV radiation. Only in the 1970s did research first clearly show the link between the use of CFCs and the destruction of ozone in the upper atmosphere.

173 European Environment Agency (2002) *The Precautionary Principle in the 20th Century*, p216.

> "A central lesson ... concerns the importance of recognising and fully understanding the nature and limitations of our knowledge. What is often referred to as 'uncertainty' actually hides important technical distinctions."[174]

A key distinction the EEA offers is between risk, uncertainty and ignorance:

- **Risk:** Known impacts, known probabilities
- **Uncertainty:** Known impacts, unknown probability
- **Ignorance:** Unknown impacts and therefore unknown probabilities.

HSNO governs only substances deemed to be potentially hazardous or which are new organisms - where new organisms as a class have shown the potential to be hazardous.[175] These classes of risk were specifically removed from coverage of more general environmental regulation under the RMA and set under special purpose legislation that makes use forbidden until individual assessment is completed and approval is forthcoming.

The nature of these classes of risk also means that assessments will more often involve areas characterised by uncertainty or ignorance. Thus, prima facie, one would expect precaution to be a fundamental guiding principle of HSNO.

The wording that has been the basis for most of the international agreements incorporating the precautionary principle in law is that established at the Rio Earth Summit in June 1992. Principle 15 of the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development, to which New Zealand is a signatory, sets out the following:

> "Where there are threats of serious or irreversible damage, lack of full scientific certainty shall not be used as a reason for postponing cost-effective measures to prevent environmental degradation."

3.2.2 Precaution and HSNO

However, HSNO does not embrace the precautionary principle, nor does it mandate that ERMA be precautionary. Instead, section 7 of the act specifies simply the following:

---

174 Ibid, p. 187.

175 The Ministry for the Environment's extensive submission to the Royal Commission on genetic Modification documented the long gestation of the HSNO Act and the numerous practical instances of damage resulting from the introduction of new organisms through importation that led to new organisms in general being viewed as a special category of risk. "There were recent examples of new organism releases which had the potential for damaging consequences, and which pointed to deficiencies in the current controls on new organism imports. Examples which prompted such concerns were the introduction of chinchilla, Channel catfish brought in quarantine as part of an economic development scheme with Maori interests and then destroyed, and marron crayfish for which commercial breeding operations were established and then permission withdrawn requiring the destruction of the stock and a substantial compensation payment." Ministry for the Environment submission, p. 18.

> "All persons exercising functions, powers, and duties under this Act, ... shall **take into account the need for caution** in managing adverse effects where there is scientific and technical uncertainty about those effects. " [Emphasis added]

In *Bleakley v Environmental Risk Management Authority,* the High Court considered whether the Act and the ERMA Methodology provide any requirement on the part of ERMA to observe the precautionary principle. The Court did not accept submissions of the appellants that section 7 embraced the precautionary principle, partly as a result of the Court's reading of the parliamentary debates prior to HSNO's enactment.[176]

As the regulator responsible for implementing HSNO, ERMA itself has stated that:

> "The wording in the Act is very permissive, such that **the Authority would be acting lawfully in deciding that caution was not warranted**, provided it explained why. In practice, the Authority has generally exercised caution."[177] [Emphasis added]

The important point of distinction here is not that ERMA is precluded from implementing the precautionary principle. HSNO grants ERMA relatively wide powers under section 38 1(b) to decline an application such that it is well within the scope of the act for ERMA to deliver precautionary outcomes, were it of a mind to do so.[178] The key point is that rather than precaution being mandatory, HSNO makes it a matter for ERMA's discretion – something to be "taken into account". Precaution is an option, not a requirement.

Detailed submissions have been made to both the Government and ERMA, pointing out the changed circumstances since the passage of HSNO in 1996, especially the wider adoption of the precautionary principle (internationally and in New Zealand Government policy), and the need to revise HSNO accordingly.[179] However, neither has recommended doing so. Nor has the Government's ratification of the UN Cartagena Protocol prompted any review of HSNO with respect to the act's stance on precaution, despite the international protocol's precautionary intent.[180]

---

176 *Bleakley v Environmental Risk Management Authority,* 2001 3 NZLR 213 (HC), p.250; paras 160 - 164, McGechan J.

177 ERMA (2002) *Approach to Risk*, p. 3.

178 The extent to which ERMA has the means to deliver precautionary outcomes is usefully explored in Approaches to Risk, ERMA, December 2002.

179 *Departmental Report on New Organisms and Other Matters Bill,* 12 August 2003, pp. 182-185.

180 The Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety 2000 regulates the transboundary movements of modified organisms that are live, and thus capable of reproduction. New Zealand is a signatory to the protocol and Government ratified its commitment in February 2005. Article 1 of the protocol builds directly on the Rio Declaration definition and interprets the precautionary principle in Article 11.8 as follows: "Lack of scientific certainty due to insufficient relevant scientific information and knowledge regarding the extent of the potential adverse effects of a living modified organism on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in the Party of import, taking also into account risks to human health, shall not prevent that Party from taking a decision, as appropriate, with regard to the import of that living modified organism intended for direct use as food or feed, or for processing, in order to avoid or minimize such potential adverse effects." A discussion paper on the question of whether New Zealand should ratify stated that: "New Zealand's regulatory system meets the current requirements of the Protocol for import of LMOs, so ratification would not be likely to lead to a need for any major changes, subject to future decisions made under the Protocol".

Further, it has been observed that the section of HSNO that would provide for the act to be used to support a precautionary approach, s7, appears not have been utilised:

> While it is still in its infancy, there is little evidence to date that decision makers have used this part of the Act.[181]

Finally, ERMA CEO Bas Walker has provided the following summary:

> The Act stops well short of adopting [the precautionary principle], instead talking about "taking account of the need for caution …". I believe Parliament had reason to stop at that point and the Authority has had considerable reservations about going further as well, in part because the "precautionary principle" is so open to varying interpretations. Parliament has had multiple opportunities to tighten the wording, the latest being in October 2003, but has chosen not to do so. That is surely significant.[182]

These positions also need to be taken into account when assessing the likelihood of ERMA adopting precaution in its assessments and the degree to which it is likely to require precaution from applicants when making use of GMOs.

3.3 Accountability and the Role of Local Government

3.3.1 Accountability

A key issue in assessing the risk to a council of an ERMA decision overriding locally determined policy is the nature of the ERMA decision-making process and the limited extent to which a decision can be subsequently challenged.

HSNO provides wide scope for ERMA to assess applications for release such that the outcomes it delivers depend a great deal on the individuals making the assessments. There is the potential to manage more cautiously or less cautiously within the legal framework of the Act. While the act is highly prescriptive in respect of procedural matters, there are remarkably few constraints with respect to how assessments are to be conducted.

The act and the ERMA methodology that derives from it make many important features discretionary. The methodology does not actually set up any precise method or process by which analysis must take place. It has more the form of a checklist of considerations. Those sections that focus on the actual evaluation generally demand of ERMA only that it "take into account" and "consider" a variety of matters.[183]

MFAT (June 2004) *Public Discussion Paper – Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety: Consideration of New Zealand Decision on Ratification.*

181 Michael Harte and Janet Gough. "Sustainability, uncertainty and environmental policy: Lessons from New Zealand's pastoral high country". In: J W Handmer, T W Norton and S R Dovers (2001) *Ecology, Uncertainty and Politics: managing ecosystems for sustainability*, p. 183.

182 Bas Walker in a letter to the Sustainability Council, 21 May 2004, p. 2.

183 The notable exception is section 36. This requires that if a release would be "likely" to cause "significant" harm to the environment or human health, it may not be made. As it is difficult to imagine responsible decision-makers approving a release which they thought at the time was likely to cause significant harm, it is also difficult to view this as a strong bottom line.

There are thus remarkably few limitations on the outcomes ERMA can deliver.[184] This wide discretion given to ERMA results in an absence of meaningful accountability at the time an application is being considered.

At the point ERMA issues a decision, there is no ability to appeal an ERMA decision, other than on points of law. Such judicial review can focus only on the process used to make the decision, not the quality of the information relied on or decisions made, nor the weightings accorded particular considerations. As the HSNO Act and the Methodology in general demands of ERMA only that matters are "taken into account", the scope for effective scrutiny is very limited.

Parliament noted when first passing HSNO that public policy generally dictates there should be one right of appeal from the decision of a quasi-judicial body, but elected not to allow this on the grounds that this would not provide for "a better decision" second time around.[185] Absence of the right to appeal HSNO decisions to the Environment Court (as is available for RMA decisions), significantly limits the ability to ensure a consistent approach with respect to the application of precaution. For local government, it underscores the inability to rely on the HSNO process to deliver outcomes set by the community.

3.3.2 GMOs and the Role of Local Government]

Local Government New Zealand offered the following comments with respect to the ability of the current HSNO legislation to provide for councils to exercise their statutory responsibilities on behalf of their communities.

> Local authorities are to work with local communities towards achieving sustainable development. This means councils will be facilitating the development of Long Term Council Community Plans, in which outcomes for an area are described and the role of council in delivering or enabling the achievement of those outcomes are identified. **We do not believe that the responsibilities given to local government under the LGA have been fully recognised in [HSNO]**. [Emphasis added]
>
> Local authorities have been clear about their desire to have a strong "voice" in the making of decisions about the release/non release of GMOs ... .[186]

Dr Somerville noted in this respect that:

> The people of the district may perceive that to sustain the principal uses of rural land in the district depends on avoiding or managing environmental risks associated with GMO-related activities. This may be considered in order to promote a number of values within the purpose provisions of the statutes, ranging from socio-economic, cultural, health and safety values to concerns about the biophysical environment, for example, biological diversity.[187]

---

184 See Sustainability Council (October 2003) *Submission in Respect of Revisions to the ERMA Methodology*.

185 Hon Simon Upton, Hansard, 16 April 1996, at pp. 11901-11902

186 LGNZ (2003) *Submission to Parliament with respect to the New Organisms and Other Matters Bill*, p. 5 and 7.

187 Dr R J Somerville QC (2004) *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*, p. 10.

LGNZ further comments that:

> It is not apparent how the management framework outlined within [HSNO] will allow communities to preserve the opportunities they have identified, and agreed to pursue, as part of their own strategic goals. For example, a district (or a grower association) may wish to brand and market its grapes, wine, oranges, apples, lamb, milk, cut flowers or other crop or produce as GE Free.[188]

HSNO provides for ERMA to notify local government of applications for GM activities that it considers are likely to be of interest.[189] However, ERMA is under no greater duty to take into account submissions of district and regional councils in its decision-making than those of any other submitter.

The absence of provisions that would compel ERMA to accommodate the positions of communities thus leaves local government unable to give surety to their communities that HSNO decisions will not override outcomes they have determined they wish to see. Further, there are at least two matters – liability and precaution - on which local government would tend to seek outcomes that it is far from clear ERMA would deliver under current policy settings.

At the highest level, the key problem for local government can be viewed as a lack of surety of outcome. The uncertainty is on two levels:

> a) Whether ERMA will agree with and act at all on specific concerns that may be held by local governments;
>
> b) Whether, for the risks ERMA concurs need addressing, it will exercises the same degree of caution as would local governments.

---

188 LGNZ (2003) *Submission to Parliament with respect to the New Organisms and Other Matters Bill*, p. 8.

189 Section 53(4) provides only that: 53 (4) The Authority shall, upon receipt of the application, notify …
(c) If the application is an application for approval of a new organism,—
(ii) any local authority (within the meaning of the Local Government Act 2002) if, in the opinion of the Authority, the local authority is likely to have an interest in the application.

4. The RMA as a Response Framework

4.1 Macro Response Options

In broad terms, there are three macro level policy options councils could adopt in response to the risks posed by outdoor GMO activities and deficiencies in the regulations set at the national level:

a) District councils attempt to foster a change in national law;
b) District councils set local management regimes that act in addition to national level regulation; and
c) No intervention by district councils.

4.1.1 Amendment of HSNO

Amendment of the HSNO Act to remedy its deficiencies would be the most efficient response. However, this would require Government support and proposals to amend HSNO to put comprehensive remedies in place have consistently not been accepted.[190]

A more limited reform proposal would involve amendments to remedy the deficiencies simply from a local government perspective. In particular, amendments to HSNO could be made so as to provide councils with the ability to ensure that their policies in relation to GMO activities are binding on ERMA decision-making. This would provide a simpler means for local government to achieve the same regulatory outcomes as are currently able to be put in place under the RMA. Reform to HSNO would need to be made on two levels and provide for:

- The ability for local authorities to issue policy statements on GM activities such that ERMA would be required to accommodate these policy statements in its decisions;

- The option to examine individual applications in tandem with ERMA assessments and, if required, to set stricter controls to apply within a local authority's district.

190 MfE's report on the submissions to the select committee which considered the extensive amendments to HSNO enacted in 2003 concluded for example that no changes were required to address liability for an ERMA approved activity. It stated on p 144 that: "[...] imposing strict liability for all GM activities, including those that comply with HSNO, is not supported as to do so would be inconsistent with the conclusion that there is no principled basis for special liability rules for GM activities." Further, the ERMA Review undertaken for Government in early 2003 explicitly considered reforms to the ERMA Methodology with respect to accountability and received submissions in support of reforms designed to enhance this. Proposals for enhanced accountability were not accepted. See also the report of the Royal Commission on Genetic Modification and the Government's responses to this in respect of scientific uncertainty and the precautionary principle.

Local authorities would thus have the opportunity, but not the obligation, to work in tandem with ERMA. The reforms would provide a more direct means of achieving the desired outcomes set by a community, while also giving an explicit statutory route and greater certainty to ERMA applicants.

Proposals for such reform were detailed in a report to Northland district councils in March 2004.[191] Responses from the Minister for the Environment, Marian Hobbs, to this report provided no indication that government saw grounds for such a change to HSNO. When commenting on the report, the minister instead emphasised the robustness she perceived in the existing processes. However, she fully contemplated the independent emergence of local government regulation targeting GMOs and stated that, "council's controls will have to be science-based and effects-based, just like those of the Environmental Risk Management Authority ..."[192]

An amendment to HSNO that would address key local government concerns thus remains an unlikely prospect and an unreliable response option. When assessing the likelihood of a change in this position, it is important to consider that Government has a dual role as not only the agent responsible for setting policy on the means to be used to mitigate risk attendant to GMOs, but is also the nation's largest investor in R&D involving genetic modification intended for commercial development.

4.1.2 Local Management or No Intervention?

If significant deficiencies exist in the national regulatory structure and Government has consistently determined not to remedy these, what then is the fall back position for local government? Is it then optimal for local government to intervene? This is essentially a test of whether, given the nature and scale of the potential exposures, the cost of intervention is justified by the benefits gained through avoidance of identified risks.

The balance of this report focuses on the options for intervention that could be exercised so as to build on the existing national level regulation and check gaps that impact at the local level, rather than attempting to replace the ERMA assessment process. Following discussion of these options, Section 6.2 specifically addresses the question of whether to intervene at all.

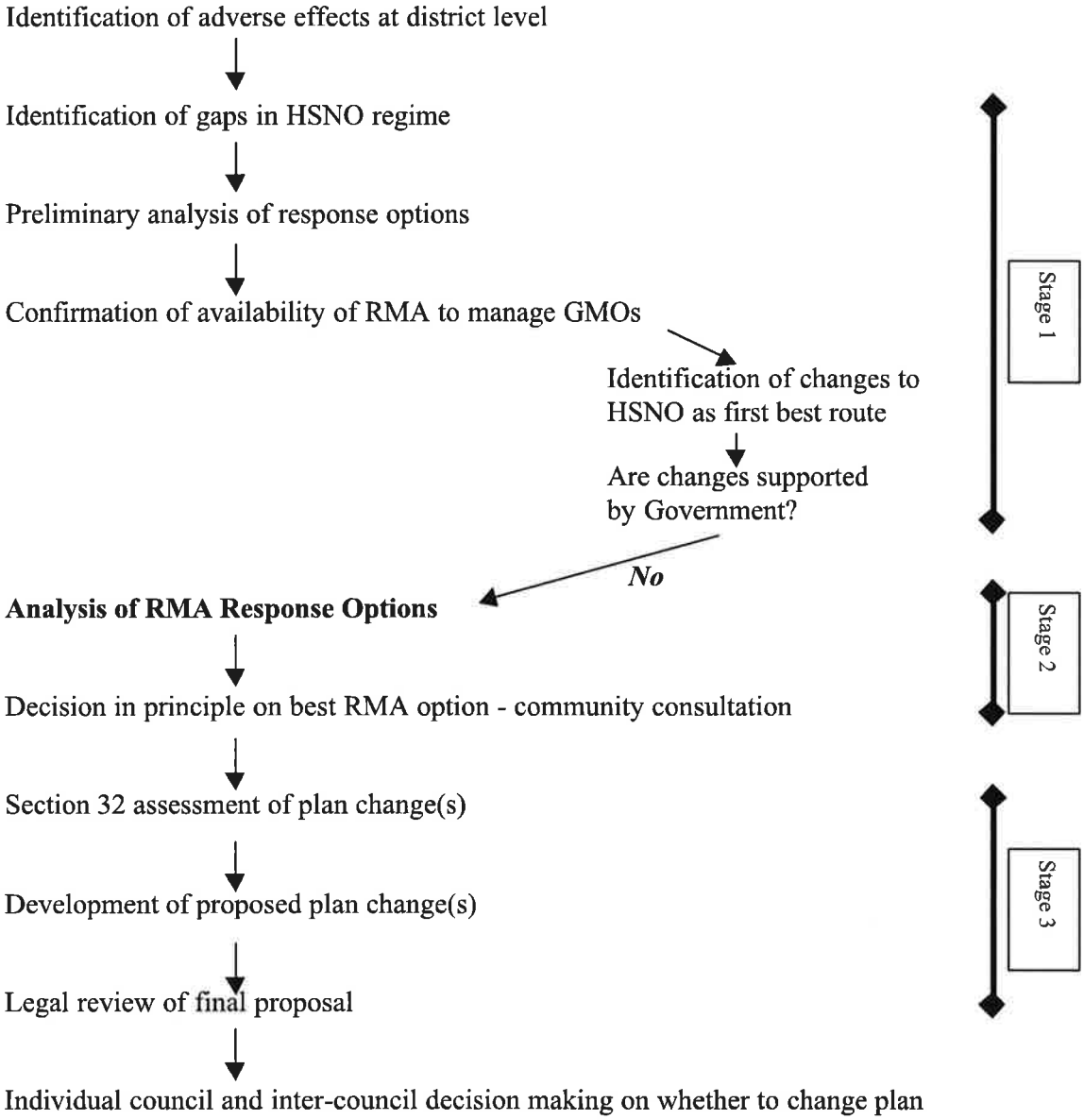
The schematic on the following page shows where this stage of work sits with respect to the investigations to date and the steps required before a decision could be taken to approve a plan change.

191 Simon Terry Associates (2004) *Community Management of GMOs: Issues, Options and Partnership with Government*, pp.33-40.

192 Statement to Parliament by Marian Hobbs in response to a question for oral answer on 24 March 2004, and *Government doubts councils' right to control GMOs*, Northern Advocate, 26.03.2004.

Decision Making Steps and Stages

(Current step highlighted in bold)



4.2 Availability of the RMA for GMO Management

Given the nature of the gaps identified in the national regulatory regime, the GMO activities of concern, and the statutory powers available to local government, the RMA emerges as the best statutory framework within which to address these deficiencies. It allows precisely targeted rules to be set under a district plan so that specific concerns can be addressed without compromising other activities. Further, a

district plan is the principal statutory instrument designed to regulate land uses and thus encompasses the outdoor uses of GMOs under consideration.[193] The availability of the RMA for use by councils to manage GMO activities was a matter considered in detail by Dr Somerville in March 2004 and his conclusion that district councils have jurisdiction in this regard has also been the interpretation offered by Crown Law opinions.[194]

Although HSNO was passed subsequent to the RMA, and focuses directly on GMOs, it does not extinguish the RMA provisions and these remain open for local authorities to use. Dr Somerville states that:

> I am of the opinion that the provisions of the HSNO Act do not preclude the WDC from exercising its jurisdiction to control GMO-related land uses within its district plan pursuant to the RMA.[195]

If a council wished to implement a framework for community management of GMOs under the RMA, this would ultimately involve a change to its district plan. This is the mechanism by which new rules would be added, following development of specific objectives and policies. It is imperative to ensure that any controls adopted should be firmly based on a robust identification of the issues and appropriately drafted objectives and policies. Much of this report is dedicated to providing clarity with respect to the issues associated with community management of GMO's and the options for rule based control. It ultimately represents the basis for a section 32 justification for the adoption of a proactive approach to the management of GMO's via a District Plan.

Section 75 of the RMA specifies the contents of District Plans. This section is prescriptive and requires that Plans state:

- The significant resource management issues of the district;
- The resource management objectives sought to be achieved by the Plan;
- Policies in regard to the issues and objectives;
- The methods to be used to implement these policies, including any rules;
- The principal reasons for adopting all of the foregoing;
- Information required to be submitted as part of any resource consent application;
- The environmental results anticipated from the implementation of the foregoing; and
- Procedures necessary for reviewing and monitoring the effectiveness of the matters in question.

---

193 For further discussion, see Simon Terry Associates (2004) *Community Management of GMOs: Issues, Options and Partnership with Government,* section 4.2.

194 Ibid and Crown Law (3 November 2004) *Advice on potential for council liability arising from rules controlling GMOs*. . Crown Law does however question whether a s32 analysis would support the use of such powers and this position is critiqued in detail in the earlier report - *Community Management of GMOs: Issues, Options and Partnership with Government, p 30-32*.

195 Dr R J Somerville QC (2004) *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*, p. 20 and 22.

This section of the Act guides the structure and ultimate content of the approach necessary to include controls over GMO's.

In moving forward, it is envisaged that the matters set out within this report would be distilled into a broad statement of the issues that are relevant and the reasons justifying District Plan based management of these issues. Under this scenario, we envisage that objectives and ensuing policies would be crafted to address issues of risk inherent in outdoor GMO activities in the district, and would specify the appropriate management framework for addressing the various levels of risk identified with different classes of GMOs. As outlined in the following sections, a range of options is available to councils for managing the risks and the preferred approach would need to be identified and addressed at the policy level within the respective District Plans. If it is ultimately accepted that there is a justification for District Plan control, based on economic risk, environmental risk, cultural risk and issues surrounding liability and compensation, then this would need to be incorporated within appropriate statements of policy.

Such policy would also foreshadow the methods that are proposed for implementation within the respective District Plans.[196] Section 77B of the RMA sets out types of activities for which rules can be drafted within District Plans. In terms of this section of the Act, activities can be permitted, controlled, restricted discretionary, discretionary, non-complying or prohibited activity status.

Permitted activities are precisely that - activities for which a resource consent is not required if it complies with the standards, terms or conditions, (if any,) specified in the plan or proposed plan.

A controlled activity requires a resource consent but the consent authority has no power to decline consent. The consent authority is able however, to impose conditions on the consent, just so long as the conditions relate to matters over which the consent authority has retained control in the plan.

A resource consent is also required for a restricted discretionary and a discretionary activity. The consent authority may grant a resource consent with or without conditions, or decline the resource consent. If the plan restricts the matters over which the consent authority may exercise its discretion, any conditions imposed must be restricted to matters that have been specified within the plan. A council's substantive decision whether to decline or grant a consent is also confined to these restricted matters.

A resource consent is also required for a non-complying activity. The consent authority may grant the resource consent with or without conditions, or decline it. Particular restrictions for non-complying activities are set out in Section 105D.

No application may be made for a prohibited activity and a resource consent cannot be granted for such activities.

196 Section 76 enables a territorial authority to include rules in a District Plan for achieving the objectives and policies of the Plan.

Before looking at the question of which of these methods will be most appropriate to manage particular GMO activities, the following subsections examine two high level considerations:

- The extent to which the RMA can provide for financial accountability; and
- The extent to which a precautionary approach is available under the RMA.

4.3 Instruments for Financial Accountability

4.3.1 Duty of Care

An important gap identified in the HSNO regime is the absence of arrangements to ensure GMO users are financially accountable for their activities. As described in Section 3.1, there is no liability under HSNO for damage arising from an activity carried out in accordance with an ERMA approval.

As also noted above, MfE directed Crown Law to address just one of six types of financial exposure a community faces as a result of any GMO release. The opinion is correspondingly limited in its utility.

Councils have a duty of care that extends well beyond the question of its legal liability for environmental damage – the single issue Crown Law was directed to. They are accountable to their communities for the wise management of council funds more generally, and to provide due protection for constituents against threats to their financial resources. A council's exposure to paying for clean-up costs and constituents' exposure to financial losses arising from GM contamination are key foreseeable risks.

An example of the extent to which a council can legally be expected to take into account potential effects was provided by a judgement involving a case between the Ports of Auckland and Auckland City Council. The port company argued that in granting a consent for a residential development near the port, the council should have imposed noise insulation conditions so as to protect the port company from a court action by future residents. The court supported the port company's argument and required the council to redraft the conditions of the consent.[197]

The RMA contains a series of provisions that can be used to put in place instruments to address adverse financial effects of GMO activities. When applied as part of a full set of controls, these can be used to address a significant portion of the forms of financial exposure GMO activities can generate.

4.3.2 Setting Conditions

A GMO operator could become legally responsible in certain cases even if no specific conditions are set on the activity. This would be due to a breach of the general duty to avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effect on the environment that is imposed

[197] Ports of Auckland v Auckland City Council, 1999, NZLR 600, Baragwanath J. See also Auckland Regional Council v Auckland City Council, 1997, NZRMA 205, Judge Shepard.

under s17 of the RMA.[198] However, s17(2) makes clear that it will provide only limited financial accountability as "no person is liable to any other person for a breach of that duty".[199]

Partly for this reason, it will be desirable to set conditions that address the key sources of risk so that when adverse effects arise - ones that a council has determined need to be protected against - these will (as far as is foreseeable) be a breach of the conditions and an immediate trigger for actions that remedy and mitigate adverse effects. Section 108 provides wide discretion for a consent authority to set the conditions it deems necessary. Such conditions will tend to be similar within classes of GMOs, with variations to account for particular GMO varieties.

4.3.3 Bonds

If a condition is breached and damage occurs, the question then is how to ensure sufficient funds are available to meet the financial costs. A further instrument available under the RMA is the ability to require a bond from an applicant. Section 108A affords wide powers in this respect and provides in particular that a bond may:

- be set to cover any "conditions the consent authority considers appropriate" (108A(1))
- "continue after the expiry of the resource consent to secure the ongoing performance of conditions relating to long-term effects" (108A(1))
- "provide that the liability of the holder of the resource consent be not limited to the amount of the bond" (108A(2)(c))
- "require the holder of the resource consent to provide such security as the consent authority thinks fit for the performance of any condition of the bond" (108A(2)(e))
- "require the holder of the resource consent to provide a guarantor" (108A(2)(f))

Section 108A(3) also recognises that environmental effects may only become apparent long after the activity has ceased.

> If a consent authority considers that an adverse effect may continue or arise at any time after the expiration of a resource consent granted by it, the consent authority may require that a bond continue for a specified period that the consent authority thinks fit.

It is clear that well framed consent conditions and bond provisions can provide for a very high level of financial accountability for ecological effects. The above powers

198 Crown Law opinion entitled: *Advice on potential for council liability arising from rules controlling GMOs*, 3 November 2004, p. 2.

199 RMA s17(2) provides that "The duty referred to in subsection (1) is not of itself enforceable against any person, and no person is liable to any other person for a breach of that duty".

address the long timeframes[200] and wide range of conditions that could be required to guard against such potential effects resulting from a GMO release. Procedures can be devised and put in place at the time of any plan change to guide the proper assessment of the level of bond required and the period for which it is to be in place.

Bonds can cover both foreseeable and unforeseeable causes of damage. Thus they could be drawn on to pay for foreseeable damage such as the eradication and clean up costs of a GM crop cross-pollinating with a neighbouring farmer's conventional crop. What is not clear is whether the bond provisions can also be framed to provide compensation to that farmer for financial losses suffered if the GM contaminated crop is rejected in the market, or the harvest value is lower.

4.3.4 Enforcement Orders

Consent conditions can nonetheless be set to guard against financial damage, and any breach of these can trigger a further important RMA instrument - an enforcement order under s314.[201] Such an order can provide for payment of monies for "any actual and reasonable costs and expenses which that other person has incurred or is likely to incur in avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effect on the environment" as a result of a breach.[202]

Whether an enforcement order can be used to recover financial damages is however also unclear. The RMA definition of "environment"[203] is inclusive of economic conditions which affect not only natural and physical resources but also all people and communities, and this provides a good base for the proposition that the terms "remedy" and "mitigate" should cover financial losses as well as environmental damage. However, we are not aware of case law on this point and further investigation would be required to develop the proposition.

Any person can apply to the Environment Court for an enforcement order.[204] If such an order were to cover adverse financial effects resulting from the breach of a condition, this would open the way for affected landowners to gain redress.[205] For if the Environment Court supports an application, it then has wide powers to instruct

---

200 The Royal Commission notes that: "The effects of genetic modification are expected to be likely to manifest only in the long term". Royal Commission report, p. 311.

201 This is quite separate from an enforcement order under the Biosecurity Act that would be used to remedy a breach of border regulations, as opposed to the effects of an authorised release.

202 RMA s314(1)(d).

203 The term "Environment" is defined under s2 to include:
(a) Ecosystems and their constituent parts, including people and communities; and
(b) All natural and physical resources; and
(c) Amenity values; and
(d) The social, economic, aesthetic, and cultural conditions which affect the matters stated in paragraphs (a) to (c) of this definition or which are affected by those matters.

204 RMA s316.

205 The extent to which costs incurred as a result of damage to human health can also be recovered would be influenced firstly by the extent to which ACC accepts a claim and then by this question of interpretation.

actions to be taken to "avoid, remedy or mitigate", including the payment of monies to affected parties.[206]

A key question that arises if the financial damage were serious is whether the Court would order payment to be made from a bond taken to secure performance of conditions set to protect against ecological harm. In absence of such an order, or if it were to eventuate that neither bonds nor enforcement orders were able to be used to sufficiently protect against financial damages, there is a significant risk that damage of any serious scale will not be paid for by the consent holder. GMO operators would then have the incentive to use a commercial vehicle that was itself of little realisable value[207] and serious claims against it would leave a deficit. In this case, unless the council or the Government volunteered funds, the losses would lie where they fell - with innocent individuals and businesses.

4.3.5 Opportunity Costs

One type of loss it seems very unlikely RMA instruments would cover is costs that are not actually suffered, but involve the loss of anticipated future earnings. Such opportunity costs may take the form of a non-GM farmer who suffers GM contamination in one year, losing a premium contract for future years due to buyer concern that contamination will recur. At the district-wide level, such contamination incidents could take the form of a lost ability for non-GM farmers to access markets that require surety of the absence of trace contamination. The latter effect could also potentially be felt as a reduction in the brand value of the district/peninsula.

4.3.6 Financial Contributions and Monitoring

Where there is clearer scope for financial effects to be provided for alongside environmental effects is through financial contributions.[208] A traditional motivation for their use is if there are adverse effects that are fully anticipated and can not be avoided, remedied or completely mitigated and financial contributions are paid to a local authority as an offset to secure a consent. Such an approach would not however cover many of the potential effects of greatest concern as these are uncertain in their scope and scale, and thus not readily subject to pre-estimation. (Non-traditional uses of financial contributions may be able to be used to greater success but this would require further investigation.)

More clearly applicable however is the use of financial contributions to cover a council's monitoring obligations under RMA.[209] Sections 35(2)(d) and (e) set an obligation to monitor as follows:

---

206 As noted in Section 3.1, there is also the option of utilising common law tort actions. That section also notes the significant limitations on these.

207 Not withstanding the bond requirements in respect of ecological effects.

208 Provided for under RMA s108(1)(a).

209 Provided for under RMA s108A(1)(c).

(2) Every local authority shall monitor—

...

(d) The exercise of the resource consents that have effect in its region or district, as the case may be,—

(e) and take appropriate action (having regard to the methods available to it under this Act) where this is shown to be necessary.

When preparing a specific chapter in a district plan to cover GMO-related land uses, it would be necessary to include in the objectives and polices, the purposes of any financial contributions. In the methods, it would be necessary not only to categorise the activity status of such land uses, but also to have rules in relation to adverse effects.

4.3.7 Conclusion

A very high level of financial accountability for ecological effects could be achieved through the use of well framed consent conditions and bond provisions. Conditions can also be set with a view to avoiding or mitigating adverse effects, including economic damage. What is unclear at this stage is the RMA's ability to provide for the recovery of economic losses.

Given a district council's general duties of care for its financial position and that of its constituents, the overt nature of the gaps in the national law, and the extent of harm that GMO activities could cause, there is a ready justification for setting mandatory conditions on any GMO activity such that there is financial accountability for adverse ecological effects. There is a clear legal pathway for this and the resources required by councils to collectively establish and administer such provisions appear quite reasonable when measured against the scale of potential damage. Similarly, there are good grounds to establish consent conditions to avoid or mitigate economic damage. The extent to which provisions would also be set to cover financial losses is a matter for further investigation.

A related consideration is the s35 duty to monitor. In light of the extent of community concern evidenced through relevant hearings in the Northland peninsula, an absence of monitoring would set up an exposure for the relevant councils with respect to their s35 duties. ERMA is not required to make monitoring a condition of any approval it may grant for a GMO activity and has to date very rarely set monitoring requirements. Further, even if ERMA were to require this of an applicant, monitoring may not take place within the district in question, or may not cover all the effects of interest to a particular TLA. Monitoring can be expensive and if a council wishes for this to be paid for by the GMO operator, it will need to make this a consent condition, which will in turn require a district plan change to bring GMO activities in under the plan.

The above represents a strong case for a minimum level of joint council intervention. (A preliminary comparison of the costs and benefits of this action is discussed in Section 6.2.) If this conclusion is accepted, then any outdoor GMO activity in the district would need to obtain a consent if it were not prohibited. All would be subject to at least: provisions for financial accountability in respect of ecological effects, consent conditions to avoid or mitigate economic damage, and a requirement for financial contributions for monitoring.

4.4 RMA and Precaution

4.41 If Additional Controls Are Insufficient

In addition to the issue of financial accountability, a second and deeper deficiency identified in the GMO regulatory regime is the absence of a requirement under HSNO for activities to be assessed in line with the precautionary principle. As discussed in Section 3.2, there is certainly scope under HSNO for ERMA to deliver outcomes fully consistent with the precautionary principle. However there is no requirement to do so. This gap opens up two general forms of concern:

> a) That ERMA could demonstrate an approach with respect to certain aspects of risk assessment (or a particular application) that is distinctly less risk-averse than that held by a council and its community.
>
> b) That ERMA could demonstrate an across-the-board approach to risk that is distinctly less risk-averse than that held by a council and its community.

With respect to the first, there may be certain aspects of risk assessment that a TLA wishes to set rules for to provide assurance that community-determined policies will not be breached through the absence of controls at the national level. The following are examples of controls councils could set that would be new and additional to ERMA controls, or which could enhance any ERMA had put in place:

- Research prior to undertaking the outdoor GM activity to characterise and test a GMO. Such research may be needed to rule out certain adverse effects and/or to allow controls to be devised to avoid, remedy or mitigate identified potential effects;
- Prior research into particular effects having been completed and having raised no significant causes for concern. (This may include prior research under New Zealand conditions, or research into the effects within a particular ecosystem or locality within New Zealand);
- Ongoing research and monitoring of effects when the activity is undertaken within the district. This would allow for adaptive management whereby controls to address previously unidentified effects could be specified as they appear;
- Areas within which the activity is to be confined, including minimum distances from other non-GM or GM plants or animals;
- Times of year the activity is restricted to;
- Consent/Agreement from neighbouring or potentially affected parties.

Minimum standards can be set for certain controls (including any of those above), with others subject to individual assessment and condition setting.

With respect to the second general case identified above (ERMA demonstrates an across-the-board approach to risk that is distinctly less risk-averse than a council and its community), this can also be addressed to an extent by adding new conditions. However it raises the question of whether a community will judge the risks associated with certain classes of GMOs to be sufficiently great that it would seek to prohibit classes of activities, and the extent to which the RMA can be used to support this.

4.4.2 Availability of a Precautionary Approach

When considering the RMA, the courts have ruled that a precautionary approach is inherent in the Act. An extensive review of the requirements of the act with respect to precaution is provided in *Shirley Primary School v Telecom Mobile* and the following is stated by the Environment Court.[210]

- "The Resource Management Act was precautionary and thus justified a precautionary approach. Such an approach was inherent in the Act – in particular in s 3(f)."

- Section 3(f) is considered to be "precisely what the precautionary approach is about". Section 3(f) states that the term "effect" includes: "Any potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact."

- The precautionary principle "should be recognised as a restatement of s 3(f) and the precautionary approach". It is not considered separately in making rulings for this reason.

- "We consider the effect of s 3, especially 3(f), is that the court is required to evaluate beyond the balance of probabilities (i.e., 50-50) where the risk (even if low) is of high potential impact."[211]

As Dr Somerville notes, in *Golden Bay Marine Farmers v Tasman District Council,* the Environment Court ruled that a precautionary approach may be applied:

(a) through the application of and analysis of the factual evidence under the provisions of s.3 RMA, particularly s.3(f) – that regard be had "*to potential effects of low probability but high potential impact*";
(b) after findings of fact are made, a precautionary approach may be inbuilt into the various relative provisions of the plan – objectives, policies, rules, methods, etc; [212]

As discussed in Section 3.2, traditional risk assessment relies on an ability to identify the nature of risk events and their probability to adequately regulate for them. Some of the potential effects will be known to a reasonable degree. However, the extent to which the probability of the risk occurring is unknown, or both the nature and the probability of the risk are unknown, is quite significant in relation to GMO release. In other words, in many cases regulators are left at best with uncertainty as to what may be the effects (probabilities unknown), or simply ignorance (if neither the nature of

---

210 *Shirley Primary School v Telecom Mobile Communications Ltd,* NZRMZ, 1999, paras 10, 221, 222 and 130 respectively. These interpretations were confirmed in *Clifford Bay Marine Farms Ltd v Marlborough District Council.*

211 By way of comparison, note that HSNO section 36 that sets minimum standards requires that an application not be "likely" to cause "significant" harm with respect to a range of environmental and human health concerns.

212 Dr R J Somerville QC (2004) *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*, p. 26, citing Environment Court W42/01, 27 April 2001, p. 76.

the risk or the probability is known). Risks are indeterminate if they are one of these two types.[213]

At this point, other approaches are useful in guiding decision making. It is in this context that the precautionary principle has evolved and offers assistance. The greater the extent of uncertainty or ignorance, the more one aspect of precautionary thinking comes into play. This is the involvement of those parties that are most directly affected by potential outcomes that can not readily be predicted. Two New Zealand writers in this field state:

> In many instances, it is argued, the existence of indeterminacy will mean that the expert should have no more privilege or standing than the lay person in the policy development process.
> [...]
> When faced with uncertainty and indeterminacy, science by itself can no longer guide policy makers.[214]

The RMA also embodies this approach of accrediting those who ultimately bear risk with the ability to define the risk parameters they as a community are most comfortable to adopt. Section 31 (b) sets a base for this by providing for "the control of any actual or **potential effects** of the use, development, or protection of land" [emphasis added]. Sections 3(e) and (f) further contribute to the ability to regulate for potential harm, with the definition of effects including:

> (e) Any potential effect of high probability; and
> (f) Any potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact.

Section 32 4(b) provides a key additional precautionary element by specifying that an evaluation of any proposed change of plan must take into account the following:

> (b) the risk of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information about the subject matter of the policies, rules, or other methods.

As Dr Somerville notes:

> The reference to "risk" in section 32(4)(b) in the context of uncertain or insufficient information would suggest a need to consider management steps which anticipate future adverse effects which cannot be quantified by a probabilistic risk analysis.[215] A precautionary risk management approach involves taking anticipatory measures and considering alternatives in light of potential significant or irreversible harm that could result from proceeding on the basis of uncertain and/or inadequate information.[216]

---

213 Another set of terminology adopted in this area is to subdivide uncertainty into three types: statistical, model and fundamental. The "model" term is broadly equivalent to the EEA use of the term uncertainty while "fundamental" maps to the EEA term ignorance.

214 Michael Harte and Janet Gough. "Sustainability, uncertainty and environmental policy: Lessons from New Zealand's pastoral high country". In: J W Handmer, T W Norton and S R Dovers (2001) *Ecology, Uncertainty and Politics: managing ecosystems for sustainability*, p. 185.

215 Section 32(4)(b) is wider than the wording in section 7 of the HSNO Act which refers to scientific matters when taking a precautionary approach.

216 Dr R J Somerville QC (2004) *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*, p. 13.

Dr Somerville further states that a precautionary approach may be used as the root rationale for regulating GM activities within a district.

> A strong precautionary risk management approach available to the WDC is to implement a policy of establishing GMO-exclusion areas within which GMO-related land uses are prohibited.
>
> An alternative precautionary risk management approach which involves a policy of establishing a GMO-management area or areas within which GMO-related land uses are controlled by risk management methods including rules, while GMO-related land uses outside the management areas are prohibited, is also available to the WDC.[217]

A precedent for such embodiment of the precautionary principle into RMA plans has been established through variations to accommodate the aquaculture industry in Tasman and Golden Bays via the Tasman Coastal Plan, following an extensive Environment Court Inquiry.[218]

In summary, if a community undertakes investigations and analysis that leads it to conclude that a precautionary approach is warranted, it has the ability to deliver this outcome itself through use of the RMA.

4.5 Discretionary and Prohibited Activities

The RMA provides councils with a range of potential response options. The first option entails leaving the respective District Plans in their current state. From our analysis it seems that all of the plans in question permit activities unless they are otherwise controlled (which is the general presumption adopted in the RMA) This would mean that GMO activities would be permitted activities within each of the districts. As noted above, such an approach would leave unchecked a series of risks that could be addressed through instruments requiring in particular a significant degree of financial accountability on the part of the applicant, including effects resulting from unforeseen outcomes.

The option at the other extreme would be to prohibit all GMO activities in the respective districts. This option would rely on such activities being assigned prohibited activity status in each district plan.

Prohibited activities are rules in the plan that expressly prohibit in the district or in a given part of a district the activity subject to the rule. No application may be made for such activities, and no resource consent can be granted.

While the option to prohibit is clearly available where it can be demonstrated that there is just cause based on soundly identified risk, there is a clear warning against using this power improperly. In *New Zealand Mineral Industry Association and Chief Executive of the Ministry of Economic Development v the Thames Coromandel*

---

217 Ibid, p. 27.

218 See decisions AP252/00, W19/2003, W10/2004, and W89/2004.

District Council[219] the Court reviewed the correct approach to a prohibited status under the Resource Management Act, and concluded that:

> it should only be used when the activity in question should not be contemplated in the relevant place under any circumstances.

The Court also warned against a plan change to prohibit an activity when in reality the consenting authority was simply trying to indicate a higher hurdle rather than an outright ban:

> Prohibiting an activity is a legitimate planning tool, but one to be used sparingly and in a precisely targeted way.....it is therefore a distinct exception to the permissive effects based philosophy of the Act as a whole. It is not, we think, legitimate to use the prohibited status as a de-facto but more complex version of a non complying status. In other words it is not legitimate to say that the term prohibited does not really mean forbidden, but rather that while the activity could not be undertaken as the plan stands, a plan change to permit it is, if not tacitly invited, certainly something that would be entertained.

Clearly adoption of prohibited activity status for any activity in a district needs to be soundly based. It could only be adopted for those GMO activities that entail inherent risk that is not tolerable for economic, environmental, social or cultural reasons. As is discussed further in Section 6, the degree to which this could be seen as appropriate will depend considerably on a communities' degree of aversion to risk.

However, it should be noted that prohibiting an activity does not necessarily preclude such activities from occurring for all time. The proponent of such an activity is always entitled (subject to the plan having been operative for at least 2 years) to promote a privately initiated plan change to enable the activity in question. Moreover, the prohibition can be reviewed on an ongoing basis as a result of the necessity to review District Plans on a 10 yearly cycle.

In between these poles are a spread of options based on a "sliding scale" approach, whereby the plans would incorporate rules providing for prohibition for those GMO activities that are regarded as presenting unacceptable levels of risk and a discretionary rule framework for those GMO activities that have generally acceptable risk levels, but are not necessarily appropriate to occur in all circumstances; or for those GMO activities that can proceed based on current knowledge, but where there is a need to set in place mandatory requirements on project proponents, including appropriate controls for addressing damage which may result from the land use.

In formulating appropriate rules, generally accepted terms of reference necessarily apply. For example, a rule may be specific or general in its application (Section 76(4)) but it must not be uncertain or vague (as confirmed most recently in the Ngatiwai Trust Board case).[220] Any rule in a District Plan must be for the purpose of carrying out a councils' function under the RMA and as stated above, must achieve the objectives and policies of the plan (Section 76).

---

219 Environment Court W50/2001, 30704 Thomson, EJ

220 *Ngatiwai Trust Board v The Whangarei District Council*, Environment Court A57/04, L J Newhook, 28-Apr-04.

Section 5.1 and Appendix 1 of this report document different levels of risk for different activities and this prima facie suggests a sliding scale approach to control of GMOs, based on degree of risk. As stated above, where a GMO activity is accepted as being able to occur in the district, but not in every instance or it is appropriate to set conditions, obligations or limitations on the activity that would result, we suggest that it is appropriate to provide for such activities as discretionary activities (or restricted discretionary activities).

A discretionary activity requires a resource consent to be obtained, and may be subject to a range of District Plan based standards. A particular advantage of this category of control is that it may be specifically tailored to restrict the Councils discretion to certain relevant matters. The council ultimately holds the discretion to grant or withhold consent. If consent is granted, it may be granted subject to conditions. Applications would be notified to provide for an essential component of the process by enabling community input into the decision making process. Rules for discretionary activities would be tailored such that any activity can be specifically assessed against certain precursors in order to qualify for such status and/or activities that do qualify can be assessed against specific matters or performance standards.

The overall advantage in this approach is that those GMO activities where the risk is regarded to be highest or unacceptable can be prohibited. If information comes to light in the longer term, whereby this perceived risk proves to be unfounded, then a plan change can be adopted to reduce the degree of control. Minimum protections by way of instruments designed to address adverse financial effects would in our view be a bottom line inclusion. Other safeguards relating to economic, environmental, social and cultural risks could also be covered by discretionary rules, so long as they are additional to, and did not duplicate, those set by ERMA.

Such rules might also specify that information (in particular that derived from monitoring) will be made readily available to people in the community so that they can participate effectively in any further local government policy development relating to GMOs, and so that any cumulative effects and residual effects can be best understood by all with an interest in such matters.

5. Option Definition

5.1 Classes of GMO Activities

Different types of GMOs carry different risks. However similar GMOs can be brought together into classes of like organisms which could be expected to have similar types of effects that councils may be required to avoid, remedy or mitigate. In this way, response options can be framed to govern classes of GMOs.

The very wide scope of research into GMOs means a large number of types of potential activities have to be considered. However, classes often share similarities with respect to key potential effects so that very similar controls can be used to regulate not just classes of GMOs but groups of such classes.

Appendix 1 provides a detailed survey of the research prospects under investigation, their anticipated uses and the risks currently identified. Analysis of this spread of prospects makes clear that although the understanding of potential effects is far from complete, certain features about the type of GMO or its intended market of themselves have a large influence on the potential for risk. In particular, the following distinctions are central to assessing the scope of risk.

- Whether the GMO is one normally used for the production of food: The economic effects of these GMOs have the potential to be significantly greater than for non-food varieties.

- Whether the GM organism is a plant, an animal, or a microorganism: The nature of the risks and the ability to control the spread of a GMO differs greatly between plants and animals in particular.

Based on these distinctions, five high level groupings have been identified.

GM (food) plants
GM (non-food) plants
GM (food) animals
GM (non-food) animals
GM microorganisms

These high level groupings can be subdivided into individual classes of activities based on the intended purpose of the GMO:

Food production;
Fibre production;
Pharmaceutical production;
Industrial substances production;
Biocontrol or bioremediation;
Ornamental purposes.

Our survey shows at least 21 classes of activities under the five high level groupings, as listed below. Only three of these classes have been commercialised to date – with GM plants used to produce food the overwhelmingly dominant one.[221] The profiles in Appendix 1 are set out on the basis of these classes.

Activities involving GM (food) plants

GM (food) plants to produce food
GM (food) plants to produce pharmaceuticals
GM (food) plants to produce industrial substances
GM (food) plants to produce fibre
GM (food) plants for biocontrol or bioremediation

Activities involving GM (non-food) plants

GM (non-food) plants to produce fibre
GM (non-food) plants to produce pharmaceuticals
GM (non-food) plants to produce industrial substances
GM (non-food) plants for biocontrol or bioremediation
GM (non-food) plants for ornamental purposes

Activities involving GM (food) animals[222]

GM (food) animals to produce food
GM (food) animals to produce fibre
GM (food) animals to produce pharmaceuticals
GM (food) animals to produce industrial substances
GM (food) animals for biocontrol or bioremediation

Activities involving GM (non-food) animals

GM (non-food) animals to produce fibre
GM (non-food) animals to produce pharmaceuticals
GM (non-food) animals to produce industrial substances
GM (non-food) animals for biocontrol or bioremediation

Activities involving GM microorganisms

GM (live) vaccines used in animals[223]
GM microorganisms for biocontrol or bioremediation

The above represent the classes of GMOs that district councils should consider in assessing options for community management of GMOs. Identification of these classes offers an effects-based means by which councils and their communities can focus on the key concerns when assessing options for community management of GMOs, and any subsequent framing of new rules.

---

221 Other classes of GMOs is which one or more approvals have been made are GM (live) vaccines used in animals and GM animals to produce food (fish).

222 In this context, "animals" are assumed to include mammals, birds, aquatic organisms and insects.

223 Animal vaccines are a border-line case in this list as they involve the potential for indirect release of live organisms via excretion, rather than direct release on to the land.

5.2 Nature and Timing of GMO Activities

5.2.1 Modes of Outdoor Activity Under HSNO

In addition to considering the class of GMO activity that may be proposed, a council would also need to consider the extent and nature of the GM activity and the legal requirements that would be imposed irrespective of ERMA. The HSNO Act provides for three distinct modes of outdoor uses of GMOs. These are:[224]

> *Field trials:* This provides for experimental trials to be carried out under controls that have the objective of ensuring no altered genetic material leaves the test site during the trial and that all heritable material is removed upon its conclusion.[225] Also provided for under HSNO s40 is the contained development of a GMO. This involves somewhat different statutory requirements but for the purposes of this report, the term "field trials" shall be used to include outdoor GMO development projects.
>
> *Conditional release:* Release under case specific controls that can range from those only slightly less restrictive than a field trial or only slight more encumbering than an unrestricted release.[226] Conditional release covers both more extensive experimental activities (e.g., allowing for some release of GM material from the test organisms) through to commercial activities (where the GMOs are cultivated or bred for market). The nature and strength of the conditions is at ERMA's discretion. No applications for conditional release of a GMO have been made since it was introduced to HSNO in 2003.
>
> *Release (unrestricted):* Release of a GMO without any conditions on the use of it, or restraint on the time for which approval is given.[227] The new organism is accepted as a part of New Zealand's biological stock. No unrestricted releases of a GMO have been authorised in New Zealand.

5.2.2 Expected Timing and Form of Activities

At what time GMO developers and end users will seek permission for activities and the precise form of those activities is sufficiently uncertain that ERMA finds it quite difficult to forecast this, even with its ongoing contact with many of the most likely applicants. As described in Appendix 1, there is a wide ranging frontier of research into GMOs internationally with hundreds of varieties under research and development. The question of when applications are likely to come forward in New Zealand is probably best approached in terms of broad trends.

---

224 There are a number of other sections of the act devoted to modes of approvals for use within the laboratory which do not constitute outdoor uses and so are not addressed by this report.

225 While there have been a number of breaches of field trial conditions - even for the relatively limited number undertaken in New Zealand, and those with respect to a Northland based GM tamarillo trial were among the most serious to date – the intent is to keep the altered genetic material within the test site and remove it after the trial.

226 These are regulated under HSNO s38.

227 These are regulated under HSNO s34.

Within New Zealand, research has to date been confined to field trials under controls set with the intention that no altered genes escape the test areas. However, the next stage envisaged by New Zealand GM plant developers in the near future involves pre-commercial development under HSNO's conditional release provisions. Tony Conner of the Crop and Food Institute identifies the intended scope of such work with respect to GM potatoes in the following terms:

> This must allow for the full evaluation of GM lines in a manner similar to the evaluation of potential new cultivars from traditional breeding programmes. Implicit in such field trials will be the need to assess GM crops in farm-scale trials with most of the farming practices applied to existing crops. This must involve all standard agronomic practices and the use of conventional farm machinery. The harvested produce must be allowed to undergo normal processing assessment using standard industry practices.[228]

Under an application for a conditional release, ERMA can set very few or a great many controls of any form. There has been no precedent to date to guide how it may respond. The purpose behind the 2003 amendments to HSNO however was clearly to provide a framework for such pre-commercial releases that would allow GMO projects to progressively move to commercialisation, other things being equal.

With respect to GMOs developed offshore, as described in Section A1, the current varieties commercially available are unattractive in general to New Zealand farmers as they predominantly target pests and problems not present in this country. Applications for use of such varieties could nonetheless come forward for a variety of reasons.

One potential driver could be the desire to legalise the growing of a particular GM variety so that it was no longer a "new organism" under HSNO, for which there is zero tolerance under the act. This would mean imported seed unintentionally containing some GM seeds of that variety would then pass border inspection. A further strategic motivation could be to compete against or head off a national or regional branding initiative. Strategic marketing considerations are an important motive for corporate initiatives and such action could be used as part of an effort to maintain a future ability to release GMOs. A type of application that could serve each of these two purposes is seed multiplication. This is an activity New Zealand routinely engages in for conventional seeds.[229] An approach was made to ERMA for GM seed multiplication in 1998 but did not proceed.[230]

While the projected timelines for overseas development of new GMOs are relatively well documented, which of these new products will be considered worth bringing to New Zealand and at what stage in their commercialisation is very difficult to provide useful guidance on.

---

228 *We have to test GM in the Kiwi context,* Tony Conner, *NZ Herald,* 28 August 2003.

229 The purpose is to bulk up seed supply during the Northern hemisphere off-season.

230 ERMA described the approach from Monsanto in the following terms: "GMR98001: To import for release canola (*Brassica napus L.*) genetically modified for resistance to Roundup herbicide, for the purposes of seed multiplication and export of grain and to allow breeding of specific brassica crops for animal forage in New Zealand."

5.3 Four Response Options

While there are a large number of ways in which an active council response can ultimately be framed, discussion at this stage can be usefully focussed on four broad approaches to regulation of the classes of activities identified above. Detailed design issues can be addressed as a subsequent stage of investigation. As discussed further below, it is expected that robust community and stakeholder consultation will be key to informing an "in principle" decision.

An option that would exclude GMOs of all forms is not put forward as the scope of this report is limited to outdoor uses of GMOs[231] - which are those the RMA can address. (Note that GMOs that have been grown in other jurisdictions but are no longer live - eg processed foodstuffs - are not outdoor uses in the New Zealand context.)

Neither is a "do nothing" option set out here as this requires no particular specification and remains a natural counterfactual against which any proposal for intervention will be compared. Such an assessment is made in Section 6.2 which specifically addresses the issue of whether to intervene.

The following options are framed to address the choice of which classes of GMOs should be discretionary activities and which prohibited, as this is the key high level decision councils and their communities need to make. Whether particular parts of a district should be treated differently from the general rules can be given consideration at the time detailed design of the rules is undertaken, as these are in effect sub-options to any decision in principle. However, the inability to predict the type of GMO and industry sector that release would in fact be sought for (as distinct from the range of research prospects that could be of interest), the resulting likely location of demand for particular zones of GMO development, and the extent to which the form of development sought could be contained within the defined area, pose compounding problems to devising meaningful consultation options based on this concept and also rule changes in advance of a well defined activity.

231 As noted in the introduction to this report, this is its prescribed scope of reference.

5.3.1 Option A. All GMO Activities Discretionary

Each application for a GMO activity is individually determined, subject to pre-specified mandatory conditions. Key features of this option include:

- All GMO activities are discretionary activities;
- Each requires a consent and is publicly notified;
- Consent conditions would be set to manage foreseeable adverse effects, such conditions tending to be common within a class of GMO;
- All applications are subject to mandatory monitoring and financial accountability provisions designed to ensure any damage is remedied or compensated for, to the extent possible under the RMA;
- Field trials are restricted discretionary activities (subject primarily to financial accountability provisions) while the scope of conditions able to be applied to all other activities is unrestricted.

The following table summarises the coverage this position provides for each class of release activity (the main block) and all types of field trials (far right column). "D" indicates a discretionary activity, and "RD" indicates a restricted discretionary activity.

Option A	**Releases**						**Field Trials**
	Food Plants	**Food-Animals**	**Non-food Plants**	**Non-food Animals**	**Micro-organ-isms**		
Food	D	D	-	-	-		
Fibre	D	D	D	D	D		RD
Biopharming & Industrial	D	D	D	D	D		RD
Biocontrol Agent	D	D	D	D	D		RD

As noted above, it is proposed under this option that all field trials would be restricted discretionary activities. This narrows the considerations that a council can take into account when determining whether or not to grant a consent but appears justified given the legal requirements for containment HSNO imposes on any application for a field trial. This approach is not proposed for release applications as to limit the range of potential controls that a council could utilise would place it in a less flexible position than ERMA. Central government was careful not to restrict the range of actions ERMA could take to control a conditional release activity. Councils may agree with ERMA that a particular control is the optimum method, but simply wish to reduce risk by toughening the control, so it would be prudent for councils to maintain full flexibility in its response options.

Any outdoor GMO activity will require ERMA approval irrespective of a district council's requirement for it to be consented as a discretionary activity. It would greatly assist a council's consideration if it had in hand ERMA's decision on the activity before hearing a consent application. ERMA's decision will provide not only its analysis of the risks and benefits, it will detail the constraints or controls that ERMA has imposed on the activity. In particular, the decision will detail any geographic controls that would restrict the areas in which the activity could take place at all, or if there are stricter limits on activities in certain areas.

The nature of the required plan change would determine the scope of any considerations that would be compulsory for a council to weigh. To what extent information would be sought from the applicant to cover specific local effects (eg ecological risks), or whether the council wished to commission independent advice (eg local economic impacts), would be a matter for the council to determine and provide for in its plan.

5.3.2 Option B. Food Plants and Food Animals Prohibited

In addition to the parameters set out in Option A, activities using food plants and food animals (for food and/or non-food purposes)[232] would be prohibited. Specifically:

- All food plant releases are prohibited;
- All food animal releases are prohibited;
- Field trials for biopharming of food plants are prohibited;
- All others activities are discretionary activities, as in Option A.

The table below again summarises the results, where "P" indicates a prohibited activity and the cells are coloured red, while discretionary activities are coloured yellow.

Option B	**Releases**						**Field Trials**
	Food Plants	**Food-Animals**	**Non-food Plants**	**Non-food Animals**	**Micro-organ-isms**		
Food	P	P	-	-	-		-
Fibre	P	P	D	D	D		RD
Biopharming & Industrial	P	P	D	D	D		P R D
Biocontrol Agent	P	P	D	D	D		RD

232 The test would be whether the plant or animal has a role as a food source, rather than whether a particular plant or animal is to be used for food. Thus corn for animal feed would be covered as it is a food plant, while other animal feeds that are not also sources of human food would not be covered.

5.3.3 Option C. Plant Activities Largely Prohibited, Food Animals Prohibited

In addition to the parameters set out in Option B, activities involving non-food plants for the production of fibre and biopharmaceuticals would be prohibited. The overall position is:

- All food plant releases are prohibited;
- All food animal releases are prohibited;
- Non-food plants for the production of fibre and biopharmaceuticals are prohibited;
- Field trials for biopharming of food plants and non-food plants are prohibited;
- All others activities are discretionary activities, as in Option A.

Option C	**Releases**						**Field Trials**
	Food Plants	**Food-Animals**	**Non-food Plants**	**Non-food Animals**	**Micro-organ-isms**		
Food	P	P	-	-	-		-
Fibre	P	P	P	D	D		RD
Biopharming & Industrial	P	P	P	D	D		P / RD
Biocontrol Agent	P	P	D	D	D		RD

5.3.4 Option D. All Release Activities Prohibited

In addition to the parameters set out in Option C, those release activities not already prohibited would become so. Under this option, attention would be focused on the sub-options for addressing field trials. There are three broad possibilities for these:

D(i): Restricted discretionary
This would be in line with a stance that is strongly precautionary with respect to all releases, but sets only limited and pre-declared issues that could be controlled with respect to field trials.

D(ii): Discretionary
This stance would remain strongly precautionary with respect to all releases, but leave open the grounds that could be used to control or refuse consent to a field trial.

D(iii): Prohibited
This stance would be strongly precautionary with respect to all releases, and all field trials.

Option D	**Releases**						**Field Trials**
	Food Plants	**Food-Animals**	**Non-food Plants**	**Non-food Animals**	**Micro-organ-isms**		
Food	P	P					
Fibre	P	P	P	P	P		D or P
Biopharming & Industrial	P	P	P	P	P		D or P
Biocontrol Agent	P	P	P	P	P		D or P

6. Option Evaluation

6.1 Assessment Elements

An RMA section 32 analysis of any proposed new rules is ultimately required in order to support a plan change to give effect to these. This in turn requires clearly defined objectives and policies[233] which the rules can be tested against to determine if those proposed are the most appropriate.[234]

The degree of uncertainty surrounding many key risks attendant to GMOs suggests that further development of those objectives and policies is best carried out iteratively with the options analysis. Option evaluation at this stage therefore needs to be conducted at a somewhat higher level.

Key issues that will inform decision-making at this stage include: the effectiveness of the measure in addressing the risk, as compared to alternatives; and the expected cost of implementing and administering the required rules. The following subsections address these issues through evaluating each of the four response options in terms of the expected:

- Degree of precaution provided;
- Effectiveness of financial accountability measures;
- Costs of administering the new rules and risks of court action.

A further issue which is important in the context of the current stage of high level decision-making is the extent to which an option forecloses opportunities – both GMO development options and alternatives reliant on the absence of GMOs or particular GMO classes.

6.1.1 Degree of Precaution

Options A to D show a progressive increase in strength of precaution.[235]

- *Option A:* represents the minimum intervention necessary to secure a community-determined level of precaution. Every GMO activity would require a TLA consent and this would provide an opportunity to place additional or more

---

233 Section 1.2 lists the relevant policies adopted to date by Northland peninsula councils.

234 In particular, section 32 (3) and (4) require:
(3) An evaluation must examine-
(a) the extent to which each objective is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of this Act; and
(b) whether, having regard to their efficiency and effectiveness, the policies, rules, or other methods are the most appropriate for achieving the objectives.
(4) For the purposes of this examination, an evaluation must take into account-
(a) the benefits and costs of policies, rules, or other methods; and
(b) the risk of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information about the subject matter of the policies, rules, or other methods.

235 Discussion of the risks attendant to different types of GMO applications is contained in section 5 above.

stringent conditions on any application ERMA had approved under HSNO. This option leaves a TLA flexibility to consider case specific issues as they arise and discretion whether or not to permit an activity.

- *Option B:* exercises strong precaution in respect of food plants and food animals, while taking a minimum intervention approach with respect to other potential releases. This option focuses in on the leading source of concern that has been identified in public opinion surveys and that which has demonstrated a capacity to impose financial losses on non-GM food producers.

- *Option C:* would extend the focus of new rules to include prohibiting the release of GM non-food plants to make fibre (commercial forestry in particular) and also those used for biopharming and industrial substances. If community concerns run beyond food-related releases and include other plant-based GM products, but do not extend significantly beyond this in scope, then Option C would cater to this position.

- *Option D:* represents a very strong precautionary approach that would prohibit all GMO releases.

An important caveat is that if the Minister for the Environment exercises the right to call in an application under the RMA, the Minister would then decide the application, rather than the council. This applies for any class of GMO that was made a discretionary activity. If an activity is prohibited, the Minister can not intervene as no application can then be made.

6.1.2 Financial Accountability

Financial accountability is addressed in two different ways in the four options. If use of a GMO is a discretionary activity, the issue is addressed explicitly through consent conditions, bonds and financial contributions. If a GMO activity is prohibited, financial accountability is addressed implicitly through the source of risk having been barred from taking place.

As one moves through the options from A to D, the extent to which reliance is placed on consent conditions falls away and more classes of activity are prohibited. Prohibiting an activity eliminates the need for consent-related financial accountability measures as these would not apply.[236] If an activity is discretionary and is consented, there are a suite of measures that can be utilised under the RMA to provide for financial accountability. The effectiveness of these will be subject to a number of factors including:

- *Scope of accountability provided for in the statute:* It is clear that the RMA can provide for full accountability with respect to ecological damage. The extent to which economic damage can be covered is unclear and this requires further investigation. Opportunity costs are very unlikely to be covered.

236 Consideration still needs to be given to whether any additional provisions are needed to cope with a GMO activity that ERMA has approved but the TLA has prohibited.

- *Scope for setting bonds provided for in the statute:* It is again clear that the RMA provides fully for bonding related to ecological damage, but it is not clear that it covers economic damage.
- *Nature of the guidelines established for setting bonds and their successful execution:* Councils will need to have carefully developed guides for setting bonds so that these are comprehensive in provisioning against potential risks and are successfully implemented.

Thus there is less certainty of the effectiveness of financial accountability measures the more GMO classes are made discretionary activities, and the scope for application becomes less clear.

6.1.3 Administrative Costs and Legal Risks

Administrative Costs

There are one-off costs involved in implementing any plan change and also those involved in administering the new rules.

Looking first at implementation costs, it is likely that each of the options will involve much the same level of expenditure. This is because the bulk of the costs arise from the process of researching alternatives, consulting on alternatives, and setting in place the desired change. While one option may ultimately involve a significantly great number of rules or wider scope, the costs of arriving at any position are likely to be fairly similar. Discussions with WDC confirmed that the participating councils will be best placed to estimate these costs on the basis of past proposed plan changes and thus have not attempted to research this question – particularly as it would not reveal significant differences between options.

There will however be more variation in the cost of administering different options. The costs will be lowest if intervention is minimal, or where a class of activity is prohibited. Option D would tend to carry the least cost in terms of administering applications for consents.[237]

There is a great deal of uncertainty as to what the costs would be under any options that provide for council discretion due to the difficulty in predicting the:

- Number of applications that would come forward;
- Types of application (field trial or release);
- GMOs in question;
- Purposes of use (research or commercial production).

There is also considerable uncertainty as to the extent of community concern each consent application would generate and the resources a council considers it is appropriate to devote to an application – this too being largely a matter for council's discretion.

---

237 The actual position would depend on the policy position selected with respect to field trials and the extent to which field trial applications were made.

The distribution of these costs will of course depend on the cost recovery policy adopted. The RMA clearly provides for full cost recovery[238] from the applicant and this would seem to be a prudent measure in cases involving GMO decisions.

The best guide to total costs is probably derived from a strategic level assessment. It seems reasonable to presume that if Northland Peninsula Councils establish district level conditions to GMO development, when the area has had very limited GMO activity in the past and has already evidenced community concern via LTCCP submissions, GMO developers will in general look to other districts in preference. We are not aware of any features of the Northland peninsula that would attract GM development in preference to other parts of the country. Indeed, local developer Wrightsons has elected to extend work on GM ryegrass it began in New Zealand by migrating this work and any field trials that result to Australia.[239] The opportunities for research locations are thus international and, prima facie, the costs of administering consent applications could turn out to be low.

Legal Risks

An important caveat however is that GMO developers will also regard the emergence of local controls on GMO activities as a barrier to business development and may seek to challenge such controls through the courts. Thus a plan change could attract a challenge that has a strategic purpose of testing the new rules. The form of challenge may depend on whether the activity was prohibited or discretionary. In the first case, the plan provisions would be challenged whereas a discretionary activity could also be challenged on the basis of the conditions set, or the decision not to grant a consent.

Councils that adopt the new rules will naturally have undertaken extensive legal reviews prior to implementing a plan change, and refined the proposals to be robust to litigation. To the extent that potential litigants are also advised that the plan changes are robust to challenge, the incentives for following through on the threat of a court challenge are greatly reduced as it is then more clearly exposed not only to meeting its own costs, but also those of the council it challenges.

In very general terms, the risk of such an action being taken probably does not vary greatly between the options. The strategic purpose of the litigation would be to overturn any form of local control that could hinder GMO projects, so each would be a target from that perspective. The key question then is how well rules established under each of options A to D would be likely to withstand legal challenge. This is a question which is naturally easier to address once specific provisions have been developed and it is in any case one for which independent legal advice will be required. In principle, however, we understand there may well be no greater risk of any one of options A to D being overturned than another given the evidence to date. Thus, making all GMO releases prohibited activities may be no less robust than making all GMO releases discretionary. We are confident that forms of plan change can be developed that would be robust to challenge and understand a legal view is

238 Section 36 (1) (b).

239 *$6.5 million biotech boost*, Press Statement by Hon Pete Hodgson, 03 March 2005. On page 2 it is stated that "Development and field trials will be carried out in Australia".

being sought on the strength of the s32 analysis that could be developed in support of approaches presented here.

If a challenge were to proceed nonetheless, Section 6.2 discusses how this cost would be controllable and would most likely be shared between councils that were implementing like plan changes.

Were the court to find fault with a plan change, it seems unlikely that the provisions would be simply deleted. More likely is that these would be softened so that the end result in any event would be a locally determined set of measures to manage GMO risks.

A further dimension is that Crown Law considers it unlikely that a council would be held liable for consequences resulting from it failing to uphold a rule it had made to regulate GMOs. It also does not see councils being liable as a result of an activity that was approved under the rule, but the rule did not succeed in controlling a particular adverse effect.[240]

6.1.4 Foreclosure of Opportunities

GMO Development Opportunities

Option A: does not foreclose the use of any GMO varieties, as all applications are at a council's discretion to consent. *Option B:* precludes the commercial production of GM food crops and animals, but makes pre-commercial field trials discretionary. *Option C:* in addition prohibits GM plant fibre crops, such as forestry, while *Option D* prohibits all remaining classes of release.

An important feature of the RMA's plan provisions is that a decision to prohibit an activity is entirely reversible. Thus, if it were to become evident in the field trial stage and in light of new information that a particular GMO activity would be of net benefit to a district, the leadtime involved in gaining an ERMA consent would not be so different for that required to achieve a plan change. The change would, however, be specific to a particular class or GMO variety, and could leave in place the protections against risks from other GMOs if new information had not suggested a change of rules was also required.

For a number of classes, products being developed for the New Zealand market (such as GM pine or GM cows) are not expected to be commercialised for around a decade – the period within which a district plan undergoes a routine review. Thus the only GMO activities affected for such classes are pre-commercial evaluations.

We are not aware of characteristics from a regulatory approvals point of view that would offer unique benefits for pre-commercial evaluations to be undertaken in the Northland peninsula. Neither is it clear that farmers of the relevant district would gain any special advantage from hosting such work. Pre-commercial development would therefore be likely to pose risks to Northland peninsula producers for no direct gain.

240 Crown Law (3 November 2004) *Advice on potential for council liability arising from rules controlling GMOs*, paras 9 and 11.

As has recently been demonstrated with respect to GM ryegrass research, any reluctance by New Zealand consent authorities to approve development work can be overcome by undertaking such work offshore.

Branding and Marketing Opportunities

There is also the potential for foreclosure of opportunities through permitting development of one or more classes of GMO activity. This could remove the opportunity to build price premiums or new markets through a district marketing itself as excluding the production of specified GM products. Different options offer different potentials for branding and marketing efforts, at a company or district level, designed to alter buyer perceptions, if not the fact, of the extent to which "GM Free" produce could be sourced from a district.

- *Option A*: could offer branding potential with respect to markets sensitive to GM content if it were shown over time to result in an absence of one or more classes of GMO, food varieties in particular. However, as all applications to council would be individually assessed and discretionary, in the medium term there would be no clear basis for a marketing claim that would significantly distinguish the area or its products in this respect.

- *Option B:* offers the potential for a district to market itself as excluding the production of GM foods. This can be used by non-GM producers to advise customers of the correspondingly reduced risk of any trace GM contamination being found in foods produced in the area. While overseas initiatives suggest individual districts and sub-regions are capable of driving marketing initiatives based on policy set within that area alone, if the Northland Peninsula Councils adopted parallel stances to GMOs, this would allow the creation of a Northland peninsula exclusion zone, with respect to food GMOs for example. The geographical characteristics of such a zone would enhance both the perception and the fact that the zone was remote from any other plantings of GM food crops.

- *Option C:* carries the same potential for marketing but with a broader claim – that GM forestry and non-food plant biopharming and industrial crops production is also excluded. Trace GM contamination in food is far and away the most sensitive market issue so it is difficult to gauge the additional value in marketing terms relative to Option B.[241]

- *Option D:* presents the potential to make a stronger claim still – that there would be no GMO releases at all (only potentially field trials under conditions designed to prevent any altered genes leaving the research area). Here too, the value to

241 As noted in Appendix 1, GM cotton is grown in one of the Australian states that has also prohibited GM food crops. We have not been able to find references that would suggest to what extent removal of this fibre crop would alter marketing potentials for food products. How GM pine plantations would be regarded (compared to GM cotton), and whether exclusion of these and most other non-food crops would enhance marketing potentials is a matter that would require specialist research to address. It would also depend on the particular markets being targeted. The potential for GM pine pollen to show up in standard tests performed on kiwifruit, as noted in section 3.1, is one such area for investigation.

purchasers of a further reduced likelihood of any form of trace contamination is difficult to gauge without specialised research. However, the boldness of such a stance of itself would offer branding opportunities.

6.2 Whether to Intervene?

The above evaluations provide a final set of material that informs the first decision point for councils – whether to intervene at all. We now draw together and to an extent repeat analysis already presented in order to provide a focus on that question. To briefly recap key background:

There are clear deficiencies in the national regulatory regime: Liability provisions are quite inadequate and HSNO makes optional, not mandatory, the exercise of caution in assessing risk.

There are well identified sources of risk: Overseas experience has demonstrated the capacity for very significant economic damage to arise and environmental risks have been well documented but their significance for the most part is still to be researched.

There is a clear legal basis for intervention under the RMA: District councils have jurisdiction, RMA instruments can be used in parallel with the HSNO Act, and they can specifically target the forms of GMO activity that have generated community concern.[242]

If there were no intervention, the identified risks would not be addressed. The important issue however that requires consideration before committing to intervention is the cost of acting. In particular, do the benefits of intervention outweigh the costs? Despite significant uncertainties on both sides of this equation, analysis of the form and context in which these costs arise provides a clear basis for answering the question.

6.2.1 Costs of Intervention

Turning first to the costs of intervention, as noted above these come in three forms: implementation, administration, and those that could arise if a legal challenge is mounted to a plan change or plan variation.[243]

Administration Costs: These are fully recoverable from the applicant and so need not pose any direct cost to a council. It does generate compliance costs for an applicant but this is the case for all other activities covered by a plan.

Implementation Costs: As identified in section 4.3.7 and further discussed below, there is a very good chance that a council faced with the prospect GMO activity

242 Dr Somerville has provided opinions to this effect and Crown Law either supports the interpretations, or in the case of the relationship with HSNO, has not contested this.

243 New rules may be introduced either through a plan change or a plan variation, depending on the district plan. Use of the term "plan change" is intended to also cover a "plan variation".

would ultimately end up making a GMO related plan change, if only to recover monitoring costs. As the incremental cost of making a plan change that also specified other simple controls would be modest, the implementation costs that would actually be avoided by not doing so are likely to be modest. If shared between councils as envisaged, the net additional costs that can be counted against a plan change directed at local management of GMOs shrinks further.

Legal Defence Costs:

As Crown Law considers it unlikely a council would be held liable for it failing to uphold a rule it had made, or if the rule did not succeed in controlling a particular effect, there seems little basis on which to provide for such contingent costs.

The single source of potentially significant cost is a legal challenge to a plan change. There are a series of important characteristics to this:

a) *It is a contingent cost taken on only after detailed legal review:* While there are clear indications that GMO developers would look seriously at challenging any form of local controls, whether such a challenge would actually take place will not be known until such parties have had legal opinions prepared giving them an assessment of the chances of a challenge succeeding. No council would proceed with a plan change before having received legal advice that the change was considered sound and likely to be able to withstand challenge. It is probable, therefore, that the potential litigant will receive much the same advice and that would tend to quell a reasonable challenger. This would especially be the case if the advice was that a challenge would only serve to confirm the *vires* of the plan change and provide a clearer precedent for future like initiatives. While the threat of court action can be used as a strategic weapon in its own right at an early stage, once legal reviews suggest a sound plan is available, the value of the threat largely evaporates. Progressively, the limited utility of such a threat against a carefully prepared change will be well understood.

Alternatively, the challenger's legal advice may be that a small part of the plan is open to challenge but the likely result of any court action would be a minor alteration. In such a case, the incentive would be to negotiate directly with the council. This and other variations on the theme would result in no court action taking place and no defence costs being incurred.

b) *It is a controllable cost:* If legal defence costs do arise, it is important to observe that while a council is bound to respond, it has considerable control over how much is spent on the action. Also, one of the options it has for responding is to seek an out of court settlement. Further, council has the option to make a further plan change at any time if it comes to understand that there is a legal exposure it had not previously identified. Finally, if the council wins the case, costs can be claimed from the challenger. Under these scenarios, the net cost to a council of defending an action would be small or much reduced.

c) *It would be a shared cost:* The councils participating in the Inter-Council Working Party are approaching the prospect of community management of GMOs on the basis that a uniform response across the districts they cover will be the optimum and that the costs involved will be shared. To the extent that councils in the Northland peninsula adopt parallel or similar plan changes for managing GMOs, it would seem reasonable that they commit to mounting a joint defence to challenges made to any one of the grouping so that councils are not individually exposed. This would in part recognise that in absence of a plan change, a council would individually face legal risk from the other side - through constituents alleging the council failed in its duty of care.

It is also important to note that the risks identified in this report are by and large common to all other councils, and a considerable number are monitoring developments in the Northland peninsula with a view to recommencing their own investigation of response options once these have been more clearly defined. They too are prospective partners in a broader agreement providing for mutual cover with respect to this particular litigation risk.

Further, there is precedent for LGNZ acting as the co-ordinator and banker for such an arrangement. It has taken on this role when there have been parallel concerns across a number of local authorities and there is agreement to share the risk of any court costs. Given the availability of such risk sharing arrangements, options should be assessed at this stage on the basis that an arrangement can be devised. This can be confirmed or otherwise explored at the time a formal s32 analysis is completed, should the costs of acting begin to approach the expected costs of not acting.

Also to be taken into account on this side of the ledger are any public benefits that would result from the use of GMOs in the district. The difficulty in accounting for these is that, to date, the varieties for which field performance is known have in general shown only modest private gains and public benefits would be slight if any. On the other hand, the many research projects currently under way are, in general, not at a point of development where reliable data can be drawn on. Hence these represent a pool from which future opportunities may emerge but for which the benefits remain speculative at this point.

6.2.2 Benefits of Intervention

The costs of not intervening (and hence the benefits of intervention) cover a wider set of possibilities and have different distributional impacts. However, some large potential costs arising from not intervening that first affect individual ratepayers would quickly loop back to become costs to the wider community.

A serious category of risk for a council is the financial liability for clean-up of any environmental damage that may result from a GMO activity. Due to the inadequate liability and financial assurance arrangements under HSNO, councils are exposed to meeting the costs of clean-up if the polluter does not pay. A clear warning from the past in respect of such costs is offered by the thousands of sites throughout the country contaminated with hazardous substances which it is estimated will cost

around $1 billion to clean up. A significant proportion of this cost can not be recovered from the polluter and Government funding has been committed to only a very small number of sites, leaving councils with the problem of "orphaned" sites. Clean up costs for organisms will vary greatly but can amount to tens of millions of dollars, as the painted apple moth and varroa mite programmes have shown. Government has made no commitment as to whether it would provide financial support for cleanups that are required following an authorised release - as opposed to unauthorised GM contamination incidents that MAF is bound to address under HSNO.

While certain forms of environmental damage may also have commercial implications for food producers, it is the economic impacts of GM contamination that are the most apparent threat. Any detectable level of GM contamination in food products is in general sufficient to trigger product rejection in key export markets including Japan and Northern Europe. The scale of financial damage arising from such contamination has been demonstrated to be very high overseas. In New Zealand, at a time before any GMO has been approved for release, one food producer has already lost close to $500,000 in one product rejection incident - via contaminated imported seed.

Were a similar contamination incident to result from a GMO deliberately released in this country, the potential impact on the returns to growers in that district in particular, and the country in general, would be very significant according to statements made by major exporters.[244] Thus what would in the first instance be a loss to an individual constituent of the district is likely to have spillover effects to other producers and to the brand of the area and/or the nation, depending on the nature of the product and the contamination. This general principle was illustrated through the apparent hoax that foot and mouth disease had been deliberately released on Waiheke Island in May 2005 and the ensuing concern over its potential wide ranging impacts.

While it can be argued that a council's general duty of care extends to a single producer, the case becomes compelling when the extent of the probable spillover effect is taken into account. It is this link that brings closer to councils the economic costs arising from GM contamination. For, as discussed in 4.3.7, simply the threat of such financial harm and concern about this will tend to trigger a council's s35 duty to monitor. In order that a council obtains the form of monitoring it requires to adequately protect against this risk and that it is not burdened with significant expense in achieving this, a plan change would most likely need to be made so it could become a condition for the GMO activity, which would then require a consent. (It should be emphasised that this chain of considerations arises due to the unusual magnitude and extent of potential spillover effects from GM contamination.)[245]

At the time a change is being made to bring GMOs under the plan, the question then naturally arises, should not a bond be taken to protect against ecological damage and conditions also set which are designed to protect against adverse economic effects? (Note that at the point measures such as this are in place, a position equivalent to Option A would have been reached.)

---

244 See section 2.3.2 and Appendix A1 in particular.

245 There are many different activities that co-exist either without adverse interaction or with only minor boundary issues but GMOs are an unusual case due to the scope for spread of the effects and because of low or zero tolerance for this contamination in key markets.

Just how far a council's duty of care extends and what its legal exposure is if it took no action in these circumstances is unclear. While Crown Law suggests there is no liability, other legal opinion suggests this view is too narrow. What seems highly likely however given the community initiatives to date is that even if no legal action were taken by concerned constituents, they would in any case initiate a private plan change. This would then require the council to become intimately involved in a s32 analysis.[246] Either way, therefore, there is a good chance a council would arrive at the point where a s32 analysis will need to be seriously evaluated.

The only current requirement for a developer to undertake a GMO activity in a district is to obtain an ERMA consent and district plans need to anticipate such activities rather than arriving to regulate after the fact. The comparatively long timeframes required to make a plan change mean that an approach of waiting for evidence that a particular GMO activity is set to arrive in a district would result in missing the opportunity to take effective precautionary measures. To the extent a dependable legal opinion was provided that a proposed plan change was *vires* and likely to withstand challenge, the costs of a potential court defence would need to be discounted and then further diminished to the extent these are shared. It would then require only a rather small cost to be the expected result of taking no action for the benefits of a plan change to outweigh the costs of intervening.

The evidence presented in Section 2 strongly indicates that the degree and form of resistance to GM contamination is such that simply the release of a GMO variety, rather than even the fact of a contamination incident, could alone be expected to generate costs to food producers that in general far exceed the potential benefits on the other side of the ledger.[247] These costs would then have flow on impacts for the district's economy and community that would be expected to be less in scale than the private costs but still well above that other side of the ledger.

Part of the reason the release in itself could have such an impact is that expectations would be strong with respect to most plant GMOs that contamination would soon thereafter appear in like non-GMO plantings (plants being the clear immediate prospects). While the identification of GM contamination in non-GMO produce may have a higher cost to particular producers whose crops have tested positive, the impacts in terms of lost markets and sales premiums may not be so different for other farmers who are perceived to be exposed to the same contamination. A range of

246 While the applicant for the plan change may be required to pay for the preparation of a s32 analysis, as its purpose would be delivery of a public good, a council may well end up funding or part funding this exercise and would in any case need to invest in building expertise to evaluate the analysis.

247 Naturally, there are a huge range of variables that would influence the estimated costs including: the type of GMO, the area it is released in, the controls set, the extent of any planting, and so forth. As a council's response must cater to a broad range of possibilities, this conclusion is based on the assessments offered by those producers closest to major markets and incorporates their views as to the significance of GM contamination and on the forms of GMO release that can reasonably be expected (Again see section 2.3.2 and Appendix A1). With respect to benefits of GMOs, as noted above, it is difficult to identify any public economic benefits to a district from commercialised GMOs and benefits that could arise from future GMOs are highly speculative in their magnitude and quite uncertain in their timing. To the extent that a particular GMO did show strong benefits, reversibility of policy naturally allows for a change of rules that would account for this while there are considerable risks of irreversibility with respect to the costs side of the equation.

additional costs (potential and expected) resulting from a GM release and/or GM contamination are discussed in Section 2 and include: adverse environmental effects, negative cultural effects, and adverse impacts on tourism. Depending on the circumstances and assumptions made, such factors would swell the expected total cost of inaction accordingly.

While ERMA may well have already undertaken an assessment of the risks and benefits of a particular release, in addition to the issues discussed in Section 3 it is important to note that ERMA's assessment would be carried out using different assumptions to those that a council's s32 analysis would require. Thus different results could readily arise even if the same baseline data was used in each case. In particular, national economic benefits would be submitted to ERMA in support of a release whereas district-level benefits would be considered by a council. As we are not aware of GMOs whose benefits could only be realised in a particular district, were a council to foreclose a GMO activity in its territory, this need not represent a foreclosure of the GMO project in the way refusal of a consent for a power project would with respect to a unique project site.

A further factor is the extent to which a council perceives it could be exposed to legal action in respect of its duty of care and the weighting it would apply to this risk. The complexities of this question remain to be researched for such cases.

In summary, *prima facie*, non-intervention would seem a very unlikely conclusion of the s32 analysis if the proposed plan change was constructed in accordance with the framework identified in this report and the other legal opinions and reports so far prepared.

6.2.3 Conclusion

The objective set for this report was to develop options to the point that a decision in principle could be taken on a preferred response option. As discussed in the following subsection, a single option could not be put forward at this stage as community consultation will be required before the best form of active response can be identified. Following that process and identification of the preferred option, a separate and subsequent stage of decision-making will be required before a council would have sufficient information to commit to implementing a particular option. That information would include:

- A fully specified proposed plan change and section 32 analysis;
- A legal review of its robustness to challenge; and
- Clear arrangements with other councils as to how costs are to be shared by those councils proposing to commit to a like plan change.

Thus the decision required at this stage is simply whether there is sufficient evidence to justify proceeding with further development of an active response option. Given the above, it is clear that not only is there sufficient evidence to justify proceeding, but that this work is likely to be triggered in any event and the only difference in a council refraining from being proactive is that it would lose control of the form of plan change to be put forward (at least in the first phase). The legal issues associated have been

worked through to the point that there is a clear track to preparation of a sound plan change. Thus, non-intervention is not considered a useful response option to put forward for further consideration at this stage.

6.3 Community Attitudes to Risk Critical

If a council is to intervene, the key high level decision councils and their communities need to make is which classes of GMOs should be discretionary activities and which prohibited, based on their tolerance for, or aversion to, risk.

There are a number of different dimensions and forms of risk to consider. For some of these, the level of information available provides a reasonable guide to the nature of the risk and the chance of if coming about. For others, it will be important to look at higher level considerations such as whether a risk is reversible or not.

However, what stands out is the extent of uncertainty surrounding many of the underlying risks – especially the potential economic and environmental effects - and the potential scale of damage. This applies to points of analysis that are key to predicting outcomes.

When considering GM food crops, a decade's experience of these in the market has at least provided a significant pool of information on potential economic effects. Past experience means a key basis for assessment of any response will be the extent to which it is considered to adequately cover the economic risks of GM food production. However, even for this class of GMO, environmental effects remain under-researched.

This means that in weighing the attributes of each option, a great deal depends on the degree of precaution sought. There is no objective standard as to what is a correct level of risk. It is not an objectively determinable factor. It is subject to individual and collective determination, through evidence of what is, and judgements about what might be. ERMA notes that:

> ... the way individuals and communities perceive risk affects the way that they respond to situations that they perceive as risky and consequently the level of risk that they are prepared to accept (or tolerate) in any particular circumstance. Some researchers have found that risk analysts tend to consider only two components of risk – the likelihood of the event occurring, and the size of the event should it occur. The lay public, however, tends to consider risks within a much broader context, and takes into account a wide range of factors.[248]

The RMA provides communities with the ability to set rules that embody community determined outcomes, including the level of risk it is willing to tolerate with respect to particular activities, such as the management of GMOs. A minimum level of joint council response that would be likely to flow from a s32 analysis would be provision for all outdoor GMO activities to be subject to mandatory provisions designed to ensure funds are available to remedy or compensate for damage, to the extent the RMA will provide for this.

---

248 ERMA (December 2002) *Approaches to Risk*, p. 11.

This report has also found evidence that would support the use of a strong precautionary approach under the RMA. In particular it would appear that the extent of risk posed, or indeterminacy in the face of serious potential effects, could be used as the reliable basis for a policy of prohibiting classes of GMOs, were a community to seek this.

The extent to which each community wishes to provision against risk is a critical input to policy formation. When large parts of the analysis are currently characterised by indeterminacy (and thus beyond the reaches of conventional risk analysis), when a number of the potential effects are significant and some irreversible, it follows that communities should be able to set a floor on the extent of precaution to be specified for their district, as they are the ultimate risk bearers. As there is no opportunity to appeal an ERMA decision that overrides a community's views, communities will themselves need to set rules to manage GMOs if they wish to assure particular outcomes.

7. Implementation Issues

7.1 Community Consultation

Any process targeting the implementation of plan changes, or variations to account for the management of GMOs, is naturally first reliant on adoption of the approach at a political level. One of the purposes of this paper is to assist in bringing the issue to the fore with the respective Councils, and a possible outcome is a political constituency willing to pursue plan changes, or variations for the management of GMOs. If this is indeed ultimately the case, community and stakeholder consultation is an imperative.

Although LTCCP consultations have in general indicated caution with respect to GMO use, there remain a wide range of views held within the community and by stakeholders with respect to the use of GMOs. Before embarking upon plan change/variation processes it is therefore important that potential changes to the district plan are widely debated and the Council fulfils its consultation obligations.

The RMA implicitly requires consultation on new policy and the way it provides for public input on plan changes and the promulgation of new plans. The RMA does not provide a definition for the term consultation but the *Oxford Dictionary of Current English* (1987) defines consultation as "the act or process of consulting, deliberation, conference".

In our view the most complete definition to date of what consultation is or should be, was provided by the Court of Appeal in its decision on *Wellington International Airport Limited v Air New Zealand (1993)*. Whilst this case was not a case determined in terms of the RMA (in fact it related to whether the airport company had conducted adequate consultation with the airlines before making a significant increase in airport fees) it provides a useful baseline of what consultation is, and what it is not for RMA purposes. The approaches have been widely adopted in RMA circles for this reason.

In this case, the Court recognised that consultation is not merely telling or presenting. The process is based on a willingness to change a proposal. It includes listening to what others have to say and considering responses. It is founded on sufficient time being available for discussion and should be a genuine effort by the consulting party. Consultation requires sufficient information being provided to those being consulted so that they can make intelligent and informed decisions and responses. Consultation means that the party that is conducting the consultation must keep its mind open, and be willing to change and give genuine consideration to requests and even start afresh. This does not preclude that party having a working plan already in mind. Finally, consultation requires the party consulting waiting until those being consulted have had a say before making a decision.

With these foundation consultation principles established, we see the following as comprising a first step for the respective contributing Councils pursuing a plan change for the management of GMOs.

In the first instance, sufficient information has to be provided in order to fuel the consultation process. This document could be utilised as the basis for the preparation of a public discussion document, which would be issued to key stakeholders and the community more generally for comment. This process could be supplemented by direct engagement with key stakeholders and interested community groups and individuals via specifically targeted meetings, open days and forums.

In tandem with these more conventional methods there is also some value in our view, in the adoption of a more global consultative approach, whereby constituent communities are subject to surveys about the issues and more of an overall representative rate-payer response is able to be obtained. The bottom line is that as many contributing views as can reasonably be obtained, should be obtained. Consultation with respect to this matter needs to be robust because subsequent plan changes have the ability to set precedents, in both the councils considering this reform and in other districts that are monitoring their development. As noted above, any endeavour to utilise prohibited activity status in a plan should necessarily occur sparingly. This in itself warrants full and balanced engagement with stakeholders and community interests.

Consultation of this nature would also serve to further inform the section 32 analysis. The end result of such a process is a more robust approach moving forward.

At the completion of this consultation process the details of a plan change/variation could then be prepared, which would be followed by the usual processes of notification, submissions, further submissions and hearings. We envisage that the overall structure of the necessary plan changes, at least at a fundamental level would be termed in a reasonably common way for all of the District Plans at issue. Obviously, the way the change was ultimately inserted into each plan would need to be adapted to the structure of the plans themselves. However, this is certainly not an impediment to the adoption of a combined approach to the GMO issue.

7.2 Potential Commonality of Plan Provisions

If a change of plan is pursued, it is necessary to consider how appropriate provisions can be inserted into the plans of each of the districts adopting new rules. As one would expect, each of the District Plans is set out in a different way, with some being primarily based on a zoning approach and others organised around issues rather than zones.

The purpose of this section of the report is to briefly identify the inherent structure of each of the District Plans in question and suggest how issues, objectives, policies and methods relating to community management of GMOs might find their way into the respective documents.

7.2.1 Far North District Council

The Far North District Council operates only in part according to its proposed District Plan. While nearly half the appeals have been resolved, those outstanding affect large portions of the plan (mainly the Coastal Environment, Landscape, Indigenous Flora and Fauna chapters) (see RMA s19). In general terms this plan adopts a zoning approach to management of land use activities. In addition a number of district wide provisions are also relevant in the management of land use within the district. This means that the proponent of any land use activity needs to understand what rules apply, both in respect of the zoning of a given property, and also in respect of the rules which apply throughout the district.

The plan adopts a permissive approach. Where land use activities not otherwise controlled they are assumed to be permitted.

The Far North Proposed District Plan is divided into five parts comprising general provisions, environment provisions, district wide provisions, appendices and district plan maps. Part 2 – Environment Provisions contains rules applying to specific zones.

Part 3 incorporates district wide provisions. These provisions apply to the control of land use activities regardless of zone. In our view, this is the most appropriate location for a chapter that imposes control over GMOs. We favour a district wide based approach to the issue, rather than a zoned approach on the basis that GMO activities that are not prohibited could be pursued in any zone within the district. Moreover, adopting a district wide approach to the management of GMO more readily enables the sliding scale controls referred to earlier in this report to be adopted for the differing categories of potential GMO uses in a comprehensive way. This is preferred to insertion of controls on a zone by zone basis.

7.2.2 Whangarei District

Whangarei District also operates under a proposed plan in a similar manner to the Far North District Council. The structure of this proposed plan differs from the Far North approach in that it adopts an approach to objectives, policies and methods organised around issues, rather than being area or zone based. While the plan identifies classes of activity, this has been done only where the specific identification of activities is the most appropriate way to manage effects. Most rules in the plan relate to any activity, thus act along the line of performance standards relevant to any activity that might come forward. These plans are generally recognised as "effects based" plans where rules are tailored to management of individual effects.

The general presumption within this plan is that every activity, except subdivision, is permitted unless it is regulated or prohibited by a rule in the plan.

It is envisaged that provisions dealing with the management of GMOs would need to be split within this plan, with issues, objectives and policies appearing under this section of the plan and relevant rules appearing later within the rules section. This is not at all problematic, and simply means that objectives and policies ultimately find themselves separated from rules within the document, rather than forming part of the

same chapter. The advantage in such an approach is that any potential land user can review the rules section in order to determine whether a resource consent is required for any particular activity. If a consent obligation is triggered, then relevant objectives and policies come into play in assisting the Council with its decision making function on the subsequent resource consent application. It is envisaged that the sliding scale approach to the management of GMO activities (prohibited and discretionary activity status dependent upon GMO classification) could be tailored into the rules sections of the Proposed Whangarei District Plan.

7.2.3 Kaipara District Plan

The Kaipara District Plan is operative. In terms of structure this plan is more akin to the Far North District Plan than the Whangarei District Plan. It adopts more of a zone based approach, where rules are set out for specific zones which results in area based controls. However the plan also includes objectives, policies and rules that apply at a district wide level.[249]

As suggested for the Far North Plan, a separate chapter having applicability at a district wide level is the most appropriate approach for the management of GMOs. Again this chapter would include all issue identification statements, objectives, policies and rules in one location within the plan.

7.2.4 Rodney District

Rodney District Council operates under a proposed plan which was first notified in 2000. This plan also adopts a zoning approach with an overlay of "general rules", which are rules which apply across the district. In terms of structure, the plan is mixed with some chapters including a full suite of objectives, policies and rules that have relevance to a specific zone (for example rural, residential, business, open space and recreation) whereas other chapters include issues, objectives and policies relating to certain matters and rely on rules being implemented in the various zoning and rule chapters later in the plan (for example Highly Valued Natural Resources chapter).

If Rodney District Council ultimately wishes to insert provisions for managing GMOs in its district, we would suggest that a new chapter including relevant issues, objectives and policies with respect to GMO management would be appropriate. Given the current structure of the plan it is then likely that the rules to be adopted would need to be inserted into each of the relevant zone chapters.

7.2.5 Waitakere City

Waitakere City also operates in terms of its proposed plan which has been amended as a consequence of Council decisions and appeals. The printed version is essentially a "decisions version" as at 10 May 2002. This plan is divided into three parts being the policies section, rules section and the planning maps. From our review of the

[249] For example hazard mitigation, heritage and landscape protection, transportation, public works and services, land subdivision and monitoring.

structure of the plan it is evident that relevant issue identification of objectives and policies relating to the management of GMOs would logically fall within chapter 5, which includes significant resource management issues and the response, objectives, policies and methods. This chapter is pivotal to the District Plan and sets the policy context for subsequent rules. The approach within this chapter is largely effects based and sets out those specific issues that require some type of rule intervention in order to achieve acceptable environmental outcomes.

The first volume of rules (note there are two) includes those rules that are applicable at a city wide scale. We would envisage that this would be the logical location for rules pertaining to GMOs, rather than one which that is based on the individual zones (Volume 2 of the rules).

7.2.6 Overview

Whilst there are differences in the structure and format of the respective District Plans, it is our view that the fundamentals of what ultimately would need to be inserted into these plans can have a reasonable degree of commonality across the various districts. Whilst some of the language ultimately utilised in a plan change would need to be refined to match the language used in the District Plan in question, the fundamentals would remain largely unchanged. Any local differences that need to be accounted for are primarily structural differences in the way that the plans are set out, rather than fundamental issues of style.

7.3 Next Steps

The overall objective set for this project was to advance analysis to the point where a decision in principle could be made on how to respond to the risks associated with the outdoor use of GMOs. The resulting report has described the key risks in detail and analysed the available response options.

The analysis suggests that the decision in principle should be made between four response options, as detailed above. The ability to identify a superior option by analysis alone is limited by the extent of the uncertainties surrounding the risks they would address, and the potential scale of damage that could result. While this report provides the essential elements of the factual matrix required to make such a decision, the indeterminacy of important sources of risk means that community consultation forms a further vital component.

A number of the Northland Peninsula Councils have already received significant community comment on the issue of GMO activities during LTCCP and district plan hearings. However, it is the preferences of communities with respect to particular response options that are now required.

This means that a key next stage will be preparation of a community consultation document as a part of designing an overall consultation process. Should review of this report trigger an interest in further research on particular matters, it will be important to establish at an early stage whether this additional research is carried out

before or after the community consultation is undertaken. Either may be appropriate depending on the nature of the issue, but an early decision on this will assist in minimising the time required to assemble a full package on which the Inter-Council Working Party and ultimately the individual councils can base decisions.

Although this report focuses on the response options available to district councils, it is also of relevance to regional councils. It was anticipated that a legal opinion on the potential role of regional councils with respect to GMO management would have been obtained by LGNZ and available for the analysis in this report but this has not occurred and examination of boundary issues awaits such an opinion.

At the point a particular response option has been selected in principle, assuming this involves a plan change, the following steps will then need to be addressed:

- Development of the precise framing of objectives, policies and rules that would support and give expression to the options selected. This would involve detailed research into the particular mechanisms to be used to implement the chosen option and would also involve a thorough legal review of these options and their implications.

- Development of individual plan changes or variations required to implement a generic set of rules into each council's plan;

- Establishment of a memorandum of understanding between councils to a joint defence of any challenges to a related plan change in order to cover this financial risk;

- Preparation of RMA s32 analyses to ensure each proposed plan change meets the tests this section sets.

It is assumed here that such work will continue to proceed under the auspices of the Inter-Council Working Party and thus issues of timetable co-ordination and development of a joint implementation strategy will be addressed through this group.

Appendix 1 Review of Classes of GMOs

The following profiles classes of GM activities that display key effects that are sufficiently similar to allow for a common basis of regulation at a high level, as discussed in Section 5.1. Here, we profile five groupings of classes: food plants genetically modified for food purposes (A.1) and non-food purposes (A.2), non-food plants genetically modified for fibre, ornamentals and other uses (A.3), GM animals (A.4) and microorganisms (A.5).

A.1 GM Plants For Food Production

A significant number of GM food varieties are already on the market and a considerable amount of GM research is dedicated to GM food projects. Should they prove commercially viable, applications for a wide range of GM food crops may emerge in the near future.

A.1.1 Economic Risks

Economic effects associated with GM crops have demonstrated an ability to generate spillover effects of a very significant scale and scope, as described in Section 2.3. Devising controls for such economic impacts has provided one of the greatest challenges to regulators. The absence of any demonstrated means of preventing GM crops from contaminating non-GM crops of a like variety means conventional farmers are particularly exposed when there is resistance to GM contamination in targets markets. As we have also seen, even perceptions of an inability to prevent gene flow can have serious economic consequences.

Food production is the dominant economic activity of the Northland peninsula, and contributes $975 million per annum to the economic output of the Northland region alone.[250] Thus any market rejection of produce due to GM contamination could have far reaching effects on the regional economy.

If the economic impacts of GM food crops were confined to the single non-GM counterpart, that would allow a direct tradeoff assessment to be made on a crop–by-crop basis. However, the spillover effects clearly extend further. Just how far and with what severity has been inadequately researched to date.

The single quantitative study commissioned by Government[251] to date does however provide grounds for believing that the effects would be significant. As already noted above, the National Research Bureau surveyed consumers in the UK, US and Australia specifically to assess the extent of this effect. Asked whether they would buy New Zealand fruit and dairy products that were not themselves GM, between

250 Enterprise Northland Pastoral Farming Development Group (2003) Land Use, Farming and Horticulture in Northland 2003

251 In the public domain.

20% and 30% said they would cease to purchase, irrespective of price, if New Zealand was at that time growing related GM products.[252]

In the wake of a series of food scandals including Mad Cow disease, educated and affluent consumers in Europe and the Far East increasingly want 'safe' food. "A majority of Europeans do not support GM foods. These are judged not to be useful and to be risky for society", the European Commission reported in its most recent official survey.[253]

Wholesale purchasers and major retail chains are the centres of power in the food market and perform a gatekeeper role. Their assessment of customer tolerances, not regulations governing labelling, also dictates what is presented to customers to select from. Most existing GM food production has gone to animal feed,[254] or been refined into products that until recently escaped labeling requirements in major markets such as the European Union. Soy and maize, the two biggest GM crops, can find markets this way at present but products whose primary market is direct human consumption do not.

In the US, one of the most GM-tolerant markets, GM potatoes were voluntarily withdrawn by their developer after two seasons' limited cultivation. The withdrawal was made in response to the refusal by US food companies to use the GM potatoes in their product lines.[255] In particular, fast food giants McDonalds and KFC rejected the product. GM tomatoes were similarly withdrawn in the US after two season's cultivation, also due to market resistance.

Heated opposition to the proposed release of GM wheat is the most recent example of strong market resistance to GM foods intended for human consumption. When North American wheat exporters consulted their major buyers as to the acceptability of GM wheat, the responses were clear-cut across Europe and Asia. Not only was there near universal refusal to take any GM wheat, many stated they would reject shipments that contained even trace GM contamination - including all Japanese importers surveyed where Japan is the biggest purchaser.[256]

It is already well recognised that there are opportunities to gain sales and/or market premiums through providing produce that not only shows no GM content when tested, but is perceived to be GM Free by the purchaser. In New Zealand, this effect is marked with respect to corn products (sweetcorn and maize for grain). New Zealand is a small scale grower and is not a low cost producer. Current sales levels are

---

252 MfE (2003) *Economic Risks and Opportunities from the Release of Genetically Modified Organisms in New Zealand*, http://www.mfe.govt.nz/publications/organisms/economic-impact-apr03/

253 European Commission (March 2003) *The attitudes of Europeans to the environment,* Eurobarometer Survey No 58.

254 US National Research Council (2002) *Environmental Effects of Transgenic Plants. The Scope and Adequacy of Regulation*, p. 224. Also see US National Corn Growers Association (2003) The World of Corn; Corn Market Outlook, April 2003, Economic Research Service, US Department of Agriculture; and Oil Crops Situation and Outlook Yearbook 2002, Economic Research Service, US Department of Agriculture.

255 US Department of Agriculture (2000) International Agricultural Trade Report: "Canada Mounts Strong Challenge to U.S. Frozen Potato Fry Producers/Exporters".

256 US Wheat Associates (2002) *GM Wheat Customer Acceptability Survey. Results from Asia*.

underpinned by the perception that New Zealand is free of GMOs.[257] All sweetcorn exports from New Zealand must meet a zero tolerance test for GM contaminants. With respect to maize for grain, Federated Farmers maize grower's spokesman Colin McKinnon cites the importance of a GM Free status to the industry's biggest buyer:

> Penfords are adamant that if there is any contamination whatsoever, they will stop buying from us. If the growers lost Penfords as a buyer, the maize industry would collapse. You can't lose 30% of your sales.[258]

A.1.2 Potential Demand in New Zealand

The financial benefits to date from using GM food crops have been modest at best. Changes in yield are a key performance parameter[259] and it is not clear that there is currently a significant yield advantage from GM crop seeds across the board.[260]

In the meantime, conventional breeding is continuing to lift yields. "An estimated 50% of yield gains in major cereal crops since the 1930s has come from genetic improvements through conventional breeding techniques".[261] For some mainstream crops, the figures have been much higher (wheat 75%, soybeans 85%). What can be expected is that as each new conventional seed variety is developed, the GM variant of that line will tend to also be developed and released. Thus, it is likely that GM seed will keep up with conventional breeding advances in this respect, on a lagged basis. However, any gains (in relative terms) are expected to be progressively eroded. As better means of dealing with pests are developed, productivity gains from using GM seeds would be reduced or eliminated.[262]

Of the four GM crops accounting for 99% of global plantings, New Zealand does not grow cotton, nor soybeans other than for research purposes and the canola industry is tiny. Of these four, this leaves only maize as a current prospect for local cultivation.[263]

From a marketing perspective, Federated Farmers Maize Growers spokesman, Colin MacKinnon, sees GM maize cultivation as a threat to existing maize for grain production:

---

257 Bruce Clark, Sunrise Coast, Personal Communication, September 2003.

258 *Reassessment of GM Tolerance Levels Resisted*, Bob Edlin, Straight Furrow, August 2, 2004, p. 9.

259 The other major parameters are: segregation and regulatory costs, herbicide costs, seed costs, and producer returns. Note for example that while GM soybean harvest yields are actually reduced, savings made on the applications of chemicals are also reduced and the convenience for farmers of reduced applications has often been a trigger for conversion to GM soy seeds.

260 GM cotton has shown consistent gains in certain jurisdictions, but not in all. See Section 2.1 for further discussion of this point.

261 USDA. *Economic Issues in Agricultural Biotechnology*, USDA Bulletin No 762, February 2001, p iv.

262 See Teulon and Losey (2002) *Issues Relating to the Practical Use of Transgenic Crops for Insect Pest Management*, and Canadian Wheat Board (2002) *A discussion paper on Agronomic Assessment of Roundup Ready Wheat*, p 11.

263 Federated Farmers view of current GM crops in general is that "the GM crops in existence at the moment have no real attraction to New Zealand growers." Federated Farmers Grains Council Chair, Neil Barton, Newsroom September 30 2002. For similar comments, see Federated Farmers media releases September 19 2002 and March 14 2003.

> "The way our markets are, the majority of our customers require GE-Free maize. It's important that we retain our GE Free status. [Contamination] would be a major blow to the maize-growing industry."[264]

From an agronomic perspective, one of New Zealand's leading maize scientists, Alan Hardacre, does not believe there is any compelling argument to introduce GM maize.[265] This is also the view of Tony Conner, the scientist foremost in advocating GM food production in New Zealand, who states:

> There is no economic demand for GM maize here; we do not have European corn borer, and weed control by existing herbicide systems is good.[266]

One of New Zealand's major seed companies, whose parent company develops GM plants, assured farmers they would continue to have access to the most recent developments in seed stocks, even if GM plants were prohibited in the future. Pioneer Brand Products research manager, Richard Brenton-Rule, stated that:

> GM conversions are not made until the end of a variety's conventional commercial development. Therefore the original non-modified product will always be available.
>
> ...
>
> For instance the BT gene has little application here because we don't have a major problem with the caterpillar it controls.[267]

It generally take 8-10 years to develop a new crop variety, so varieties likely to be commercialised in the next 10 years will tend to be known development projects now. The new plant varieties expected to be commercially available within the next 5 years are limited to:[268]

- Herbicide resistant maize, oilseed rape, wheat, sugarbeet, chicory, cotton;
- Insect resistant maize, cotton, potatoes;
- Stacked herbicide and resistant maize and cotton.

---

264 Rural News, May 25 2004, "Maize company wants compensation".

265 *No GE opportunities yet for NZ growers*, by Sarah McVerry, Country-Wide Northern, 1 March 200, and *Zea mays Breeding in New Zealand: Analysis of the probability of perpetuating transgenes in breeding material,* Allan K. Hardacre, Crop and Food Institute, May 2004, p. 9.

266 *We have to test GM in the Kiwi context, NZ Herald,* 28 August 2003.

267 GM moratorium no disadvantage to maize growers, Erena McCaw, Rural News, 3 September 2002.

268 European Science and Technology Observatory (2003) *Review of GMOs under Research and Development and in the Pipeline in Europe.*

A.2 GM Food Plants for Non-food Purposes

A.2.1 Food Plants for Biopharming

Investment in plant biopharming is being made on the basis that plants, including GM varieties, will prove capable of reproducing certain pharmaceutical and industrial substances at costs lower than alternative production routes. In general, the intended product is not a novel one. It is the prospect of a lower cost production method that is attracting research and development.

However, this work carries the potential for major risks to food producers because food plants are overwhelmingly the dominant types being used in the research and development of so called "pharma" crops.[269] The outdoor production of such crops is being trialled in the US and the US Food and Drug Administration (FDA) has already documented the contamination of a soy food crop by trial pharma corn. The breach was due to those managing the trial planting failing to observe the required conditions.[270]

Economic risks

The potential threat to food manufacturers from pharmaceutical contamination is of such concern that even in the home of agricultural biotechnology, the issue has provoked very strong responses, most notably from the country's significant food industry interests. The Grocery Manufacturers of America has recommended that: "The FDA needs to make it absolutely unequivocal that drugs do not belong in food and that FDA will use the full arsenal of its civil and criminal enforcement powers if such non-food or non-feed products appear in the food supply. ... FDA should emphasize that the consequences of failed containment are not limited to regulatory violations and are not limited to those directly involved in drug development. Any failure of containment could expose large and small businesses involved at every stage of food manufacture and handling ..."[271]

Corn is the plant most commonly used in pharma crop research.[272] The North American Millers' Association is concerned that use of this staple food crop for pharmaceutical production poses a significant risk to the food industry:

> A positive detection of plant-made pharmaceuticals and industrial products in food or feed at any level, therefore, would require the immediate recall and destruction of all products manufactured from that grain. Under current regulatory standards, this zero tolerance creates an intolerable risk for U.S. food processors.
>
> ...

269 Pew Initiative on Food and Biotechnology (2002) *Pharming The Field: A Look at the Benefits and Risks of Bioengineering Plants to Produce Pharmaceuticals*.

270 *FDA Action on Corn Bioengineered to Produce Pharmaceutical Material*, FDA Media Release, November 19 2002.

271 Grocery Manufacturers of America (6 February 2003) *Food Industry Comments on Proposed FDA Regulations for Plant-Made Pharmaceuticals*.

272 Pew Initiative on Food and Biotechnology (2002), *Pharming The Field: A Look at the Benefits and Risks of Bioengineering Plants to Produce Pharmaceuticals*, p. 11.

> Consideration [should] be given to prohibiting the use of food crops, especially corn, to produce plant-made pharmaceuticals.[273]

Pharma crops also pose considerably greater environmental risks than GM food crops. An extensive report published by the National Research Council, a part of the US Science Academy, issued the following caution.

> "The production of non- edible and potentially harmful compounds in crops such as cereals and legumes that have traditionally been used for food creates serious regulatory issues. With few exceptions, the environmental risks that will accompany future novel plants cannot be predicted." ... "[their introduction]... poses the potential for environmentally associated risks of a wholly different order than those associated with existing transgenic crops." [274]

The concerns outlined above may also have led a leading Crop and Food Institute scientist, Tony Conner, to advise participants of a biopharming seminar in 2003 that he did not expect ERMA would grant an approval for the outdoor release of GM pharma plants.[275] It is reasonable to assume therefore that researchers, especially those at Crop and Food, will be focusing on biopharming prospects that can sustain the costs of indoor production, should the research be commercialised.

Indoor production is likely to provide a mutually beneficial solution to the needs of the pharmaceutical industry on the one hand, and the food industry on the other. Both sectors require purity of product: the food industry must avoid contamination of their products by GM pharma crops, while one of the limitations on commercialisation of any biopharming prospect is the ability to isolate and purify the small quantity of desired product. Indoor production allows much greater ability to manipulate the growing environment (such as the ability to eliminate or reduce pathogenic contamination) as well as what is emitted from it (such as crop residues in soil and pollen flow).

Control options

Confining biopharming to indoor production could therefore represent a means of addressing concerns in respect of actual contamination. However any risk management strategy must also address risks arising from perceived contamination. Given the scale of damage that could result from any actual escape of altered genetic material, and the potential for concerns amongst overseas buyers not familiar with the particular controls, the only standard that would seem workable is one requiring that no altered genetic material escaped into the environment. This is effectively a lab standard.

---

273 Letter from NAMA to Regulatory Analysis and Development, APHIS, March 22, 2004,

274 US National Research Council (2002) *The Environmental Effects of Transgenic Plants*, p246.

275 Oral statement by Tony Conner to the Symposium on Biopharming, Royal Society Buildings, Wellington, 28 May 2003.

A.2.2 Food Plants for Industrial Substances

A companion technology to biopharming is the use of food plants to produce industrial substances such as plastics. For regulatory purposes, they can be grouped with pharma crops and treated similarly.

Food crops are already used to produce industrial substances: conventionally bred food crops such as corn and sugar beet are used in ethanol production, and potatoes are used to produce industrial starches.

The hope with GM industrial crops is that domesticated and well characterized food crops might be modified to produce industrial substances (biofuels, oils, starches and plastics) more efficiently than wild plants, or that industrial feedstocks may be produced more environmentally sensitively than production by chemical processes. In the US, research is underway to genetically modify soy and corn varieties to produce petrol.[276] One of the most advanced GM biofuel plant projects using food crops is a GM potato variety that produces industrial starch.[277] An application for commercial cultivation of the potatoes in Sweden is currently filed with the European Union regulatory authorities.

In the UK, GM food and feed crop varieties (GM herbicide resistant oilseed rape and sugar beet) were proposed for biofuel generation. However, these two GM crops were also found to adversely affect farmland wildlife and are unlikely to be approved for cultivation (see Section 2.3.2). An additional consideration is the potential for actual or perceived contamination of the food chain by GM food crops producing industrial substances places. While the potential medical consequences of ingesting food contaminated with industrial substances instead of pharmaceuticals may differ, as a class the risks are of much the same level and form and it would seem appropriate to treat such GM activities in the same way and prohibit them.

Plant-based fuels offer a potential but small part of the solution needed to reduce fossil fuel use and to develop more sustainable energy sources[278]. Yet as identified by the US National Research Council, the potential ecological effects that the presence of new precursor compounds for plastics new to the plant kingdom may hold have yet to be identified and researched (See Section 2.3.4).

Thus far, the GM potato appears to be the most advanced of the GM industrial plant projects. Other applications are further out due to the complex or novel biochemical pathways involved.[279]

---

276 Iowa State University Centre for Designer Crops.

277 The potatoes, developed by BASF subsidiary Amylogene, produces an industrial grade starch (high amylopectin starch content) that is tailored to the needs of industries such as paper production. Regulatory approval is not sought for human consumption; however, following extraction of the starches, the potato pulp is intended for use in animal feed. Amylogene HB, Summary Notification C/SE/96/3501

278 Plant biofuels can only replace a small portion of the petroleum based fuels due to the land required. J D Murphy (2002) "Biotechnology and the improvement of oil crops, genes, dreams and realities." In: *Phytochemistry Reviews* 1: 67-77.

279 Genewatch (2004) *Non-Food GM Crops: New Dawn or False Hope? Part 2: Grasses, Flowers, Trees, Fibre Crops and Industrial Uses*, p. 19.

A.2.4 Food Plants for Biocontrol and Bioremediation

Limited research is being pursued using food plants as biocontrols. In New Zealand, one of the avenues using GM to control possum population is GM carrots.[280] The experimental project is to develop carrots that control female possum fertility by delivering an oral contraceptive (GM potatoes are also being used in the experimental stages).

The practicality of this method for controlling the possum population (its comparative effectiveness and safety to 1080) has yet to be demonstrated as the experiments are in their early stages. Currently, the GM carrots are being developed in the US and Australia. In 2001, ERMA granted approval for GM carrots and potatoes developed by Landcare's US research partners to be imported for contained feeding trials.[281]

Use of a vegetable crop to deliver fertility control to possums is likely to raise significant market issues, particularly given the scale and regularity with which the GM bait would need to be delivered to ensure a high level of infertility within the possum population. If the product proves viable as a biocontrol, large-scale production of the GM carrots (and potentially potatoes) in New Zealand, stringent controls would need to be set to limit the risk of the GM carrots entering the human food chain[282]. If market resistance is sustained, such controls may not be sufficient to reduce marketing and branding risks. In this sense, the use of food plants used for GM biocontrol poses similar risks to pharma crops in marketing and branding terms so there would be good grounds for treating them similarly.

A.2.4 Food Plants for Fibre

We are not aware of research in New Zealand or overseas into fibre crops based on food plants that would be ready for release in the next five years.[283] For the sake of clarity and consistency, it would seem appropriate to treat this class of activity for release similarly to other food plants.

A.2.5: Food Plants for Animal Feed

The cultivation of GM animal feed in New Zealand pastures raises high risks of actual or perceived contamination of other food products. This is particularly the case as most animal feeds incorporate crops that are also grown for direct human

280 Dr Phil Cowan, Landcare (2000) Submission to the Royal Commission.

281 Application GMC00020

282 Continued overseas production of the GM carrots (should this control method prove effective) may reduce the marketing risks arising from cultivation in New Zealand, yet this could make the proposed control method economically unviable by dramatically increasing the overall costs.

283 There are crops with both food and fibre uses. GM cotton is a key example where the crop is grown principally for fibre use, but cotton oil can also be derived from it. As is discussed below, New Zealand does not grow cotton so this issue is unlikely to arise. Another potential example is flax. A form of GM flax has been developed in Canada and forms of flax can be used to derive edible linseed. Such a use here would seem very unlikely due to the cultural concerns it would pose.

consumption. In New Zealand, the most likely use of a GM crop for animal feed in the near future is GM maize. Maize for silage is the single biggest crop in the arable sector.[284] As discussed above, the maize for starch production sector is particularly susceptible to the potential for harm by association as much of the sector is producing for customers that have a zero tolerance policy to trace GM contamination.

284 Statistics New Zealand, *2002 Agricultural Production Census (Final Results) June 2002: Commentary.*

A.3 GM Non-food Plants

A.3.1 Non-Food Plants for Fibre (cotton)

GM cotton is one of the four dominant GM plant varieties – and the sole GM fibre crop to reach commercial production. However cotton is not grown commercially in New Zealand and there are no indications that this is expected to change.[285]

A.3.2 Non-Food Plants for Fibre (forestry)

Wood is a significant production sector for Northland and is New Zealand's third biggest export earner, with forestry accounting for $2.9 billion in sales or 8% of export income.[286]

New Zealand is one of a just a few countries undertaking field trials of GM tree varieties. These countries include Australia, Canada, Chile, France, Italy, Japan, South Africa and the US, with the last accounting for 61% of field trials.[287] The bulk of GM forestry research is directed at three plantation species: poplars, pine and gum varieties. Pine is the central focus of New Zealand research by the Forest Research Institute, which is also conducting trials on spruce. For the time being, the crown research institute is the sole entity field trialling GM trees. In the last few years private sector companies - Carter Holt Harvey and Fletcher Challenge - that were engaged in GM tree R+D and had received regulatory approval to advance to field trial phase have set aside these plans.

While commercial cultivation appears to be imminent in Latin America,[288] the prospect of commercial cultivation of GM trees in New Zealand is likely to be around a decade away. Tree trials are longer in duration, due to the longer life cycle of tree species comparative to food crop species. FRI trialling of GM pine and spruce is an 11-year project, while a further GM pine trial investigating the species' reproductive development is 22 years in duration.[289]

Market Acceptance

Although development of GM forestry varieties has been underway for some time, consideration of whether to adopt GM forestry is increasingly being seen as a market acceptance issue. This is primarily due to the exclusion of GM trees from a new global certification regime for sustainable forestry.

---

285 MAF (May 2002) Border Control for Genetically Modified (GM) Seeds, MAF Discussion Paper No: 31, p. 3.

286 Statistics New Zealand. New Zealand External Trade Statistics, June 2004.

287 Roger A Sedjo (2004) *Genetically Engineered Trees: Promise and Concerns*, p. 30.

288 Ibid, p. 4.

289 ERMA application codes GMF99005 and GMF99001 respectively.

Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) certification has become the preferred standard and it prohibits the use of GMOs in FSC accredited plantations.[290] Draft standards for New Zealand FSC, if adopted, would further prohibit certificate holders from field trialling GM trees, and from laboratory research for the development of GMOs for commercial release.[291]

Industry experts predict that FSC certification could become a prerequisite for market access in the future:

> "If the current trend continues certified wood is likely to be the norm rather than something a few owners are making a small premium on. ... FSC certification will soon become a standard requirement for selling wood products in the New Zealand and international markets. Those that do not have certification may suffer in terms of market access or discounted log prices." [292]

As of 2005, 42% of all New Zealand plantation forests are FSC certified.[293] Withdrawal from GM R+D from major forestry companies appeared to have been driven by branding considerations. [294] It is understood that FSC certification offered higher economic returns than the GM route for Carter Holt Harvey. Further, the industry has identified country brand vulnerability to the introduction of GM forestry to forestry production:

> "Offshore competitors, unable to profit from biotechnology in their own country's forests (mainly in those countries, unlike New Zealand) who still rely on native forests for wood production, could seek to enhance their competitive position against New Zealand by encouraging consumers to believe that wood produced from New Zealand biotechnology and trees carries a high risk." [295]

Cross sector effects: GM pine pollen and food production

Analysis to date has not adequately assessed the potential spillover effect of a non-food GM release on food and other products. In particular, the extent to which New Zealand's forest products would suffer in branding and marketing terms, and how these losses would measure against potential gains from GM forestry have yet to be assessed. Another factor in light of the existing pest problems posed by pines is the impact of wilding GM pine populations could have.

A concern with broad ramifications is the impact of GM pine pollen dispersal on non-GM foods. While the pollen would not interfere with the reproduction of food plants,

---

290 Use of biological control agents shall be documented, minimized, monitored and strictly controlled in accordance with national laws and internationally accepted scientific protocols. Use of genetically modified organisms shall be prohibited. Section 6.8, Document 1.2 (Revised February 2000)

291 Forest Certification New Zealand Inc. National Standard for Certification of Plantation Forest Management in New Zealand. Clause 6.8, Draft 1, November 7 2002.

292 P F Olsen, forestry management service. See also: Olsen News, Issue No 15 – June 2001, http://www.pfolsen.co.nz

293 New Zealand Forest Industry Council. *Forestry Facts and Figures*, 2004/2005.

294 *Forestry group abandons GM trial,* NZ Herald, November 24 2001

295 Carter Holt Harvey, Fletcher Challenge Forests (2000) Joint Submission to the Royal Commission on Genetic Modification.

GM pine pollen is nonetheless capable of clinging to food produce. This is a significant consideration for two reasons:

a) Pine pollen can travel for hundreds of kilometres, affecting very large areas; and
b) Some tests for trace GM content involve crushing the entire food such that any GM pollen clinging to the skin can trigger a GM contamination report, even if the product itself is non-GM.

The latter issue was highlighted by Zespri International in its presentation to a Parliamentary select committee in October 2003. General Manager for Innovation, Nigel Banks, noted that kiwifruit were especially at risk as the fruit's furry skin readily traps pine pollen. This indirect physical contamination pathway has yet to be fully explored to identify which other crops are similarly at risk and whether testing protocols could be altered so that positive contamination results could be waived if only surface GM pollen was detected.

The second and linked consideration is perceptions of contamination simply because a GM plant is growing in the same area, even though it is not a food plant. Again, Zespri offers caution in this respect:

> New Zealand is especially exposed to the potential impacts of negative perceptions associated with a change to our status as a GE-free food producer. The New Zealand horticulture sector is potentially one of the most vulnerable among these because of the huge importance of the image of the New Zealand horticultural production environment in the minds of consumers of our horticultural products. These perceptions and Zespri's reputation for producing safe to eat fruit, naturally, have been built over time and after years of careful investment. Trust once broken will not easily be restored.[296]

A key question is whether New Zealand is more vulnerable in this respect than agricultural areas of Australia, and if so to what degree. As described above, a number of Australian states have been sufficiently concerned about the potential effects GM food cultivation to prohibit this. However, at the same time two have allowed GM cotton production[297] – a non-food fibre plant. The utility of the related precedent requires investigation.

Councils have the option of adopting a strongly precautionary approach and prohibiting the release of GM fibre plants, or alternatively regulating for these as discretionary activities. If GM fibre plants are to be managed as a discretionary activity, the following could be incorporated as conditions to a consent:

> 1. An effective mechanism must be available that would protect non-GM food producers from having their products register positive for GM contamination due to GM pollen from the activity; and
>
> 2. Evidence is provided that food producers will not suffer to any significant extent from perceptions that GM trees contaminate food products.

---

296 Zespri (2003) Submission to Parliamentary Select Committee considering the NOOM Bill, p. 2.

297 GM cotton is commercially grown in New South Wales and Queensland.

A.3.3 Non-Food Plants for Biopharming and Industrial Substances

While a number of researchers have pointed out the benefits of using non-food plants for biopharming, superior knowledge of food plants has seen pharma research continue to be overwhelmingly dominated by their use. Thus the availability of pharma crops involving non-food plants for commercial release is a considerable time away. A key consideration in assessing this class of GMO is the level of uncertainty or ignorance regarding the potential ecological effects of the novel plant.

A.3.4 Non-Food Plants for Biocontrol and Bioremediation

Projects have been established to experiment with GM trees to remediate contaminated soils.[298] Further, GM thale cress has been proposed as a potential tool for detecting unexploded landmines in third world countries. However, some landmine experts have questioned the contribution that the GM plant could make and point to potential hazards associated with its use, including enticing livestock onto mined land.[299]

A.3.5 Ornamentals

Flower varieties – carnations and poppies - are the first GM ornamentals. GM carnations and poppies are being cultivated in Australia. In 1997, Crop and Food received approval to field trial GM lisianthus at their research facility in Levin. GM traits include longer vase life and new colours to species.

The introduction of GM ornamental plants for commercial nurseries or private gardens may raise significant biosecurity issues. Ornamental plants are the source of ¾ of invasive exotics in New Zealand today.[300] Around Auckland alone there are four garden escapes annually, as ornamentals establish as weeds. GM ornamentals may pose higher biosecurity risks if the GM traits protects them from management or broadens the ecosystem conditions they can tolerate (salt or drought tolerance).

GM lawn grasses for potential use in amenities such as sports fields and municipal parks and private gardens are also in the pipeline. Recently, an application to allow for the use of GM herbicide resistant bentgrass on golf courses was withdrawn. It is uncertain when the first GM grass will receive regulatory approval. Restricting GM grasses to the site of intentional release will be a significant challenge, because of their capacity for outcrossing, hybridisation and vegetative propagation.[301] The potential for gene flow from GM to non-GM grass is high. Traits such as herbicide resistance could result in invasiveness, and the make management of wild seeding GM grasses more difficult. Grass seed can be spread easily through imported grass seed and bird seed.

---

298 The Royal Commission refers to such developments in its report, p. 157.

299 "GM Cress could seek out landmines", BBC, 28 January 2004.

300 *Tiakina Aotearoa. Protect New Zealand.* The New Zealand Biosecurity Strategy, 2003, p. 56.

301 US National Research Council (2004) Biological Confinement of Genetically Engineered Organisms, p. 102. The Research Council notes that few biological confinement techniques have been reported because little funding has been available for basic research (p. 104).

Economic effects

As yet, the economic effects of pursuing commercial GM ornamental planting are not known. However, Tasmania has permitted ongoing cultivation of GM poppies, while placing GM food production under a moratorium until 2008.

A.4 GM Animals

This is a broad-ranging category, including mammals, poultry, insects and fish (as adopted by the US National Research Council). To date, only one GM animal, an ornamental aquarium fish, has been commercialized.[302]

A.4.1 GM Animals for Food

Livestock

Research is being conducted on a range of domesticated animals bred for food. A Canadian University has developed a GM pig breed that processes feed more efficiently has been developed. The so-called 'enviropig' is reported to excrete less phosphorous.[303] GM experimentation involving poultry is being conducted in other countries, yet this does not appear to have resulted thus far in breeds that are close to commercialisation.

Thus far, New Zealand research has brought forth a single GM experiment involving livestock for food purposes that has reached field trial phase. In 2000, AgResearch received regulatory approval to commence outdoor trials for a GM sheep; as yet, however, the trials have not commenced.[304]

Marketing issues

The slower pace of developing GM livestock breeds may be in part due to the greater technological challenge: one that Fonterra scientists have claimed not only faces significant technological hurdles, but is of questionable benefit and may also meet with market resistance.[305] This may explain why the dominant focus of producer board spending in research is exploring new commercial opportunities through biotechnology tools that do not require GM livestock for financial returns to be secured. Major research vehicles of the meat and dairy industry (such as Ovita) instead have turned largely to gene sequencing and the identification of genetic traits of commercial interest that can then be introduced and multiplied through traditionally bred stock.

Meat and dairy producer boards have also adopted policies that explicitly exclude the use of GMOs. Meat New Zealand (now Meat and Wool New Zealand) states:

---

302 A GM zebrafish was granted regulatory approval in the US in 2004. Pew Initiative on Food and Biotechnology (2004) *Issues in the Regulation of Genetically Engineered Plants and Animals*, p. 101.

303 The pig is genetically engineered to secret phytase, an enzyme which degrades plant phosphorus, allowing the pig to utilize it more efficiently.

304 GMF99004, AgResearch genetically modified sheep with an inactivated myostatin gene.

305 "Leaving aside genetic modification for the production of nutraceuticals in milk, it seems unlikely that transgenic modification of milk for functional or nutritional purposes will occur in the foreseeable future." L Creamer et al. "Dairy Products in the 21st Century". In: *J. Agric. Food Chem.* 2002, *50,* p. 7189.

> Meat New Zealand's policy is that no genetically modified products will be developed for release into the food chain while a majority of consumers remain concerned about GM foods.[306]

Meanwhile, the Deer Industry New Zealand explains:

> At this stage, Deer Industry New Zealand does not support the introduction of GM organisms into animals or into the deer industry food chain (including pastures and feeds).[307]

These policies send clear signals to export markets such as the UK, New Zealand's number one export destination for sheep meat[308] All major UK supermarkets have adopted policies precluding the use of GM food ingredients in house brands; these supermarkets have a policy of providing their customers with the option of animal products not produced with GM animal feed, or ensure that products are labeled as such. New Zealand sheep meat suppliers to Tescos, the single largest UK buyer of New Zealand mutton and lamb, require farmers to quality assure that the animals supplied are not genetically modified and have not been reared on GM animal feed.[309]

GM Fish

While the market reception of GM fish has yet to be tested, there is no reason to assume that it will be exempt from the consumer and gatekeeper resistance that has met GM foods thus far. Containment of GM finfish and shellfish will also pose significant challenges, which will likely raise significant market and ecological issues.

An indication of the possible sensitivity to GM in fish production is the policy of the largest King Salmon exporter. King Salmon (also known as Chinook or salmon) is the most significant finfish in New Zealand aquaculture. 70% of King Salmon exports are destined for Japan.[310] In the 1990s, King Salmon Ltd was conducting trials on GM king salmon in order to increase growth rates. The company has since discontinued this research, and the marketing of its products are now firmly anchored on assurances that King Salmon are GM free, stating that:[311]

> New Zealand King Salmon uses international sources of feed for the fish that will provide them with a healthy, balanced diet. Formulated by the world's leading salmon

306 Meat New Zealand (2003) Submission to the Education and Science Select Committee on the New Organisms and Other Matters Bill.

307 Deer Industry Policy on Genetic Modification. The producer board's policy is explicitly precautionary: "Deer Industry New Zealand supports the precautionary principle in relation to GM such that Deer Industry New Zealand would not support the introduction of GM to the environment/food chain until the risks associated with that course of action are properly understood and can be assessed as acceptable."

308 As above.

309 Tescos' policy can be viewed at http://www.tesco.com/corporateinfo/. The first indicates the degree of market sensitivity, as no GM animals have been approved for human consumption anywhere in the world.

310 2000 figures provided by the Seafood Industry Council. http://www.seafood.co.nz/business/fishaqua/species/salmon.asp

311 This includes the feed on which the King Salmon is reared. "Art of the Raising and Preparing", http://www.kingsalmon.co.nz/mainsite/ArtOfRaisingAndPreparing.html

> feed suppliers, the raw materials - South American fishmeal and oil - are obtained from good quality, sustainably managed sources and are totally free of any bovine or genetically modified products. [...] The salmon are not genetically modified and are healthy and disease free, so antibiotics, vaccines and chemical treatments are not used.[312]

Ecological concerns

Key science institutions in the US and Canada, where GM fish development is furthest advanced, have issued strong warnings on the potential ecological risks posed by GM finfish and shellfish. These concerns are based on the demonstrated impacts of non-GM farmed fish on wild populations. These ecological concerns include the potential for increased fitness of GM species (due to traits such as higher growth rates and disease resistance), and the ability of GM fish species with higher fitness to outcompete wild or native communities, or to disperse the GM trait throughout wild or native communities by interbreeding[313].

The US National Research Council notes that GM shellfish will require costly containment that may still not provide the level of containment required to prevent shellfish from outcompeting naturally occurring shellfish populations.[314] The Council noted that ecological principles and empirical data indicate "a considerable risk of ecological hazards being realised should transgenic fish or shellfish enter natural systems".[315]

Significant aquaculture species in New Zealand are seafarmed or farmed in the intertidal: this includes King Salmon, and shellfish such as oysters and mussels. Pacific oysters (the key shellfish commercially cultivated in Northland) are cultivated on racks in the intertidal.[316] Shellfish containment is particularly difficult at the larval stage, when shellfish dispersal capability is highest.[317]

In its comprehensive report on GM foods, an expert panel of the Royal Society of Canada considered in detail the potential risks that GM fish species (in particular trout and salmon) might pose to native fish populations. The panel concluded that the escape of GM fish from aquaculture facilities could lead to swamping of native fish due to predation, competition for food and feed and the transmission of disease and parasites. The Society noted that interbreeding of GM with non-GM species would not be necessary for such negative impacts to be realised[318] and has called for a moratorium on seafarming GM fish.[319]

---

312 http://www.kingsalmon.co.nz/mainsite/ArtOfRaisingAndPreparing.html

313 A concern here is that the GM trait may have unintended effects in wild or native populations that could cause extinctions, by increasing one component of fitness while fatally compromising another. US National Research Council (2002) *Animal Biotechnology: Science-Based Concerns*, p. 84.

314 Ibid, p. 11.

315 Ibid, p. 92.

316 NIWA (2003) *Assessment of the Potential for Aquaculture Development in Northland*, p. 8.

317 US National Research Council (2002) *Animal Biotechnology: Science-Based Concerns*, p. 92.

318 Royal Society of Canada (2001) *Elements of Precaution*, p. 151.

319 Ibid, p. 190. The UK Agriculture and Environment Biotechnology Commission (AEBC) came to similar conclusions in their review of the regulatory responses required to address to issues arising with GM animals, noting: "the commercialisation of GM fish raises significant

In New Zealand, the escape of GM fish species could also pose risks to significant trout fisheries. Further, the GM breeds may provide additional challenges for struggling native aquatic species, through direct predation, food and habitat competition, and alteration of habitat. [320]

Although GM Atlantic salmon is nearing commercialisation in the US and developers in China are preparing to apply for regulatory approval for two lines of GM carp[321], commercial GM fish production does not seem appear to be imminent in New Zealand. An approval in another jurisdiction may bring forward a possible desire to introduce a GM fish species in New Zealand.[322]

A.4.2 GM Animals for Fibre

The relationship between food and fibre production in livestock farming is intimate. Animal fibre is an intrinsic by-product of meat and dairy farming - New Zealand's top two export earners.[323] To date, no experimentation to genetically modify livestock for altered fibre has reached development or field trial stage. Domestic genetic research to improve and diversify animal fibre is predominantly genomics, that is, research identifying genes believed responsible for desirable qualities. The findings are used to assist traditional selective breeding programmes.[324]

GM animal fibre production cannot therefore be considered in isolation from its potential effects on the market acceptability of food production. Further, the commercial success of GM animal fibre production requires market approval and acceptance of food products from GM livestock to provide a financially viable opportunity for livestock farmers.

Unless there is consumer acceptance of GM meat, GM livestock fibre is not commercially viable. A review of FRST funding of New Zealand research and development of GM livestock for food and fibre indicates that in both arenas, market approval is some time in the future.[325]

---

environmental concerns because of the possibility of the fish escaping from the aquatic net pens used in offshore fish farms." The AEBC therefore recommended: The commercial production of GM fish in offshore aquatic net pens should not be permitted while there is significant uncertainty about the environmental consequences of the fish escaping to the wild and about the containment of the fish in net pens." *Animals in Biotechnology* (2002), pp. 5-6 and p. 38 respectively.

320 Van Roon M and Knight S (2004) *Ecological Contexts of Development: New Zealand Perspective,* p. 205. Van Roon and Knight note that although it is difficult to draw direct links between the introduction of exotic fish species and the fate of natives, in some instances the linkages are clear. Severe decline in the native galaxiid koaro followed introduction of trout to Rotorua lakes in the 1900s. Further research suggests that giant kokopu do not survive in the presence of brown trout.

321 Ibid, p. 5.

322 Enterprise Northland (2004) *Northland: State of the Economy, November 2004.*

323 Wool is New Zealand's tenth largest export while hides and leather from livestock rank as New Zealand's 12th largest. Statistics New Zealand (June 2004) External Trade Statistics.

324 Some experimentation is being conducted in Canada to modify goats that will produce spider's silk in their milk. Nexia Biotechnologies, "Biosteel Extreme performance fibers", http://nexiabiotech.com

325 The review was conducted using the Foundation for Research Science and Technology Funding database and the ERMA approval database.

Overall, it is not expected that any GM animal fibre application will be ready for outdoor commercial breeding in the next five years.

A.4.3 GM Animals for Biopharming and Industrial Substances

Food Animals

A UK Government committee estimates that around 50 products are in development that use pharmaceutical substances produced by GM animals. Most of these are farm animals, although fish are also being considered as potential pharmaceutical producers.[326] In New Zealand, the most advanced R+D projects using farm animals to produce pharmaceutical proteins by Crown Research Institute, AgResearch, involves GM cattle engineered to produce proteins for potential use in the treatment of multiple sclerosis.[327] Until 2004, New Zealand was also the site of experimental production of pharmaceutical proteins in GM sheep. The protein was being produced in the sheep milk engineered with a human gene sequence coding for AAT protein, and was destined for incorporation in a treatment to slow the progress of cystic fibrosis. The trial, conducted by Scottish-based company PPL Therapeutics, was abandoned in 2003 after commercialization partner, Bayer, withdrew from the joint venture.[328]

The use of livestock animals (animals that are part of the human food chain) to produce pharmaceutical or industrial substances is likely to raise clear marketing issues around the food chain safety and integrity. This, although livestock breeds such as cattle or sheep may be more easily contained than some plants, and the value of the animals will provide incentives to ensure they do not escape.

The ability of handlers and processors to ensure that biopharming animals and their products are kept distinct from animals destined for the food chain is a key issue, although physical containment measures may not be sufficient to address market damage from perceptions that the New Zealand or regional supply chain is compromised by the presence of sheep with human genes or pharmaceutical producing cattle. The risks arising from farm animals with such novel genes extend well beyond marketing. Among them, the US National Research Council includes the possibility of generating potentially pathogenic viruses.[329]

There is a strong consensus emerging by review committees established to review the regulatory issues around GM that the use of food animals to produce pharmaceutical (and industrial) substances is not advisable. The US National Research Council recently reviewed biological means of confining GMOs and noted that with respect to

---

326 UK Agriculture and Environment Biotechnology Commission (2002) *Animals and Biotechnology,* p. 13.

327 The cattle are engineered with human myelin basic protein. The medical viability of these proteins has yet to be demonstrated. Further details of the AgResearch project are available at http://www.ermanz.govt.nz/news-events/focus/gm-cattle-field.asp

328 "Transgenic sheep slaughtered as Dolly's creators run out of money", *The Independent* (UK) July 16 2003 and "Dolly the Sheep Firm Faces the Chop", Reuters, September 15 2003.

329 These could arise from recombination between sequences of the vector used to introduce a transgene and related, non-anthropogenic viruses already present in the animal. US National Research Council (200) *Animal Biotechnology: Science Based Concerns,* p. 52

production of pharmaceutical or industrial substances in animals: "Alternative nonfood host organisms should be sought for genes that code for transgenic products that need to be kept out of the food supply."[330] Similarly, the Royal Commission also recommended that food animals be avoided in biopharming. Recommendation 7.5 states: "wherever possible, non-food animals, or animals less likely to find their way into the food chain, be used as bioreactors rather than animals that are a common source of food."[331]

Markets

While Europeans, like New Zealanders, show support for medical applications of GM, their rejection of GM foods is high. As indicated above, New Zealand sheep farmers producing for Tescos must already prove that the sheep are not genetically modified, even though no GM sheep breeds have yet been approved for the food chain. As a representative of the US National Food Processors Union noted the news headline "*Medical Carrots Containing Vaccine Found in Baby Food: Recall Underway*" is "something we never want to see"[332], the potential effects of a single contamination incident involving a pharmaceutical producing GM farm animal could deliver a devastating blow to the reputation of the New Zealand meat industry.

This is particularly the case with respect to highly sensitive consumers such as those in the UK (New Zealand's largest sheep meat market), for whom the memory of BSE and foot and mouth outbreaks will still be fresh. As the US National Grain and Feed Association submitted with respect to GM pharma food crops, "the cost exposure to the grain and food industry from another contamination incident is potentially huge, with a long-term impact over many years. So that even a small probability of an accident occurring is a highly significant risk exposure to the existing grain and food industry." [333] There is no reason to believe that New Zealand's valuable sheep and beef meat industry would fare better if such an event were to occur.

Non-food animals

Research is also being conducted using non-food animal species to produce pharmaceutical substances. Examples of animal species used for these purposes that may not trigger negative perceptions or present a risk to the supply chain include silkworms that are increasingly seen as offering great potential for efficient production of commercially valuable substances.[334] These are viewed as less risky as

330 US National Research Council (2004) *Biological Confinement of Genetically Engineered Organisms*, p. 6.

331 Royal Commission report, p. 162.

332 Pew Initiative on Food and Biotechnology (2002) *Pharming the Field.* Proceedings from a workshop sponsored by the Pew Initiative on Food and Biotechnology, the US Food and Drug Administration and the Cooperative State Research, Education and Extension Service of the US Department of Agriculture, July 2002, p. 16.

333 US National Grain and Feed Association (2003) Submission to the US Food and Drug Administration on "Guidance for Industry: Drugs, Biologics and Medical Devices Derived from Bioengineered Plants for Use in Humans and Animals".

334 Pew Initiative on Food and Biotechnology (2004) *Bugs in the System? Issues in the Science and Regulation of Genetically Modified Insects*, p. 26.

they are intended for indoor production, whereas GM farm animals used for pharmaceutical production would likely be intended for outdoor breeding.

A.4.4 GM Animals for Biocontrol

Biocontrol

Biocontrol involves the use of living organisms to target other living organisms that have become a public health, ecological, or economic threat. Typically, it involves the introduction of one (usually) exotic species to an ecosystem to combat another exotic species that has become a pest, due to a lack of natural predators that serve to control the population of the intruder. Biocontrol is thus an alternative to chemical control methods (such as the use of pesticides). New Zealand has a long history of biological control, including biocontrol introductions that have proved disastrous (the introduction of stoats and ferrets in an attempt to control rabbits) and later, highly successful application of this approach (controlling insect pests in agriculture and forestry) that have undergone increasingly more rigorous assessment.[335]

The traditional challenge that biocontrol poses arises because the behaviour of an exotic species in a new environment can never be fully predicted. A potential outcome of biocontrol using live organisms is that one exotic pest species may be replaced by another. While subject to rigorous assessment, biocontrol can be a high risk strategy that may be further compounded by genetic modification, where this confers enhanced fitness on the biocontrol agent. In a review of GM technologies for possum control, the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment noted:

> The extent of what is yet known about biocontrols of genetically modified organisms is perhaps the most difficult and challenging aspect of this investigation. There are vast and fundamental gaps in our knowledge of those technologies, how they function, and what effects they might have on New Zealand's unique biodiversity, on non-target species or the broader environment [...] There are equally critical gaps in our knowledge and understanding of the attitudes and acceptability of thresholds of New Zealanders, and of consumers in our overseas markets, for such technologies. It seems a precarious course for New Zealand's environmental, social and economic future to advance technologies with such potentially awesome powers and capacities, when so little is yet known about the methods themselves, their possible effects, and societal responses.[336]

GM Insects

GM insects are being considered for several biocontrol functions, among them, controlling insects that spread disease to humans and animals. The aim would be to replace populations of insects which spread disease to humans, livestock or plants with almost identical populations which do not cause this damage. Other biocontrol roles include eradicating pest species.

---

335 Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment (1999) *Caught in the Headlights: New Zealanders' Reflections on Possums, Control Options and Genetic Engineering*, pp. 15-16.

336 Ibid, p. 86.

While GM insect R+D is still at an early stage, there is general agreement that GM insects pose unique risks[337]. Like GM aquatic organisms, GM insects are considered to pose a particularly high ecological risk due to their mobility and their size. It is generally accepted that once released, GM insects will be difficult to recall. GM sterility is being pursued as an option to reduce the potential for GM biocontrol agents establishing unwanted populations. However, there is as yet little research into GM biological confinement techniques, and current methods for sterilization to prevent GM insects from mating to breed new populations (radiation) reduces the vigour of the insects by ten times, and may thus compromise the biocontrol function of the insects[338]. Moreover, the large number of insects in any population could make even a small failure of sterility techniques problematic.[339]

This is particularly the case as GM insects for biocontrol are designed to establish in ecosystems. For example, GM insects designed to replace insects that transmit diseases must establish in the environment to achieve their intended function.

In a review of the issues and regulatory responses required to address GM insect releases, US scientists note that traditional genetic improvement of biological control agents used for suppressing pest insects has involved removing biological boundaries (lengthening life active phases in life cycles, increased tolerance to temperature extremes) to ensure they effectively combat target pests.[340] As the review notes:

> The risks of biological control agents emerge from the same qualities that can make them successful. They exhibit the ability to disperse widely, have a high reproductive rate, establish permanently in the new environment, and are intrinsically programmed to harm other insects or plants.[341]

The emergence of new pest species from feral biocontrol introductions may also have economic effects on agricultural production. For this reason, the use of biocontrol agents will need to be subject to strict evaluation.

GM roundworms to control possums

The leading GM biocontrol animal agents under development in New Zealand are targeted at possum control. AgResearch is experimenting with the use of GM parasites. The research involves genetically engineering an intestinal worm (nematode) to carry a biocontrol that could control possum fertility or vaccinate possums against Tb, thus serving as a self-maintaining biological control system.[342]

The BERL report cites the following as the current state of research:

---

337 US National Research Council (2002) *Animal Biotechnology: Science-Based Concerns*, p. 83.

338 US National Research Council (2004) *Biological Confinement of Genetically Engineered Organisms,* p. 4. UK Government Agriculture and Environment Biotechnology Commission (2002) *Animals in Biotechnology*, pp.13-14.

339 National Research Council, ibid.

340 Pew Initiative on Food and Biotechnology, Bugs in the System. Issues in the Science and Regulation of Genetically Modified Insects, p. 30.

341 Ibid, p. 33.

342 Dr David Heath (AgResearch) presenting to the Royal Commission, New Zealand Association of Scientists Hearing, 24 January 2001, Transcript, p. 2639.

> "Two possibilities have been suggested; GM-based fertility control and GM vaccines. [...] Both could be distributed by using a possum-specific parasite (nematode) as a vector. Fertility control is considered unlikely to be viable for another 5-10 years, but a Tb vaccine is probably viable within 2-5 years." [343]

The implication therefore is that even if a GM Tb vaccine is proven in the next 2-5 years, it would be somewhat longer before this would be commercialised. Evidence given to the Royal Commission in 2001 stated that an initial product suitable for testing in the field was likely to be at least five years away. After initial field-testing, development and refinement was likely to continue for a further 3 to 5 years.[344]

---

343 MfE (2003) *Economic Risks and Opportunities from the Release of Genetically Modified Organisms in New Zealand*, p. 42.

344 Dr Phil Cowan, Landcare (2000), Submission to the Royal Commission, p. 3.

A.5 GM Microorganisms

The term microorganism refers to viruses, bacteria and fungi. The actual or potential uses of GM microorganisms include production of pharmaceuticals, fermentation, vaccines in human and veterinary medicine, biocontrol and bioremediation. Much of the application of GM to microorganisms does not require the release of GMOs to deliver their intended benefits.[345] This section provides examples of outdoor use of live GM microorganisms to indicate the kinds of applications that are coming forward in New Zealand and other jurisdictions.

A.5.1 Vaccines

Vaccines are used extensively in the prevention or limit the effects of diseases to which both humans and animals are vulnerable. Immunisation is developed using bacteria or viruses, and delivery methods that include injection, inhalation and ingestion. Parasites – such as intestinal worms (see above) – may also be used to deliver the vaccine.

Vaccines allow for health care to focus on prevention rather than therapy. GM offers the possibility of developing vaccines for a number of diseases for which vaccination is theoretically possible, but for which no vaccines yet exist. GM vaccines are considered to provide safer and more effective approaches to disease prevention.[346] [347]

The potential for negative effects of the vaccine beyond any benefits to the target population will in part be determined by the ability of the live GM vaccine to persist and replicate in the environment. There appears to have been little risk-associated research on the potential negative ecological effects thus far.[348]

The GM vaccines that may pose direct ecological or market risks in themselves are vaccines that comprise **live** GM final products. The vaccines that do not contain live GMOs in the vaccine are not considered here. (These include so-called subunit vaccines and recombinant vaccines that contain pure proteins).[349]

---

345 Note that large-scale fermentation using microorganisms does entail significant waste disposal issues.

346 New Zealand Veterinary Association (2000), Submission to the Royal Commission. Also see T Traavik (2002) "Environmental risks of genetically engineered vaccines". In: *Genetically Engineered Organisms: Assessing Environmental and Human Health Effects*.

347 The approval for use of live GM vaccines is guided by HSNO, as these constitute new organisms. ERMA is able to co-decide with or delegate decisions regarding the approval for use of GM vaccines to MedSafe (in the case of human treatments) or the Agricultural Compounds and Veterinary Medicines (AVCM) Group under the New Zealand Food Safety Authority (in the case of animal treatments).

348 Most research is focused on identifying potential immunological effects on the vaccinated individuals or population. T Traavik (2002) "Environmental risks of genetically engineered vaccines". In: *Genetically Engineered Organisms: Assessing Environmental and Human Health Effects*, p. 332.

349 As of 2000, with one exception all the GM vaccines approved for use in New Zealand were produced using GM techniques, but the end product does not incorporate a live GMO. The exception is a single, live GM vaccine (a cholera vaccine) was recalled under instruction from

The types of GM vaccines that may pose ecological and other risks that extend beyond the target population are:

1. **Vectored DNA vaccines** (live viruses that are capable of infecting, but not harming, the target organism in order to deliver the vaccine which has been introduced by GM)
2. **Gene-deleted viral vaccines** (live vaccines incorporating the virus that causes the disease)
3. **Naked DNA based vaccines** (where a defined segment of DNA that will cause immunity to the disease is injected into the target organism)

Ecological risks

Microorganisms are ubiquitous, and play many vital functions in environmental metabolism, for example, mineralisation of organic matter, nitrification and nitrogen fixation.[350]

At a general level of risk, the US National Research Council notes that the implications of releasing GM microorganisms into the environment have yet to be adequately analysed:

> [...] information about the ecology and evolution of transgenic microbes in the wild is limited. Microbes [microorganisms] occur in extremely large populations with short generation times, so they adapt quickly to adverse conditions. Their environments change constantly, resulting in unpredictable and variable selection pressures.[351]

There is some evidence that GM bacteria have reduced survival fitness due to the load that the additional (inserted) genetic trait places on them. However, it cannot be claimed that all GM bacteria are 'unfit' in the natural environment, as the ability of the GM bacteria to persist may depend on where it its environment, with a host of variable selection pressures.[352]

It is generally accepted that viral recombination in natural infections is a major driver in the evolution of new viruses. One of the theoretical risks posed by live GM vaccines is the potential for the development of new strains of the virus or bacteria by processes such as horizontal gene transfer, which may increase the range of species that the virus or bacteria may affect. The non-target species may be ill-prepared to defend itself from attack by the new virus due to a lack of genetic resistance. According to the NRC, more research is needed to evaluate the risks associated with the release of GM viruses.[353]

---

the Ministry of Health when it was discovered that the product had not undergone the required assessment by ERMA. Royal Commission report, pp. 248-9.

350 OECD Working Group on Harmonisation of Regulatory Oversight in Biotechnology (2004) *Guidance Document on Methods for Detection of Micro-Organisms introduced in the Environment: Bacteria*, p. 10.

351 US National Research Council (2004) *Biological Confinement of Genetically Engineered Organisms*, p. 139.

352 Ibid, p. 142.

353 Ibid, p. 140 and 144.

Horizontal gene transfer amongst bacteria is also well documented (although there are methods that may reduce the probability of this form of gene exchange from occurring).

Biological confinement measures to limit or eliminate the spread of GM microorganisms are largely focussed on reducing their fitness. The efficacy of these methods has yet to be demonstrated in the natural environment. There is as yet little data on the long-term persistence of GM vaccine viruses, and the efficacy of techniques that handicap (attenuate or weaken) the virus are not yet clear.[354] The engineering of suicide genes in bacteria is the subject of laboratory experiment, but it is understood that suicide genes can reduce, but not eliminate a survivor GM bacterial population.[355]

Markets

Thus far, there appears to be little end-consumer concern regarding the use of GM vaccines. GM vaccines may reduce the need for use of antibiotics in intensively farmed livestock, which has become a focus of consumer concern. Given the resistance to GM foods, it is yet to be seen how consumers will react to the use of GM vaccines as a substitute for antibiotics once their use and consumer awareness of that use is more widespread.

It remains to be seen whether detectability of the GM vaccine in end products (e.g., GM vaccine marker genes detectable in meat) will raise issues with gatekeeper buyers such as supermarkets and food processors, who are anxious to avoid loss of consumer confidence in their products should GM be detected in a random test conducted by consumer advocate groups.

A.5.2 Bioremediation

Experimentation with the genetic modification of microorganisms is underway with a view to refining the tools for the remediation of contaminated sites. Bacteria are among the organisms of choice for this purpose. The ability of to alter the metabolic pathways of microorganisms to mineralise contaminants is seen as the source of their potential usefulness in bioremediation.[356]

The use of GM bacteria for bioremediation does not necessarily require a release: GM bacteria can be used as *biosensors* as a preliminary screening system detect the presence and potential toxicity of contaminants at a site.[357] Some GM microorganisms are being developed for release at a contaminated site. GMOs are also being developed to bioremediating the target pollutants, although it appears that the initial GMOs developed for this purpose have not performed well in the field.[358]

---

354 Ibid, p. 147.

355 Ibid, p. 152.

356 WS Atkins Environment (2002) *Genetically Modified Organisms for the Remediation of Organic and Inorganic Pollutants.* A report commissioned by the UK Government Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, p. 9.

357 Ibid, p. 149.

358 Ibid, p. 151.

Thus far, this area of GM application is still largely confined to the laboratory; however, a handful of field tests for GM microorganisms designed for bioremediation have been conducted overseas.

For GM bacteria to act effectively as bioremediators in a contaminated site, they must be able to survive, compete and be able to degrade or accumulate the target pollutant.[359] These same characteristics may be the source of a risk that the GM bacteria will persist (at the site and beyond the site) well after the task for which it is released has been completed. As discussed above, dependable biological containment mechanisms that might reduce the undesired spread of GM microorganisms, or their parts are still to be demonstrated.

Much bioremediation will occur in terrestrial environments, and will be focussed on restoring polluted soil systems in particular. Contaminated sites may pose ongoing and, in some cases, acute risks to biodiversity and to the local economy, making a strong case for bioremediation of some form, where non-GM organisms can also contribute. This said, considerable research is still required to gain baseline knowledge, such as the functioning of microbial populations (the biodiversity of New Zealand's microorganisms is poorly understood[360]), in order to begin to assess the potential behaviour and effects that the introduction of GM microorganisms will have.[361]

359 WS Atkins Environment (2002) *Genetically Modified Organisms for the Remediation of Organic and Inorganic Pollutants.* p. 22 and 88.

360 Ministry for the Environment (1997) *The State of New Zealand's Environment*, Chapter 9.

361 WS Atkins Environment (2002) *Genetically Modified Organisms for the Remediation of Organic and Inorganic Pollutants*, p. 149.

Appendix 2
Australian States Prohibiting GM Food Cultivation

Australian legislators have developed a model of joint decision-making by federal and state governments with respect to GM release that defines distinct roles for the two levels of government in assessing GMO release applications.

Section 21 of the Australian Gene Technology Act 2000 (GTA) requires the federal Gene Technology Regulator (the equivalent of ERMA) to assess applications for GMO release in terms of their effects on human health and the environment. Its duties are broadly science-based assessment. States, on the other hand, are provided with a right to decline the release of GMOs in their territories on the basis of economic considerations.

> **"21 Ministerial Council may issue policy principles**
> 1) The Ministerial Council may issue policy principles in relation to the following:
> (a) ethical issues relating to dealings with GMOs;
> (aa) recognising areas, if any, designated under State law for the purpose of preserving the identity of one or both of the following:
> (i) GM crops;
> (ii) non-GM crops;
> **for marketing purposes**;
> (b) matters relating to dealings with GMOs prescribed by the regulations for the purposes of this paragraph." [Emphasis added][362]

This provision has been invoked by at least five of the eight states including: New South Wales, Western Australia, Tasmania, Victoria and South Australia. Each has introduced legislation that allows the state to effectively prevent all commercial growing of GM foods in their territories for multi-year periods through designations issued under the legislation.[363]

362 http://scaletext.law.gov.au/html/pasteact/3/3428/top.htm. Note also that 21(3) states "Regulations for the purposes of paragraph (1)(b) may relate to matters other than the health and safety of people or the environment, but must not derogate from the health and safety of people or the environment."

363 Premier of NSW, Press Release (4 March 2003) Labour's Policy on commercial release of GM food crops; Minister of Agriculture, Western Australia, Media Statements 4 April 2003, 25 February 2003 and May 30 2001; Victorian Department of Agriculture (8 May 2003) Press Release; Statement by Agriculture Minister Paul Holloway on ABC news, 9 May 2003; Parliament of South Australia, Select Committee on Genetically Modified Organisms, Final Report, 17 July 2003; Department of Primary Industry, Water and Environment (February 2003) Gene Technology Policy Review Position Paper.

Community Management of GMOs III

Recommended Response Option

Simon Terry Associates

mitchell partnerships

Community Management of GMOs III

Recommended Response Option

Prepared for

Working Party on
GMO Risk Evaluation and
Management Options

by

Simon Terry
&
John Kyle

September 2010

Simon Terry, Simon Terry Associates Research Ltd, PO Box 24102, Wellington, NZ
Tel: +64 4 499 8597, Email: sta@actrix.co.nz

John Kyle, Mitchell Partnerships, P O Box 489 Dunedin, NZ
Tel +64 3 4777 884, Email: john.kyle@mitchellpartnerships.co.nz

Contents

Summary

1. This report extends earlier research examining options available to councils under the RMA for responding to outdoor activities involving genetically modified organisms (GMOs). It identifies a preferred response option for managing GMOs through change to the district plan.

2. A Colmar Brunton survey of resident opinion reported:
   - Strong support for local or regional councils to have a role in regulating GMOs in their areas;
   - Strong support for regulation of at least a strength that would make users of GMOs legally responsible for any environmental or economic harm; and
   - Around half the residents want councils to have the right to prohibit GM plants and animals.

3. The first preference of councils has been for central government to remedy the gaps in the national level regulation of GMOs and to also provide communities with the ability to add local level conditions to any ERMA approval for a GMO activity. The consistent response from central government over 6 years has been that it does not intend to make such changes and this leaves councils with little choice but to pursue parallel reform at the local level, through the RMA, if they wish to deliver stricter regulation.

4. Different types of GMOs carry different risks. However similar GMOs can be brought together into classes of like organisms which can be expected to have similar types of effects that councils may be required to avoid, remedy or mitigate.

5. The key decision councils and their communities need to make is which classes of GMOs and modes of use should be unregulated, which should be made discretionary activities, and which prohibited - based on their tolerance for risk.

6. Councils have good grounds for adopting plan changes that at least make all GMO activities discretionary and provide for the following:
   - Recovery of costs for undertaking any monitoring that is required;
   - Conditions designed to secure compensation in the event that an activity causes harm; and
   - Bond requirements to ensure funds are available to meet claims.

   Such a plan change would involve a sharing of costs between participating councils, while costs arising from contamination in absence of a plan change would tend to be faced by councils and their communities alone.

7. The essential question posed by the RMA's structure is whether the risks and costs of particular GMO activities warrant councils raising the level of protection further to prohibit these.

8. Field trials are designed with the objective of ensuring that no altered genetic material leaves the test site and this greatly reduces the risks of harm arising. Making all field trials a discretionary activity nonetheless provides greater protection for the community by making the GMO operator financially accountable should harm arise from a breach of conditions.

9. When considering a GMO release, the main differences between making a release a discretionary activity versus a prohibited activity are:
   - There is uncertainty whether a discretionary approach would provide compensation for economic damage, and it seems very unlikely that it would provide compensation for opportunity costs.
   - Under a discretionary approach, the Minister for the Environment could call in an application or it could be referred directly to the Environment Court and a council's autonomy would be considerably diluted.
   - Costs could arise from legal challenges to decisions made under a discretionary approach, while no applications can be made if the activity is prohibited.

10. The indications to date are that the Auckland and Northland communities seek a relatively strong degree of protection but also want to remain open to opportunities that new GMOs may provide. Given the high levels of potential harm and the uncertainties surrounding the extent of costs and benefits that could be expected from GMO releases, rather than attempting to pre-determine the level of risk posed by each class of GMO, a precautionary approach would be to initially make GMO releases a prohibited activity and periodically review whether particular classes or individual GMOs should be made discretionary activities.

11. At the point a set of GMOs demonstrated potential to provide net benefits, a change to the plan could then make these subject to its discretionary provisions. As an application requirement would be that ERMA had already approved such a release, the council's role would be limited to determining whether there were additional conditions that would make release in the district satisfactory, or whether to decline the application.

12. We recommend that a plan change be advanced in line with the above and that the consultation document group GMO outdoor uses into three simplified categories to produce the following general proposal:

- Field Trials	Discretionary Activity
- Food-related GMO Releases	Prohibited Activity
- Releases that are Not Food-related	Prohibited Activity

Consultation needs to be conducted on a broad basis, needs to actively engage with key stakeholders, and needs to show that it is effectively achieving these goals.

13. The additional work required for a plan change is perhaps best divided into two blocks: that required to be undertaken in order to have a plan change "ready to go", and that required to take it to completion. Such a division allows a council to first advance to the "ready to go" stage and to then be fully informed to consider the second stage of implementation.

14. Assuming an approval in principle is given for a plan change, the following tasks will need to be addressed:
   - Further development of objectives, policies and rules to support a plan change, and the precise framing and legal review of the provisions;
   - Execution of consultation process and modifications to the original proposal;
   - Establishment of a memorandum of understanding between councils to a joint defence of any challenges to a related plan change; and
   - Preparation of RMA s32 analyses for the proposed plan changes.

1. Introduction and Background

1.1 Introduction

The Working Party on GMO Risk Evaluation and Management Options has asked Simon Terry Associates Research Ltd and Mitchell Partnerships to extend our earlier research examining options available to councils under the RMA for responding to activities involving genetically modified organisms (GMOs). Our report, *Community Management of GMOs II,* described the issues confronting communities and set out options for addressing these.[1] The Working Party has requested that these options be further analysed and that the scope of options be reduced with a view to identifying a preferred option for further development and consultation.[2]

In this further stage of reporting, consideration is similarly limited to the outdoor use of living GMOs, and in particular to field trials and releases to the environment. There is currently no outdoor use of GM plants or animals in the Auckland and Northland regions.

1.2 Prior Assessment Undertaken

The following provides a high level overview of the scope and findings of our previous report. Some of these points are expanded in later sections and parts of our previous work are restated for ease of reference, but for a full treatment of what are often complex issues readers are directed to the full report.[3]

- A wide range of types of GMOs are being developed for commercialisation. As the types of potential benefits available from new GMOs are generally available by alternative mechanisms, gains available from GM products need to be measured in terms of their net benefit over those alternative means.

- Sources of risk from the outdoor use of GMOs include:
  - The risk that cultivation of GM crops will cause economic damage through trace GM contamination appearing in non-GM crops.
  - Environmental risks include: adverse effects on non-target species (e.g. birds and insects), GM plants becoming invasive and disrupting ecosystems, and altered genes transferring to other organisms - and few have been researched sufficiently.
  - Concerns of Maori include: preserving the integrity of nature, the mixing of genes from unrelated species, and which parts of the community stand to the benefit from the technology.
- There are important deficiencies in the national level regulation of GMOs.

---

1 Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, *Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options, May 2005.*

2 The Working Party comprises: Far North, Kaipara, Rodney and Whangarei District Councils, Waitakere City Council, Auckland Regional Council and Northland Regional Council. This report was funded by the councils for: the Far North, Kaipara, Rodney, Whangarei and the Auckland Region.

3 The report is available at: http://www.wdc.govt.nz/customerservice/?lc=reader&m=tssd&i=3433

- A key gap is the absence of adequate liability provisions. There is no liability under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act (HSNO) for damage arising as a result of an activity carried out in accordance with an approval from ERMA (the Environmental Risk Management Authority). Innocent parties will tend to bear any losses arising from unexpected events and ineffective regulation of GMOs.
- A further important deficiency is that HSNO makes the exercise of precaution a matter for ERMA's discretion. Precaution is an option, not a requirement.

- The RMA provides communities with the ability to set rules that embody community determined outcomes, including the level of risk it is willing to accept with respect to activities such as the management of GMOs. District councils have jurisdiction under the RMA to set rules for GMOs that act in addition to those that may be set under HSNO or by ERMA. Given a district council's general duties of care for its financial position and that of its constituents, there is a ready justification for mandatory conditions to provide for both financial accountability and avoidance of economic damage. If additional conditions would be insufficient to address the risks a GMO activity presents, the RMA also provides the basis for communities to prohibit classes of activity.

- Different GMOs and their uses pose different levels of risk. The key high level decision councils and their communities need to make is which classes of GMOs should be unregulated, which should be made discretionary activities, and which prohibited - based on their tolerance for, or aversion to, risk.

Four options were presented:

A. All GMO activities are discretionary with each assessed on a case by case basis. Accountability provisions designed to ensure damage is remedied or compensated for, to the extent possible, would be mandatory.

B. All releases involving food plants or food animals are prohibited. Other activities are in general discretionary activities, as in Option A.

C. All releases involving food plants, food animals, and production of fibre and biopharmaceuticals are prohibited. Other activities are in general discretionary activities, as in Option A.

D. All release activities would be prohibited.

- With respect to the four options:
- There is a progressive increase in the level of precaution applied in moving from Option A to D.
- Prohibiting an activity removes the need for consent-related financial accountability measures. If an activity is discretionary, effectiveness depends on the scope of accountability provided for in the RMA and on successful implementation.
- Implementation of each option is likely to involve much the same level of expenditure. While ongoing administration costs are uncertain, the RMA provides for full cost recovery from the applicant.

- Whether to intervene turns on whether the benefits of taking action outweigh the costs. Implementation costs are modest when shared between councils and the risk of a legal challenge would be reduced by thorough legal vetting prior to any plan change, and by agreements between councils to share any costs should a challenge arise.

- The analysis suggested that a minimum level of joint council response would be for all outdoor GMO activities to be made subject to mandatory provisions designed to ensure funds are available to remedy or compensate for damage, to the extent the RMA will allow. The report also set out analysis that could be used as the reliable basis for a policy of prohibiting classes of GMOs, were a community to seek this.

- When large parts of the assessment are characterised by indeterminacy and the potential effects are significant, a community's tolerance for risk becomes a critical input to policy formation. Thus while the report provided the baseline information required to select between options for GMO management, it noted that community consultation forms a further vital component.

1.3 Pubic Attitudes Survey

In late 2009, the Working Party commissioned Colmar Brunton to survey residents in each of the areas controlled by councils in the Auckland and Northland regions - representing over a third of the population of New Zealand.[4] Results were presented for each jurisdiction and were also aggregated by region. The following summarises key findings.[5]

- Two thirds or more of the residents polled want local or regional councils to have a role in regulating GMOs in their areas, either by setting local rules or by a change of legislation at the national level. Support in the Auckland region averaged 68% and 74% in Northland.

- Around two thirds of the respondents also favoured regulation of at least a strength that would make users of GMOs legally responsible for any environmental or economic harm - either through local regulation or by way of changes to national legislation (Auckland 64%, Northland 67%).

- The survey indicated that around half the residents (Auckland 44% and Northland 53%) want councils to have the right to prohibit GM plants and animals, either by setting local rules or allowing communities, through their councils, the right to reject use of a particular GMO in its area when the national regulator, ERMA, is processing applications.

---

4 Those councils that commissioned the survey through the Working Party are: Whangarei, Far North, Kaipara and Rodney District Councils, Waitakere City Council, and Auckland Regional Council.

5 This summary is adapted from that presented in the media release prepared by the Working Party. For a full interpretation and the detailed results, see www.wdc.govt.nz

- When questioned whether councils should set rules in addition to those set by ERMA, 40% of Auckland respondents supported this mechanism and 46% of Northland respondents were in support. Amongst those respondents who support their council setting rules, total prohibition is the most favoured level of regulation (a range of 39-57% across all council areas), with strict liability provisions the next most favoured (a range of 22-32%), and prohibiting only GMOs for food production the third favoured (a range of 18-27%).

- Within the Auckland region there is considerable variation in support for local regulation between individual council areas. For the Waitakere, Auckland and Franklin communities, levels of support for local regulation were significantly higher than for not utilising local regulation while for Manukau, North Shore and Rodney, the levels of support for and against local regulation were more evenly matched.

- However, all communities strongly favour making users of GMOs legally responsible for any economic or environmental harm that may result. Support for regulation to make users of GMOs strictly liable for any harm caused ranged from 63% to 72% for individual councils.

- Support for local regulation is strongest amongst Maori, particularly in the Northland region. It is also strongest amongst semi-rural and rural residents while urban views vary by region. Rural residents are more likely to favour prohibiting GMOs in both Northland and Auckland than are semi-rural or urban residents. Females are more likely to support local regulation than are males, and support is greater amongst 18-39 year olds than older age groups.

- The poll also found that there is clear support from the Auckland and Northland communities for only producing food that is GM free but strong support for leaving options open for GM plants and animals in the future. While the results showed an even stronger opinion against people being able to produce GM plants and animals simply if they choose to, views were less strongly divided over the economic impacts of GMOs. Across the Auckland region, residents believed GMOs would harm local food industries but that there would be economic benefits overall, while Northland respondents saw GMOs harming local food industries and not providing economic benefits for their districts.

2. Rationale for Local Level Regulation

2.1 Change at Central Government or Council Level?

The Colmar Brunton survey provides a first evaluation of community perceptions concerning the local regulation of GMOs. It is useful to examine key results from this while reviewing decision points councils face when assessing how to respond to GMO activities. Two strong findings address the question of whether any form of change should be made:

- **Residents seek the ability to exercise local control:** two thirds or more want local or regional councils to have a role in regulating GMOs in their areas, either by setting local rules or by a change of legislation at the national level.

- **Residents seek a stricter regulatory framework for GMO activities in their areas:** Around two thirds judge the current level of protection as inadequate. They favour regulation of at least a strength that would make users of GMOs legally responsible for any environmental or economic harm - either through local regulation or by way of changes to national legislation.

The question of how councils could exercise local control has been the subject of ongoing dialogue with central government for over a decade, and particularly since the amendment of the HSNO Act in 2003. The first preference of councils has been for central government to remedy the gaps in the national level regulation and to also provide communities with the ability to add local level conditions to any approval for GMO activity that is granted by ERMA through the HSNO process.

Such positions were first detailed in a letter to the Minister for the Environment in October 2006.[6] The response to this and subsequent letters, including the most recent to the Working Party of August 2010, has been that the Government:

- Has no plans to amend the HSNO Act or institute alternative arrangements that would address the concerns of local government with respect to liability;
- Does not propose to provide any mechanism for councils to influence the outcomes of ERMA assessments beyond those available to any other submitter.

The consistent response from central government, across 6 years and two administrations, has left councils with little choice but to pursue parallel reform at the local level if they wish to deliver stricter regulation on the local use of GMOs. While it is not their first preference, and not that of a significant minority of the constituents surveyed, central government responses have been unusually clear-cut, leaving no apparent opening for a compromise position.

Given the nature of the gaps identified in the national regulatory regime, the GMO activities of concern, and the statutory powers available to local government, the RMA emerges as the best mechanism for providing stricter control over GMOs at the

[6] Similar responses were received as early as July 2004, when the Ministry for the Environment wrote to the Far North District Council.

local level.[7] It allows precisely targeted rules to be set under a district plan so that specific concerns can be addressed without compromising other activities. The availability of the RMA for use by councils to manage GMO activities was a matter considered in detail by Dr Royden Somerville QC in March 2004 and his conclusion that district councils have jurisdiction in this regard has also been the interpretation offered by Crown Law opinions.[8]

While the RMA embodies an approach to environmental management that differs from the HSNO Act, the key finding from analysis of the two is that additional protections framed under the RMA can act alongside the HSNO process without conflict. To the extent that such additions satisfy the section 32 test that benefits of the regulation exceed costs, these would satisfy the RMA's statutory requirement.

2.2 "Do Nothing" a Difficult Option to Sustain

Another way of approaching the question of whether or not a council should act is to work through the pressures likely to be placed on a council in the event a GMO release was planned for its district, and no local plan-based mechanism for response had been put in place.

A first issue would be whether ERMA has made monitoring of the release a condition of its approval, and required monitoring for that district in particular. Historically, ERMA has set few meaningful monitoring requirements. Further, ERMA can only require this where it is relevant to assessing environmental risk when economic risks will often be a major source of concern. Information from such monitoring would be valued by those who were concerned about GM contamination risks as it could be used to underpin claims for compensation.

If monitoring has not been required by ERMA, or is not in the form constituents seek, then it is likely the council will face a call for it to undertake monitoring as a part of its own duties under RMA sections 35(2)(d) and (e). Such a call could become mandatory if a constituent succeeds in obtaining an enforcement order through the Environment Court.

Monitoring can be expensive but a council can require the GMO operator to meet the costs under either the RMA or the Local Government Act (LGA). The LGA is the simpler option as it does not involve a plan change – otherwise required under the RMA route.

However, those concerned about liability for harm caused by any GMO contamination will wish to ensure that more than just monitoring provisions are in

---

7 For further discussion, see Simon Terry Associates, *Community Management of GMOs: Issues, Options and Partnership with Government,* 2004.

8 See: Dr R J Somerville QC (2004) *Opinion on Land Use Controls and GMOs*; and Crown Law, *Advice on potential for council liability arising from rules controlling GMOs,* 3 November 2004. Crown Law does however question whether a s32 analysis would support the use of such powers and this position is critiqued in detail in our earlier report: *Community Management of GMOs: Issues, Options and Partnership with Government, p 30-32.*

place. They will be particularly concerned about having mechanisms for financial accountability in place and the LGA cannot deliver this effectively.

Thus a council could expect to face significant pressure to complete a plan change that would at least make GMO activities subject to council consent. This would be directed at having a council incorporate conditions or performance standards that would make a GMO operator liable for harm caused, and would specify how bonds could be taken to ensure liability claims are met.

Such additional changes would align with a council's desire to avoid having to carry the costs of cleaning up should a GMO activity cause unexpected effects, or the site becomes abandoned. MAF is only obliged to clean up illegal releases, not those approved by ERMA which have unexpected effects. The thousands of so-called "orphan" toxic contaminated sites the Environment Ministry estimates are present provides a clear example of what results when there is no prior allocation of liability.[9] Council's also have a stake in any economic loss resulting from GM contamination. A single contamination incident can cost millions. The three major incidents in New Zealand to date have cost between $0.5 and 1 million each, simply from imported seed having been contaminated. When such damage occurs across groups of producers it becomes a community concern and councils owe a duty of care to their constituents. This means they are expected to provide due protection for constituents against threats to their financial resources.

A council's exposure to paying for clean-up costs, and constituents' exposure to losses from GM contamination are key foreseeable risks and if a council chose not to make a plan change, key stakeholders may well ask the courts to rule whether the council was adequately discharging its duty of care. Were councils to make a plan change, either pro-actively or in response to a court ruling, this would be a shared cost between participating councils. There is also the prospect that a plan change will attract a legal challenge - though it is envisaged that this too would be a shared cost.[10]

The following table sets out the expected and potential costs to a council and its community of taking no action, or making a plan change of the form recommended in the following section. The cells are coloured to represent relative costs. Those coloured green are the lowest cost components and are shared costs. Cells coloured orange show the potential for considerably higher costs, and those coloured red for higher costs still. These red and orange cell costs arise only if harm occurs (e.g. a contamination incident) and could be low if the event is not serious. However, if these types of costs are triggered, a single event has the potential to be many times the cost of a plan change and any legal challenge to it. Further, they are expenses councils and their communities would tend to face alone in absence of government assistance.

---

9 Central government provides a fund of $1 million a year to local government to assist in their cleanup and directly funds a tiny number of high priority sites while the great majority remain not funded.

10 To the extent a plan makes any GMO activities discretionary, the possibility of consent decisions being challenged is also opened up and this is discussed in the following section.

Plan Change (Expected & Potential Costs - Shared)	**No Plan Change** (Potential Costs – Not Shared)
Making a Plan Change	
	Contamination
	Litigation
	Cleanup
Legal Challenge to Plan (and consent decisions where plan allows)	

In summary, a council which did not act in advance of a GMO release taking place in its district is likely to find itself pressed by key stakeholders to at least adopt a minimum set of new provisions in its plan. These make up the core of what we termed "Option A" in our earlier report.

While it is possible that no releases will be planned for the Auckland or Northland regions, this seems unlikely on the basis of current developer intentions.[11] If councils wish to be in a position to at least impose conditions designed to address liability and redress concerns, then they will need to pursue a change to their plan.

[11] For example, the plans for GM forage grasses under development by three research groups. The economic modeling for one of these assumes widespread distribution among dairy farms and it is likely that the others will also be looking to achieve widespread adoption.

3. Selecting Between RMA Options

3.1 Key Variables

How to apply the RMA so as to enable communities to secure the level of protection they seek depends on the nature of the risks. Our previous report provided a detailed survey of the sources of risk and identified classes of GMOs with similar risk profiles and the modes of GMO activities that needed to be considered.[12] The following summarises those findings.

3.1.1 Classes of GMO Activities

Different types of GMOs carry different risks. However similar GMOs can be brought together into classes of 'like organisms' which could be expected to have similar types of effects that councils may be required to avoid, remedy or mitigate. In this way, response options can be framed to govern classes of GMOs.

The very wide scope of research into GMOs means a large number of types of potential activities have to be considered. However, classes often share similarities with respect to key potential effects so that very similar controls can be used to regulate not just classes of GMOs but groups of such classes. In particular, the following distinctions are central to assessing the scope of risk.

- Whether the GMO is one normally used for the production of food: The economic effects of these GMOs have the potential to be significantly greater than for GMOs that are not food-related.

- Whether the GM organism is a plant, an animal, or a microorganism: The nature of the risks and the ability to control the spread of a GMO differs greatly between plants and animals in particular.

Based on these distinctions, five high level groupings have been identified.

GM (food) plants
GM (non-food) plants
GM (food) animals
GM (non-food) animals
GM microorganisms

These high level groupings can be subdivided into individual classes of activities based on the intended purpose of the GMO:

Food production;
Fibre production;
Pharmaceutical and industrial substances production;
Biocontrol or bioremediation;

12 See sections 2 and 5 and the Appendix for details.

Our survey showed at least 20 classes of activities under the five high level groupings. Only three of these classes have been commercialised to date – with GM plants used to produce food the overwhelmingly dominant one.[13] Identification of these classes offers a means by which councils and their communities can structure effects-based assessment for community management of GMOs.

3.1.2 Modes of Outdoor GMO Activities

The HSNO Act provides for three distinct modes of outdoor use for GMOs:

> *Field Trials:* This provides for experimental trials to be carried out under controls that have the objective of ensuring no altered genetic material leaves the test site during the trial and that all heritable material is removed upon its conclusion.[14]
>
> *Conditional Release:* Release under case specific controls that can range from those only slightly less restrictive than a field trial or only slightly more encumbering than an unrestricted release.[15] Conditional release covers both more extensive experimental activities (e.g., allowing for some release of GM material from the test organisms) through to commercial activities (where the GMOs are cultivated or bred for market). The nature and strength of the conditions is at ERMA's discretion. Only one application for conditional release of a GMO has been made since it was introduced to HSNO in 2003, and no release has so far taken place under that approval for a veterinary vaccine.
>
> *Release (unrestricted):* Release of a GMO without any conditions on the use of it, or restraint on the time for which approval is given.[16] The new organism is accepted as a part of New Zealand's biological stock. No unrestricted releases of a GMO have been authorised in New Zealand.

3.2 Discretionary vs Prohibited Activity Status

Our previous paper identified two categories of activity under the RMA that seem appropriate to select between when regulating each class of GMOs:[17]

> *a) Discretionary Activity:* A council may decline the consent or grant the consent with or without conditions; and
> *b) Prohibited Activity:* An application cannot be made and a consent cannot be given for the activity.

---

13 Other classes of GMOs for which one or more approvals for commercial use overseas have been made include: GM vaccines used in animals (also approved but not yet used in New Zealand) and GM animals to produce food (fish).

14 While there have been a number of breaches of field trial conditions - even for the relatively limited number undertaken in New Zealand, and those with respect to a Northland based GM tamarillo trial were among the most serious to date – the intent of the legislation is to keep the altered genetic material within the test site and remove it after the trial.

15 These are regulated under HSNO s38.

16 These are regulated under HSNO s34.

17 See section 4.2. The classes of activity permitted under the RMA are set out in s87A.

As outlined in the last chapter, councils have good grounds for adopting plan changes that at a minimum provide for the following with respect to GMO activities:

- Recovery of costs for undertaking any monitoring that is required;
- Conditions designed to allow compensation to be secured in the event that an activity causes harm; and
- Bond requirements to ensure funds are available to meet claims against the GMO operator.

Such strengthening of the regulatory framework can be achieved by making GMO activities a discretionary activity. They become minimum specified conditions that an applicant must meet, while a council nonetheless retains the right to approve or decline the application.

Our previous report also found evidence that would support the use of a strong precautionary approach under the RMA. In particular it would appear that the extent of risk posed, or indeterminacy in the face of serious potential effects, could be used as the reliable basis for a policy of prohibiting classes of GMOs, were a community to seek this.

The essential question posed by the RMA's structure is whether the risks and costs of particular classes of GMOs warrants councils raising the level of protection further to make these prohibited activities. The following subsections address this issue.

3.2.1 Field Trials

As noted above, field trials under New Zealand law are designed with the objective of ensuring that no altered genetic material leaves the test site during the trial and that all heritable material is removed upon its conclusion.[18] This greatly reduces the prospect for harm arising from any trial.

Nonetheless, breaches of trial conditions that could have lead to GMOs escaping the trial site have already occurred in New Zealand.[19] Although none have been reported to have had caused adverse effects, they illustrate the potential for even field trials to result in unintended consequences that could impose costs on the host community. Having the ability to require monitoring of such trials at the operator's cost, and to set trigger conditions for liability and bond requirements, therefore remain important additional safeguards given the gaps in the HSNO regime. Holding these options need not oblige a council to do more than simply consider placing conditions additional to those already imposed by ERMA.

If a council did not believe the risks accompanying the trial warranted monitoring, then providing the trial went as planned, the requirement to obtain council consent would not impose any additional costs on the GMO operator, beyond administration charges associated with issuing the consent. To the extent monitoring is seen as

[18] Also provided for under HSNO s40 is the contained development of a GMO. This involves somewhat different statutory requirements but for the purposes of this report, the term "field trials" also encompasses outdoor GMO development projects.

[19] The most recent was the December 2008 breach of conditions for the trial involving GM Brassica by the Plant and Food Institute when plant flowering was discovered.

important for a trial, those costs belong with the operator. Thus making all field trials a discretionary activity provides greater protection for the community while allowing responsibly managed field trials to proceed.[20]

In order for field trials to be made a prohibited activity, this would require evidence of a very high level of protection by the community being deemed to be appropriate in terms of section 32 of the Act, such that the additional protection justified the removal of the ability to undertake a trial.[21]

3.2.2 GMO Releases – Differences Between Discretionary and Prohibited Status

Given the serious scale of losses that can arise from GMOs contaminating non-GM food production, and the uncertainties surrounding the environmental risks posed by GMOs that are not food-related, it is instructive to examine in general the costs and benefits of a discretionary activity status for the release of GMOs versus a prohibited activity status.

Administration Costs

As the costs of responding to an application are fully recoverable under the RMA, there would be no additional net cost in administering consents under a discretionary regime, and no administration costs if GMO releases were prohibited.

Compensation for Economic Damage

Consent conditions can be set to guard against harm arising, and any breach of these can trigger an enforcement order under RMA s314. Such an order can clearly provide compensation for "any adverse effect on the environment" as a result of a breach, and so any ecological damage. Whether an enforcement order can also be used to recover economic losses is unclear however. The RMA definition of "environment" is inclusive of economic conditions which affect not only natural and physical resources but also all people and communities, and this provides a good base for the proposition that economic losses are covered as well as ecological damage. However, we are not aware of case law on this point and further investigation would be required to develop the proposition.

A key question that remains in the case where economic damage is serious is whether the Court would order payment to be made from a bond taken to secure performance of conditions set to protect against physical harm. In absence of such an order, or if it were to eventuate that neither bonds nor

---

20 A further sub-option is for some or all field trials to be made restricted discretionary activities. This would restrict the extent to which a council could exercise its discretion in determining the merits of the proposal and the extent to which it could set conditions.

21 While even field trials have lead to purchasers raising questions about potential impacts on conventional exports (for example, when approval for a GM onion trial was being sought, one of the six major buyers of New Zealand onions raised concerns about the trials with exporters), it appears that deliberate commercial release is a much more significant threshold for market responses. However, trials involving biopharming applications pose unusual risks for food growing regions and while these could be addressed under a discretionary status, this sub-class of trials may attract stringer levels of concern.

enforcement orders were able to be used to protect against most forms of economic damage, there is a significant risk that such damage of any serious scale will not be paid for by the consent holder, and that the losses would lie where they fell - with innocent individuals and businesses.

Thus there is uncertainty whether a discretionary regime would provide compensation for economic damage.

Opportunity Costs

It seems very unlikely that RMA instruments would provide compensation for costs not actually suffered – costs that instead involve the loss of anticipated future earnings. Such opportunity costs may take the form of a non-GM farmer who suffers GM contamination in one year, losing a premium contract for future years due to buyer concern that contamination will recur. At the district-wide level, such contamination incidents could take the form of a lost ability for non-GM farmers to access markets that require surety of the absence of trace contamination. Similarly, it seems very unlikely that any brand value built under a proposition such as "GM Free Northland" could be recovered if this were lost.

Local Autonomy

A distinction between a discretionary activity and one that is prohibited is the degree to which local control over decisions is assured. For any class of GMO that was made a discretionary activity, the Minister for the Environment could call in an application under the RMA and the minister would then decide it as part of a process that included council representation, but which considerably diluted council autonomy. Similarly, an application can be referred directly to the Environment Court. Alternatively, if an activity is prohibited, nether the Minister nor the Court can intervene as no application can then be made. If a GMO related application were important enough to be considered for call in, it would likely be one that a community would especially want to exercise control in respect of.

Legal Costs

Any plan change, whether to make GMO releases discretionary or prohibited, would involve similar costs to design and implement.

Either plan change is probably equally at risk of attracting a legal challenge. This is because GMO developers will regard the emergence of local controls on GMO activities as a barrier to business development and a plan change could attract a challenge that has a strategic purpose of overturning any form of local control. Councils that adopt the new rules will naturally have undertaken extensive legal reviews prior to implementing a plan change, and refined the proposals to be robust to litigation. This of itself will tend to reduce the prospect of a challenge coming forward, as the strategic value of a threat of court action would be diminished once a legal review suggests a plan change would survive challenge. Should the need to defend a plan arise, such costs are expected to be shared between councils adopting similar plan provisions.

The strength of any particular plan change will ultimately depend on the provisions inserted and the basis for these. However, we understand that if a community seeks a high level of protection against risk, and frames plan provisions that largely prohibit GMO release, that there may well be no greater risk than to a plan based on a community's desire for a level of protection consistent with a plan that makes most GMO releases a discretionary activity. We also understand that if a court did find fault with a plan, it would tend to amend the plan rather than reject it.

The main point of difference between making a set of GMO activities either discretionary or prohibited is the costs that could arise from legal challenges to individual decisions that are made under a discretionary regime. As a prohibited status prevents applications coming forward, there would be no legal challenges arising from particular project proposals. However, if a GMO release were a discretionary activity, there is potential for legal challenges to be mounted by either GMO operators or opponents of the application on a case by case basis. Although the scope for challenges could be largely mitigated by a council adhering to conditions that are predefined in the plan, this would tend to remove the ability to respond flexibly.

3.2.3 GMO Releases – Risks, Costs and Benefits

In summary, a regime that prohibited the release of GMOs would provide a number of additional protections including those against uncompensated economic losses, and avoidance of costs associated with challenges to council decisions on individual applications. However this status would rule out obtaining benefits from the release of GMOs. The RMA section 32 test in essence is whether such extra protections against losses would justify ruling out potential gains. The following points are important to consider as part of such an assessment.

Food-Related GMOs

- Food-related GMOs have a well-demonstrated ability to cause economic harm far beyond the entities that undertake the original land use. A major source of such "spillover" effects is cultivation of GM crops leading to economic damage through trace GM contamination appearing in non-GM crops. Sustained high levels of consumer resistance to eating GM foods in Europe and the wealthier Asian nations in particular is demonstrated most clearly through examples of rejection by major buyers of product that is found to contain trace levels of GM contamination, regardless of whether those products meet food safety requirements. Such contamination may be physical and measurable. However economic harm can also arise from perceived contamination - through retail gatekeepers losing confidence that a country, region or individual product line is free of altered genetic material to the level that meets their standards. Each domestic contamination incident has been in the $0.5 – $1 million range and the costs incurred in many overseas incidents have amounted to tens of millions of dollars or more. Precisely which markets will exhibit intolerance to trace contamination and to what threshold levels is

an unfolding picture and the total cost of the potential harm can vary considerably depending on the produce in question.

- A wide range of research is underway to expand the scope of food-related GMOs available to producers, including research targeting their use in New Zealand.[22] However, we are not aware of any commercially available food-related GMOs that offer gains under New Zealand conditions and are traditionally produced in New Zealand.[23] Thus it is not clear that any net economic benefits are currently available from food-related GMOs.[24]

GMOs that are Not Food-Related

- There are also a great many GMOs in development that are not food-related, but globally they are relatively rare in the outdoors at present. In the New Zealand context, the leading example is development work being conducted on GM pine trees. For these GMOs, the risk of economic damage is expected to be lower than for food-related GMOs. However, in many cases rather little is known about their environmental risks, and some pose novel risks.[25] The scale of damage to the environment that can result from a single organism being introduced and then found to have unexpected consequences is well understood through past experience in New Zealand, and the cost of programmes to eradicate or control unwanted organisms has been recently demonstrated by those for the painted apple moth and varroa mite which each ran to tens of millions of dollars.

- Beyond GMO veterinary vaccines, we are unaware of commercially available GMOs that are not food-related and are said to offer net benefits to New Zealand under local conditions.

Ability to Change an Activity's Status Under the Plan

- The lead-time for development of new GM plant varieties is typically 8 – 10 years - and is similar for other forms. To the extent GMOs under development demonstrate characteristics that would make them attractive for Auckland and Northland, there is considerable time to review whether to change a prohibited status regime to a discretionary one for a class or individual GMO.

- ERMA has made clear that in order for a GMO to gain approval for release, it wishes to first see effects research undertaken. That will require at least field trials to be carried out and assessed prior to any release application being received. Availability of the results of such research, including field trial work potentially undertaken in the Auckland and Northland regions, could provide the basis for assessing whether a GMO activity that was previously prohibited should instead be made a discretionary activity.

---

22 See sections 2.1 and A1 of our pervious report.

23 See section A1 of our pervious report.

24 GM forage grasses under development locally that are estimated by consultants to the developer to provide a commercial benefit (rather than a net national benefit) are not expected to be commercialised before 2019.

25 These include the use of plants to produce pharmaceuticals and industrial substances, and the use of sterility technology in trees.

4. Proposed Approach to GMO Activities

4.1 Strong Protection but Open to Opportunities

The RMA provides a council with the ability to set rules that embody the level of risk a community is willing to tolerate with respect to particular activities, including GMOs. It allows communities to set a floor on the extent of precaution to be specified for their district (they being the ultimate risk bearers). There is no objective standard as to what is a correct level of risk as it is not an objectively determinable factor. The indications to date are that the Auckland and Northland communities seek a relatively strong degree of protection but also want to remain open to opportunities that new GMOs may provide.[26]

Given the high levels of potential harm and the uncertainties surrounding the extent of costs and benefits that could be expected, what the above discussion suggests is that rather than attempting to pre-determine the level of risk posed by each class of GMO under release conditions, a precautionary approach would be to initially make GMO releases a prohibited activity and periodically review if particular classes or individual GMOs should be subject to an alternative activity class, such as discretionary.

This prescription could be met by a plan change that at first prohibited all GMO releases except veterinary vaccines,[27] but also set out plan provisions for handling GMOs as discretionary activities. This alternative track would be required for field trials, and review procedures would allow particular GMO release activities to be reclassified so they too could operate under this track, as set out in the table below.

Proposed RMA Status for GMO Activities

	Unregulated	Discretionary	Prohibited
GMO Field Trials		●	
GMO Releases – *Food-Related*		○ ?	◄····· ●
GMO Releases – *Not Food-Related*		○ ?	◄····· ●
GMO Veterinary Vaccines	●		

[26] See the results of the Colmar Brunton survey reported in section 1 and the policies of councils and LTCCP provisions detailed in our earlier report.

[27] Veterinary vaccines tend not to persist in the environment and to date have appeared to be low risk. They would also be very difficult to monitor. However, if left unregulated by councils, the appropriateness of this classification could also be periodically reviewed.

Classes of GMOs would be periodically reviewed as field trial information became available that would allow adequate assessment of the potential benefits to a district or region to be made. At the point a class or set of GMOs demonstrated potential to provide net benefits, a change to the plan could then make these subject to its discretionary provisions that would initially solely cater to field trials. As field trials occur a number of years before commercialisation takes place, if a bi-annual review was programmed for example, consequent amendments to the plan could be implemented without delaying the introduction of any GMOs that appeared to carry net benefits for the district or region.

Ideally reviews would be carried out jointly by collaborating councils in order to minimise duplication of effort, and to encourage a harmonized approach to plan amendments. Should councils not bring forward proposed amendments in a timely manner, the option is also open to the proponent of a GMO release to request a private plan change.

At the point a particular GMO release was to be considered under the discretionary provisions, an ERMA hearing would have already set conditions for its use that would usually apply nationally. The council's role would in essence be limited to determining whether there were additional resource management based conditions that would make release in the district satisfactory, or whether to decline the application.

Such an approach would provide surety of outcomes for a community as follows:

1. The level of risk considered acceptable by the community would determine whether and under what conditions a particular GMO activity would take place, rather than the acceptable level of risk being determined by ERMA. This would allow not only local perceptions of risk and benefits to dominate, but would also mean assessments of economic costs and benefits would be those applying to the local economy (whereas ERMA assesses applications with respect to the national economy).[28] ERMA's assessment methods may also differ from those used by a council.

2. Communities would retain the ability to prohibit a particular GMO or class of GMOs and would not be exposed to its autonomy being significantly diluted if an application for a GMO release were able to be made and that application were called in.

This approach is also not reliant on a series of councils acting in unison. So long as the high level template for a plan change is agreed by collaborating councils, the time at which individual councils alter their plans is not critical and administration of the provisions does not depend on joint action, in the early stages at least.

---

[28] Note that a refusal to release a particular GMO at a district level need not shut out national benefits if the release can take place in another district where the costs and benefits are different, or perceived to be different. Further, trials often need not take place in New Zealand in order to obtain information relevant to local conditions (as trials of GM grasses in Australia by New Zealand developers indicate).

While this report focuses on the response options available to district councils, it is also of relevance to regional councils. There is potential for regional councils to at least set high level policy that underpinned a consistent approach and promoted integrated management across a region. The Auckland Regional Council has affirmed a precautionary approach to the outdoor use of GMOs in its region with the aim of managing these to prevent any adverse effects.[29] Regional Councils may also be able to develop specific regulatory approaches to the management of GMOs if legal opinion indicates such management falls within the scope of matters they can develop rules for within regional plans. For example, in relation to the coastal marine area (e.g. aquaculture), the maintenance of indigenous biodiversity (e.g. GMO weeds), or if GMOs are identified as a contaminant. Further investigation would be required if such mechanisms were to be pursued.

4.2 Plan Change Specification and Community Consultation

In our previous report we set out consultation principles for a plan change of the form described above. As noted in that discussion, a robust approach to consultation does not preclude a party such as a council having a proposed plan change already in mind.

Given that the councils making up the Working Party have been proactive in seeking public opinion about GMO issues and methods available for community based management, we see the setting of a proposed response option as being a logical next step. A high level description of the changes recommended in this report is set out in the appendix. If the participating councils see the proposed option as worthy of being advanced, we nonetheless suggest that some additional work needs to be undertaken to show how the suggested approach would manifest as actual plan provisions. This would then be outlined in a public discussion paper that was essentially the same for each council jurisdiction.[30]

The paper would discuss the council's intent to insert provisions governing GMO activities into the relevant plans. There is certainly no impediment to an option being portrayed as the council's preferred approach, so long as it is made abundantly clear that in the minds of the councils, there remains an openness to considering the merits of alternatives.

The document would outline that the different levels of risk that accompany different GMOs and modes of use suggest a sliding scale approach to their control, based on degree of risk. Where a GMO activity is accepted as being able to occur in the district, but not in every instance, this can become a discretionary activity with minimum protections that are predefined in the plan. GMO activities that are regarded as presenting unacceptable levels of risk can be prohibited.

---

29 The draft Auckland RPS currently contains the following policies with respect to GMOs: "A precautionary approach shall be taken to the outdoor use of GMOs in the Auckland Region in response to their potential to cause adverse effects", and "District and regional plans shall ensure that the outdoor use of GMOs in the Auckland Region is managed to prevent any actual adverse effects".

30 Noting of course that all of the participating districts have different structures and approaches to the various Resource Management Plans.

We recommend that GMO outdoor uses be grouped into three simplified categories and an activity status be suggested for each of these to produce the following general proposal:

- Field Trials	Discretionary Activity
- Food-related GMO Releases	Prohibited Activity
- Releases that are Not Food-related[31]	Prohibited Activity

The consultation document would outline the minimum requirements that would apply to any discretionary GMO activity that was approved, including: recovering monitoring costs, setting conditions to provide for compensation in the event of harm, and establishing bond requirements. It would then describe why field trials are proposed to be treated as discretionary activities, and why releases are proposed to be prohibited activities, with individual release prospects periodically reviewed, as outlined in the previous section.

Given that the proposed option would prohibit some activities (which of course is the strongest level of regulation available under the RMA), we strongly believe that the consultation process needs to be conducted on a broad basis, needs to actively engage key stakeholders, and needs to show that it is effectively achieving these goals.[32] This will require considerable effort on the part of the councils involved and a detailed consultation plan should be prepared which identifies key stakeholders, relevant ad hoc authorities, and how best to engage with the public more generally in a meaningful way. This plan should incorporate an appropriate range of methods for engaging with the various stakeholders and the community. The plan should indicate key milestones and clearly convey that the results of the consultation will be drawn on when determining whether the proposed option, or alternatives to it, are to be pursued. Promulgation of the consultation plan will need both expert input, and input from those closest to the community - council officers and perhaps councillors themselves.

There is no question in our minds that given the level of regulation that could result for GMO activities, and the importance of community attitudes to determining what constitutes tolerable risk, that good management of this process is imperative for advancing any plan change proposal. If consultation is done well, it will lend significant strength to the plan change process, both in terms of the support it is able to achieve at a community level, and in making it more robust to legal challenge.

4.3 Further Steps

An option to significantly reduce risk at relatively low cost has been identified in this report. It arises from a sustained effort by the Working Party to identify and assess options and has involved gathering a considerable body of information that can be used to underpin a plan change.

---

31 Other than veterinary vaccines that would remain unregulated.

32 For relevant case law see: McGechan, J., *Wellington International Airport Ltd v Air New Zealand*, 1993, and Allan, J., *Waikato Tainui Te Kauhanganui Inc v Hamilton City Council*, 2010,

The additional work required for a plan change is perhaps best divided into two stages: that required to be undertaken in order to have a plan change framed up, suitable for public consultation; and that required to take the plan change to public notification. Such a division allows a council to first advance to the "ready to go" stage (and so minimise the time to completion at any point), and to then be fully informed to consider the second stage of implementation.

Assuming further advancement of the plan change option is favoured, the following outlines the key tasks required to be addressed. There is considerable overlap between many of these such that sequencing and allocation between stages is best addressed when implementation is being planned at a more detailed level, but the first four are clearly a core part of stage one.

- Establishment of a memorandum of understanding between participating councils to jointly fund and advance a plan change, including responses to any legal challenge to the change in order to optimise the form of response and share costs.

- Approval in principle is given to proceed with a plan change, noting that there is particular benefit in its further development to at least the point where it can be put in place in a timely manner.

- Development of the precise framing of objectives, policies and rules to be advanced through the plan change. This would involve research into the particular mechanisms to be used and a legal review of the proposal.

- Preparation of consultation documentation and identification of stakeholders.

- Execution of consultation process, analysis of stakeholder concerns and suggested alternatives, and modifications to the original proposal.

- Development of individual plan changes or variations required to implement a generic set of rules into the plan of each participating council.

- Preparation of RMA s32 analyses to ensure each proposed plan change meets the tests this section sets.

- Notification of plan changes and processing of plan changes according to the relevant statutory provisions.

It is assumed here that such work will continue to proceed under the auspices of the Working Party and thus issues of timetable co-ordination and development of a joint implementation strategy will be addressed through this group.

Appendix: High Level Description of Proposed Rules

The rules would divide all outdoor GMO activities into three categories:

- Permitted Activities;
- Discretionary Activities; and
- Prohibited Activities.

The GMOs listed under each category would be set out in a schedule to the plan.

1. Permitted Activities

The plan would set no rules in respect of GMOs listed as Permitted Activities. These would be regulated only by ERMA at the national level.

The schedule would upon commencement of the plan change list all veterinary vaccines as Permitted Activities.

2. Prohibited Activities

The plan would list those GMOs that are Prohibited Activities. These could be approved by ERMA, but within the district they would not be legal to use in the outdoors.

The schedule would upon commencement of the plan change list all GMO releases as Prohibited Activities - all food-related GMO releases and all those that are not food related.

3. Discretionary Activities

The plan would list those GMOs that were Discretionary Activities.

The rule would, upon commencement of the plan change list all GMO field trials as Discretionary Activities.

Applications could only be made to the council after the relevant GMO activity had been approved by ERMA. This would comprise a performance standard within the rule. The council would then assess whether there were additional conditions that would make the activity satisfactory to undertake in the district, or whether to decline the application.

Performance standards would be proposed to ensure that an application could not be approved without imposing the following minimum conditions:

a) Conditions designed to allow compensation to be secured in the event that an activity causes harm. This is to include one or more of the following:

- The GMO approved for use may not contaminate another property.

- The site for use shall be fully described and the steps taken to stop escape of the GMO from the site shall be detailed.
- Transport of GMOs to and from the site shall be undertaken so as to not allow contamination of roadsides or other property.

b) Bond requirements to ensure funds are available to meet claims against the GMO operator.

- A performance bond (rather than a cash bond) is taken, such that a trusted financial institution pledges to make payment rather than the applicant's capital being tied up.
- The bond is specified to as far as possible cover all forms of potential damage, including economic damage resulting from contamination.

c) To the extent that monitoring is judged to be required:

- All costs associated with monitoring are fully recovered, if this is not already provided for.

It is possible the plan would also contain a description of a council's intention to periodically review classes of GMOs as field trial information became available that would allow adequate assessment of the potential benefits to a district or region to be made. At the point a class or set of GMOs demonstrated potential to provide net benefits, a change to the plan could then make these subject to its discretionary provisions.

Auckland Council, Far North District Council, Kaipara District Council and Whangarei District Council

Draft Proposed Plan Change to the District/Unitary Plan

Managing Risks Associated with the Outdoor Use of Genetically Modified Organisms

January 2013

1. GENETICALLY MODIFIED ORGANISMS

1.1 Introduction

Genetic modification (GM) refers to a set of techniques that alter genetic makeup by adding, deleting or moving genes (within or between species) to produce new and different organisms. Genetically modified organisms (GMOs) are products of genetic modification. Another term often used to refer to the same technique is genetic engineering (GE).

A wide range of GM products are being researched and developed for commercialisation. While the GMOs commercialised to date are, in general, directed at reducing harvest losses by combating pests and viruses, research into future varieties is attempting to considerably widen the scope of applications. This includes improved growth in plants, improved tolerance to environmental conditions, and creating entirely new products and sectors of economic activity in agriculture, horticulture, plantation forestry, dairying, aquaculture and medicine.

The absolute and relative benefits associated with the development and use of GMOs is continually being redefined as this and other forms of applied biotechnology advance. However there remains scientific uncertainty with respect to potential adverse effects of GMOs on natural resources and ecosystems. The risks could be substantial and certain consequences irreversible. Once released into the environment, most GMOs would be very difficult to eradicate even if the funding were available for this, irrespective of the consequences. If the GMO is related to a food product, the "GE Free" food producer status of a district or region would likely be permanently lost, along with any marketing advantages that status confers.

The relevant legislation which applies to the management of GMOs in New Zealand is the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (HSNO Act). The HSNO Act establishes the legal framework for assessments by the national regulator, the Environmental Protection Authority (EPA). This Act sets minimum standards (section 36) and provides for the EPA to set additional conditions that are to apply to a particular GMO activity.

While the HSNO Act provides the means to set conditions on the management of GMOs within a specific geographic area or irrespective of location, councils have jurisdiction under sections 30 and 31 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to control land and water use activities involving field trials and the release of GMOs, to promote sustainable management under the RMA.

Local regulation can address key gaps that have been identified in the national regulatory regime for the management of GMOs, in particular the absence of liability provisions and the lack of a mandatory precautionary approach. Benefits of local level regulation, in addition to the controls set by the EPA, include:

- Ensuring GM operators are financially accountable in the long-term through bonding and financial fitness provisions for the full costs associated with the GMO activity. This includes accidental or unintentional contamination, clean-up, monitoring and remediation.

- Adoption of a precautionary approach to manage potential risks (economic, environmental, social and cultural) associated with the outdoor use of GMOs.

- Protection of local/regional marketing advantages through reducing risks associated with market rejection and loss of income from GM contamination of non-GM crops, and negative effects on marketing, branding and tourism opportunities.

- Addressing cultural concerns of Maori, particularly given that Maori make up a considerably greater proportion of the population in Northland than is represented nationally.

Given a council's general duties of care for its financial position and that of its constituents, there is a ready justification for councils to enforce mandatory conditions to provide for both financial accountability and avoidance of economic damage. These controls would act in addition to those that may be set by the EPA under the HSNO Act, and are the focus of this Plan Change.

The Plan Change comprises the introduction of a Resource Management Issue, Objectives, Policies and Methods, including rules which will define how the outdoor use of GMOs are to be managed, including in the coastal marine area ("**CMA**").

The new provisions are to be inserted into the District / Unitary Plan(s) as a new chapter (or as a section within a chapter) and are district or regional wide in their application. A definition for GMOs, field trials and releases is to be inserted into the "Definitions" section/chapter of each respective plan.

1.2 Scope of the Plan Change

The Northern Peninsula, defined for the purposes of this Plan Change as the geographic area from the southern boundary of the Auckland Council to the northern tip of New Zealand, is an important agricultural production area with extensive dairy, forestry, and horticultural land use. It also contains ecological areas of significance and is geographically distinct.

The Northern Peninsula is within the territorial authority of the Far North District Council, Whangarei District Council, Kaipara District Council and Auckland Council (or their successors) ("**the Northern Councils**").

All use of GM in New Zealand is in contained environments, such as laboratories, and it is predominately used as a tool for research. At present there are no GM crops grown commercially in New Zealand. Therefore it is anticipated that GMO developers will consider the outdoor use of GMOs in the Northern Peninsula, and in particular field trials and releases. This includes GM food crops, trees, animals, and pharma crops, but excludes research within contained laboratories involving GMOs, medical applications involving the manufacture and use of non-viable GM products, and food containing GM products that are not viable. Field trials and releases are therefore the focus of this Plan Change. Under the RMA, and the focus of this Plan Change, the Northern Councils have jurisdiction to control land and water uses regarding field trials and releases to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

Sources of risk from the outdoor use of GMOs in the Northern Peninsula include:

- Economic risk - the risk that cultivation of GM crops will cause economic damage, in particular through accidental or unintentional migrations of GMOs resulting in GM contamination appearing in non-GM crops and associated

market rejection and loss of income, negative effects on marketing and branding opportunities, and costs associated with environmental damage.

- Environmental risk - including adverse effects on non-target species (e.g. birds and insects), GM plants becoming invasive and disrupting ecosystems, and altered genes transferring to other organisms.

- Cultural risk - concerns of Maori, such as mauri, whakapapa, tikanga, including the integrity of nature, the mixing of genes from unrelated species, and which parts of the community stand to benefit from the technology.

As the above risks are not constrained by jurisdictional boundaries, the Northern Councils have taken a unified approach to managing risk associated with outdoor GMO use through the development of generic District / Unitary Plan provisions. The effectiveness of the Plan Change provisions, insofar as anticipated environmental results are to be achieved, is significantly enhanced if all Northern Councils recognise and adopt the provisions. This will provide a consistent management framework across the area. However, individual Councils are able to tailor the generic provisions to their specific District / Unitary Plan.

When the EPA assesses an application for a GMO approval, the HSNO Act makes the exercise of precaution a matter for the EPA's discretion, i.e. precaution is an option, not a requirement, whereas under the RMA the courts have determined that a precautionary approach is inherent in the Act[1]. Given the potential for adverse effects and the uncertainties surrounding the extent of costs and benefits that could be expected from GMO activities, the Northern Councils have adopted a precautionary approach to manage the outdoor use of GMOs. This is to minimise the risk to the environment, economy and cultural resources, and to ensure a regime is in place that makes GMO operators liable for the costs arising from any unexpected adverse effects associated with their activities, including clean-up costs, and economic compensation/remediation.

The Northern Councils do not seek to foreclose potential opportunities associated with a particular GMO that could benefit the community or the area. However, the outdoor use of GMOs, without taking adequate precautions, can have irreversible adverse effects on the environment, including people and communities and their social, economic and cultural well being. To protect the community, it is important to allow for the desired benefits, while managing the risks and potential adverse effects.

The Northern Councils have assumed responsibility for managing the use of land and water to prevent or mitigate any adverse effects, including those associated with the outdoor use of GMOs. Because the emphasis of the RMA is on sustainable management and the avoidance, remediation and mitigation of environmental effects, this Plan Change focuses on the control mechanisms for the outdoor use of GMOs, and in particular on the activities generating the effect, rather than on the intrinsic properties of the GMOs themselves.

---

[1] *Shirley Primary School v Telecom Mobile Communications Ltd*, NZRMZ, 1999 and confirmed in *Clifford Bay Marine Farms Ltd v Marlborough District Council.*

1.3 Resource Management Issue

The following resource management issue has been identified regarding the outdoor use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation associated with GMOs in the district and/or region:

> The outdoor use of GMOs can adversely affect the environment, economy, and social and cultural resources and values, and significant costs can result from the release of a GMO.

Explanation

The potential adverse effects on people, the environment and the economy from the outdoor use or release of a GMO is identified as a resource management issue given that this is a risk associated with permitting the use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of outdoor GMOs.

This issue must be addressed in assessing and permitting what outdoor GMO activities will be able to be undertaken within the district or region. To avoid or mitigate adverse effects, the outdoor use of GMOs needs to be managed correctly, designed and located appropriately and have processes, including a liability regime, in place for dealing with any adverse effects, such as unintentional GM contamination.

Council has adopted a precautionary approach to managing risks associated with the outdoor use of GMOs to address this resource management issue.

1.4 Objectives and Policies

Objectives

1.4.1 The environment, including people and communities and their social, economic and cultural well being and health and safety, is protected from potential adverse effects associated with the outdoor use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of GMOs through the adoption of a precautionary approach, including adaptive responses, to manage uncertainty and lack of information.

1.4.2 The sustainable management of the natural and physical resources of the district/region with respect to the outdoor use of GMOs, a significant resource management issue identified by the community.

Policies

1.4.1.1 To adopt a precautionary approach by prohibiting the general release of a GMO, and by making outdoor field trialling of a GMO a discretionary activity.

1.4.1.2 To ensure that a resource consent granted for the outdoor field trialling of a GMO is subject to conditions that ensures that the consent holder is financially accountable (to the extent possible) for any adverse effects associated with the activity, including clean-up costs and remediation, including via the use of bonds.

1.4.1.3 To ensure that a resource consent granted for the outdoor field trialling of a GMO is subject to conditions that serve to avoid, as far as can reasonably be achieved, risk to the environment from the use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of a GMO.

1.4.1.4 To ensure that a resource consent granted for the outdoor field trialling of a GMO is subject to a condition requiring that monitoring costs are met by the consent holder.

1.4.1.5 To require consent holders for a GMO activity to be liable (to the extent possible) for any adverse effects caused beyond the site for which consent has been granted for the activity.

1.4.1.6 To adopt an adaptive approach to the management of the outdoor use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of a GMO in the district or region through periodic reviews of these plan provisions, particularly if new information on the benefits and/or adverse effects of a GMO activity becomes available.

Explanation

The outdoor use of GMOs has the potential to cause adverse effects on the environment, economy and social and cultural wellbeing. The objectives and policies seek to protect the community and receiving environment from risk associated with any GMO activity.

The application of a precautionary approach to the outdoor use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of GMOs in the district shall mean that:

- *The release of a GMO is prohibited (this is to avoid the risk that significant adverse environmental effects will arise, including adverse effects on the economy, community and/or tangata whenua resources and values); and*

- *Outdoor field trialling of a GMO (where the proponents of such activities have prior approval of the EPA) shall be a discretionary activity.*

Pastoral farming, dairying, horticulture and forestry are important land uses in the Northern Peninsula and are major contributors to the local and regional economy. Therefore there are a range of outdoor GMOs that GMO developers could consider using in the district or region, including GM food crops, trees, animals, and pharma crops. The potential for adverse effects, including accidental contamination, resulting from the outdoor use of GMOs poses a "risk" to the community and environment. By specifying classes of GMOs and applying standards to the outdoor use of GMOs, the risks associated with their use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation can be reduced.

Within the Northern Peninsula, this will involve managing and limiting the outdoor use of GMOs. Further, performance standards will be used to mitigate any adverse effects associated with contamination of GMOs beyond the subject site, thereby reducing the risks to the community, environment and economy.

Accidental or unintentional migration of GMOs that result in GMO contamination and subsequent clean-up and remediation can be expensive. Council therefore requires a GMO operator to meet all potential costs associated with the activity and will secure

long-term financial accountability through appropriate standards and bonding provisions.

The EPA is not obligated to set monitoring requirements as a part of its approval process, and can only require monitoring where it is relevant to assessing environmental risk. Under section 35 of the RMA, a council has a duty to monitor, which can be expensive. Requiring a GMO operator to meet the costs of monitoring, via consent conditions, ensures the costs are meet by the activity operator.

To avoid foreclosure of potential opportunities associated with a GMO development that could benefit the district or region, there is the ability to review a particular GMO activity if it were to become evident during the field trial stage or in light of other new information that a particular GMO activity would be of net benefit to the district or region and that potential risks can be managed to the satisfaction of Council. A council or a GMO developer can initiate a plan change to change the status of a GMO activity.

1.5 Methods

The approach of this Plan Change is to avoid adverse effects associated with the outdoor use of GMOs by dealing with classes of GMO activities, rather than with individual GMOs themselves. This recognises in particular that the HSNO Act imposes certain minimum conditions on field trial activities.

The activities list includes specific GMO activities requiring a particular type of land use consent in the district or region.

The Plan Change permits GMOs not specifically provided for as a discretionary activity or defined as a prohibited activity. Veterinary vaccines are specifically provided for as a permitted activity.

The Plan Change establishes a rule that provides for GMO field trials to be a discretionary activity. The planning framework also provides a range of minimum performance standards which must be adhered to by operators of GMO field trials.

Rules require GMO operators to bear the cost of all adverse effects, including ongoing monitoring, eradication and environmental clean-up, and remediation/compensation for financial losses resulting from any release or GM contamination by setting performance standards and/or imposing performance bonds as a condition of resource consent. The upfront financial requirements on the GMO operator associated with this activity (as opposed to any compensation payments that may arise), are reasonable and justifiable in the circumstance given the environmental and economic damage which could be suffered from any release or contamination associated with the use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of a GMO.

The Plan Change establishes a rule for GMO management that prohibits the outdoor release of all GMOs (food and non-food related) on the basis that these activities pose significant risks to the natural environment, the physical resources of the Northern Peninsula, the local and regional economy, and social and cultural values and resources. No application can be made for a prohibited activity.

The potential benefits and adverse effects associated with GMO activities is constantly evolving with changes in techniques and the underlying science, and changes in consumer markets. Therefore, classes of GMOs will be periodically reviewed at the discretion of the respective council that will make use of this additional information. At

the point a class or set of GMOs demonstrates potential to provide net benefits to the district or region, a plan change can then be made under section 73(1) of the Act to make these subject to the discretionary provisions. Alternatively, a proponent of a GMO release is able to request a private plan change under section 73(2) of the Act.

1.6 Environmental Results Anticipated

It is anticipated that the objectives, policies and methods of this Plan Change will achieve the following results:

1. Manage risk and avoid adverse effects on people, communities, tangata whenua, the economy and the environment associated with the outdoor use of GMOs.

2. Provide the framework for a unified approach to the management of the outdoor use of GMOs in the Northern Peninsula to address cross-boundary effects.

3. Ensure accountability by GMO operators for the full costs related to the monitoring of GMO activities, and any migration of GMOs beyond specified areas, including unintentional GM contamination.

4. Ensure accountability by GMO operators for compensation via performance bonds in the event that the activity under their operation results in adverse effects to third parties or the environment.

1.7 Activity Rules

Different GMOs and their uses pose different levels of risk. However similar GMOs can be classed together as 'like organisms' which could be expected to have similar types of effects. While the very wide scope of research into GMOs means a large number of types of potential activities have to be considered, classes often share similarities with respect to key potential effects. Therefore very similar controls can be used to regulate not just classes of GMOs but groups of such classes.

The rules in this chapter apply to the outdoor use of GMOs in all zones in the district or region.

Rule 1.7.1 Activity Table

In the following table:

P Permitted Activity
D Discretionary Activity
PRO Prohibited Activity

ACTIVITY	STATUS
All other GMO activities not specifically provided for or prohibited in this Plan Change	P
Veterinary Vaccines	P
GMO Field Trials	D
GMO Releases – Food-Related	PRO
GMO Releases – Non Food-Related	PRO

Explanation

The resource consent status indicates the levels of risk considered acceptable by the community for that particular GMO activity and class.

Veterinary vaccines are exempt from the need to obtain resource consent or comply with the performance standards applicable to discretionary activities. This is because they tend not to persist in the environment, appear to be low risk and are difficult to monitor, making control by the District / Unitary Plan less appropriate.

A relevant EPA approval is required as a precondition for all applications for resource consent. The duration of any consent granted will be aligned with EPA approval terms.

Rule 1.7.2 Permitted Activities

GMOs that are not specifically provided for in Rules 1.7.3 and 1.7.4 are a permitted activity. These include (but are not limited to):

(a) Research within contained laboratories involving GMOs.

(b) Medical applications involving the manufacture and use of non-viable GM products.

Such activities may require consents and / or permits under other legislation / plans.

Rule 1.7.3 Discretionary Activities

The following are discretionary activities throughout the district or region:

(a) GMO field trials.

Applications are to provide:

(i) Evidence of approval from the EPA for the specific GMO for which consent is sought.

(ii) Details of proposed containment measures for the commencement, duration and completion of the proposed activity.

(iii) Details of the species, its characteristics and lifecycle, to which the GMO activities will relate.

(iv) Research on adverse effects to the environment and economy associated with the activity should GMOs escape from the activity area, and measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate such effects.

(v) Evidence of research undertaken that characterises and tests the GMO, and the certainty associated with the accuracy of that information.

(vi) A management plan outlining ongoing research and how monitoring will be undertaken during, and potentially beyond, the duration of consent.

(vii) Details of areas in which the activity is to be confined.

(viii) Description of contingency and risk management plans and measures.

Rule 1.7.4 General Development and Performance Standards

Discretionary activities are to comply with the following general development and performance standards in order to establish in the district or region. The general development and performance standards are in addition to any controls/conditions imposed by the EPA.

1.7.4.1 Approvals

All GMO discretionary activities shall:

(a) Have the relevant approval from the EPA.

(b) Be undertaken in accordance with EPA approval conditions for the activity.

1.7.4.2 Bond Requirements

Council requires the applicant for the resource consent to provide a performance bond (akin to a bank guarantee) in respect of the performance of any one or more conditions of the consent, including conditions relating to monitoring required of the GMO activity (prior to, during and after the activity), and that this be available for payment to redress any adverse environmental effects and any other adverse effects to third parties (including economic effects) that become apparent during or after the expiry of the consent.

The exact time and manner of implementing and discharging the bond shall be decided by, and be executed to the satisfaction of Council.

Method for determining the amount and type of bond required

Matters that will be considered when determining the amount of the bond are:

- What adverse effects could occur and the potential significance, scale and nature of those effects, notwithstanding any measures taken to avoid those effects.
- The degree to which the operator of the activity has sought to avoid those adverse effects, and the certainty associated with whether the measures taken will avoid those effects.
- The level of risk associated with any unexpected adverse effects from the activity.
- The likely scale of costs associated with remediating any adverse effects that may occur.
- The timescale over which effects are likely to occur or arise.

- The extent of monitoring that may be required in order to establish whether an adverse effect has occurred or whether any adverse effect has been appropriately remedied.

1.7.4.3 Monitoring Costs

All costs associated with monitoring required for discretionary activities will be borne by the consent holder. This includes any monitoring that is required to be undertaken beyond the consent duration, as required by a resource consent condition.

1.7.4.4 Assessment of Applications and Conditions

Where necessary, more stringent measures than those required under the provisions of the HSNO Act may be imposed to manage potential risks. A review clause (pursuant to Section 128 RMA) may be included in the conditions, where deemed necessary, to address any future changes in technology, and the scope of environmental, economic and cultural effects.

An application for a discretionary activity may be granted with or without conditions, or be declined by the Council having regard to the relevance of the following matters:

Site Design, Construction and Management

Site design conditions should ensure GMO sites are designed and managed in a manner that avoids or minimises risks of adverse effects from activities carried out on the site. This shall include provisions to prevent the migration of GMOs beyond the area designated for the activity.

Transport

Ensure the transportation of GMOs is carried out in a manner that minimises the risk of adverse effects by preventing the escape of GMOs from the transporting vehicles. Appropriate procedures must be in place to ensure that any vehicle visiting the site is thoroughly cleaned and checked prior to leaving the site to avoid unintentional GMO transportation.

Monitoring

A GMO discretionary activity may require monitoring during, and beyond the duration of consent. Monitoring is to be carried out by either the Council or consent holder with appropriate reporting procedures to the relevant regulatory authority.

A monitoring strategy for a GMO discretionary activity can include the following matters:

- Inspection schedules for the site, storage areas and equipment (daily, weekly, monthly, events based).
- Testing of procedures (e.g. accidental release response).
- Training programmes for new staff, updates for existing staff.

- Audits of sites and site management systems.

- Sample testing of plants and soils in neighbouring properties for the presence of migrated GMOs.

Reporting

Reporting requirements by the consent holder will be stipulated in the consent conditions.

Explanation and Reasons

Field trials of GMOs under New Zealand law are designed with the objective of ensuring that no altered genetic material leaves the test site during the trial and that all heritable material is removed upon its conclusion. While this greatly reduces the prospect for adverse effects arising, breaches of trial conditions that could lead to GMOs escaping the trial site have already occurred internationally, and breaches of field trial conditions have occurred in New Zealand. These breaches illustrate the potential for field trials to result in unintended consequences that could impose costs on the community and/or adversely affect the environment. The requirement for monitoring at the operator's cost and trigger conditions for financial liability and bonds are important additional safeguards for the community.

Bonds will be performance based, in that a consent holder must meet the performance standards set out above. All discretionary GMO activities in the district or region shall meet these criteria.

Rule 1.7.5 Prohibited Activities

The following is a prohibited activity in the district or region for which no resource consent shall be granted:

(a) Outdoor GMO releases (food-related and non-food-related) not otherwise provided for by Rules 1.7.2 and 1.7.3.

Explanation and Reasons

Given the potential risks and the uncertainties surrounding the extent of costs and benefits that could be expected, Council has taken a precautionary approach to make GMO releases a prohibited activity.

Food-related GMOs have a well-demonstrated ability to cause economic harm far beyond the entities that undertake the original land use. A major source of such "spillover" effects is cultivation of GM crops leading to economic damage through trace GM contamination appearing in non-GM crops. Such contamination may be physical and measurable, and have potentially irreversible and enduring environmental effects. However economic effects can also arise from perceived contamination - through retail gatekeepers losing confidence that a country, region or individual product line is free of altered genetic material to the level that meets their standards. Which markets will exhibit intolerance to trace contamination and to what threshold levels is an unfolding picture and the total cost of the potential harm can vary considerably depending on the produce in question.

There are also a great many GMOs in development that are not food-related, but globally they are relatively rare in the outdoors at present. While the risk of economic damage from some of these GMOs is expected to be lower than for food-related GMOs, in many cases little is known about their environmental risks, and some pose unknown risks. The scale of damage to the environment that can result from a single organism being introduced and then found to have unexpected consequences is well understood through past experience in New Zealand, and the cost of programmes to eradicate or control unwanted organisms has been clearly demonstrated.

To avoid foreclosure of potential opportunities associated with a GMO development that could benefit the district or region, Council will periodically review classes of GMOs as new information becomes available, to allow adequate assessment of the potential benefits to the district or region. If a class or set of GMOs demonstrates potential to provide net benefits, a plan change can then be made under section 73(1) of the Act to make these subject to the discretionary provisions. Should Council not bring forward proposed amendments in a timely manner, the proponent of a GMO release is able to request a private plan change under section 73(2) of the Act.

2. GENETICALLY MODIFIED ORGANISMS IN THE COASTAL MARINE AREA

2.1 Introduction

Aquaculture is a rapidly growing primary industry in New Zealand, and provides economic benefits such as employment, as well as social and cultural benefits. The Northern Peninsula accounted for 73% of the nation's total production of Pacific oysters in 2008[2]. Due to the area's extensive coastline, isolation from heavily populated and polluted areas (particularly north of the urban Auckland area), temperate climate and high water quality, the Northern Peninsula is an ideal area for growing seafood, and further development of the aquaculture industry is expected in the future.

GM products are currently being researched and developed to provide opportunities for more efficient and effective aquaculture development across a wide range of species, in addition to the use of GM salmon that is well established in North America. Applications of GMOs in aquaculture include, use of hormones for enhanced growth and better production, improved feed conversion efficiencies; development of genetically superior broodstocks; improved disease resistance; and, increased tolerance to low temperatures and oxygen levels.

Risks associated with the use of GMOs in aquaculture are similar to those for land-based outdoor GMO use, and include:

- Biodiversity risks at the population and ecosystem level through escapes of genetically distinct farmed fish or plants.
- Animal welfare issues in fish species, for example changes in colouration, cranial deformities and opercula overgrowth, and lower jaw deformation.
- Economic risk through GM contamination appearing in non-GM farmed species.
- Cultural risk (concerns of Maori) of preserving the integrity of nature, the mixing of genes from unrelated species, and which parts of the community stand to the benefit from the technology.

If appropriate containment measures (physical and biological) are adopted, general risks, for example to biodiversity and the economy, from GMOs if contained are likely to be small. However, the risks and consequences of release are potentially large and irreversible in the environment. Therefore, similar to the outdoor use of GMOs on the land, the Northern Councils have adopted a precautionary approach to the management of GMOs in the coastal marine area ("**CMA**").

2.2 Resource Management Issue

The following resource management issue has been identified regarding the outdoor use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation associated with GMOs in the CMA:

---

[2] *New Zealand Aquaculture - Farm Facts.* Aquaculture New Zealand, June 2009.

The use of GMOs in the CMA can adversely affect the environment, economy and social and cultural resources and values, and significant costs can result from the release of a GMO.

Explanation

The potential adverse effects on people, the environment and the economy from the use of GMOs is identified as a resource management issue given that this is a risk associated with permitting the use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of GMOs in the CMA.

This issue must be addressed in assessing and permitting what GMO activities will be able to be undertaken within the CMA. To avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects, the use of GMOs in the CMA needs to be managed correctly, designed and located appropriately and have processes, including a liability regime, in place for dealing with any adverse effects, such as unintentional GM contamination.

Council has adopted a precautionary approach to managing risks associated with the use of GMOs in the CMA to address this resource management issue.

2.3 Objectives and Policies

Objectives

2.3.1 The environment, including people and communities and their social, economic and cultural well being and health and safety, is protected from potential adverse effects associated with the use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of GMOs in the CMA through the adoption of a precautionary approach, including adaptive responses, to manage uncertainty and lack of information.

2.3.2 The sustainable management of the natural and physical resources of the district/region with respect to the outdoor use of GMOs, a significant resource management issue identified by the community.

Policies

2.3.1.1 To adopt a precautionary approach by prohibiting the general release of a GMO, and by making outdoor field trialling of a GMO in the CMA a discretionary activity.

2.3.1.2 To ensure that a resource consent granted for the outdoor field trialling of a GMO in the CMA is subject to conditions that ensures that the consent holder is financially accountable (to the extent possible) for any adverse effects associated with the activity, including clean-up costs and remediation, including via the use of bonds.

2.3.1.3 To ensure that resource consent granted for the outdoor field trialling of a GMO in the CMA is subject to conditions that serve to avoid, as far as can reasonably be achieved, risk to the environment from the use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of a GMO.

2.3.1.4 To ensure that resource consent granted for the outdoor field trialling of a GMO in the CMA is subject to a condition requiring that monitoring costs are met by the consent holder.

2.3.1.5 To require consent holders for a GMO activity in the CMA to be liable (to the extent possible) for any adverse effects caused beyond the site for which consent has been granted for the activity.

2.3.1.6 To adopt an adaptive approach to the management of the outdoor use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of a GMO in the CMA through periodic reviews of these plan provisions, particularly if new information on the benefits and/or adverse effects of a GMO activity becomes available.

Explanation

The use of GMOs in the CMA has the potential to cause adverse effects on the environment, economy and social and cultural wellbeing. The objectives and policies seek to protect the community and receiving environment from risk associated with any GMO activity.

The application of a precautionary approach to the outdoor use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of GMOs in the CMA shall mean that:

- *The release of a GMO is prohibited (this is to avoid the risk that significant adverse environmental effects will arise, including adverse effects on the economy, community and/or tangata whenua resources and values); and*

- *Outdoor field trialling of a GMO (where the proponents of such activities have prior approval of the EPA) shall be a discretionary activity.*

Aquaculture in the Northern Peninsula has the potential to make a significant contribution to the economy, especially in the more remote parts with limited opportunities for economic growth. There are a range of GMOs that GMO developers could consider using in the CMA and the potential for adverse effects, including accidental contamination, resulting from the use of GMOs in the CMA poses a "risk" to the community and environment. By specifying classes of GMOs and applying standards to the use of GMOs in the CMA, the risks associated with their use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation can be reduced.

Within the Northern Peninsula, this will involve managing and limiting the use of GMOs in the CMA. Further, performance standards will be used to mitigate any adverse effects associated with contamination by GMOs beyond the subject site, thereby reducing the risks to the community, environment and economy.

Accidental or unintentional migration of GMOs that result in GMO contamination and subsequent clean-up and remediation can be expensive. Council therefore requires a GMO operator to meet all potential costs associated with the activity and will secure long-term financial accountability through appropriate standards and bonding provisions.

The EPA is not required to set monitoring requirements as a part of its approval process, and can only require monitoring where it is relevant to assessing environmental risk. Under section 35 of the RMA, a council has a duty to monitor,

which can be expensive. Requiring a GMO operator to meet the costs of monitoring, via consent conditions, ensures the costs are met by the activity operator.

To avoid foreclosure of potential opportunities associated with a GMO development in the CMA that could benefit the region, there is the ability to review a particular GMO activity if it were to become evident during the field trial stage or in light of other new information that a particular GMO activity would be of net benefit to the region. A council or a GMO developer can initiate a plan change to change the status of a GMO activity.

2.4 Methods

The approach of this Plan Change is to avoid adverse effects associated with the use of GMOs in the CMA by dealing with classes of GMO activities, rather than with individual GMOs themselves. This recognises in particular that the HSNO Act imposes certain minimum conditions on field trial activities.

The activities list includes specific GMO activities requiring a particular type of coastal consent in the CMA.

The Plan Change permits GMOs not specifically provided for as a discretionary activity or defined as a prohibited activity.

The Plan Change establishes a rule that provides for GMO field trials in the CMA to be a discretionary activity. The planning framework also provides a range of minimum performance standards which must be adhered to by operators of GMO field trials.

Rules require GMO operators to bear the cost of all adverse effects, including ongoing monitoring, eradication and environmental clean-up, and remediation/compensation for financial losses resulting from any release or GM contamination by setting performance standards and imposing performance bonds as a condition of resource consent. The upfront financial requirements on the GMO operator associated with this activity (as opposed to any compensation payments that may arise), are reasonable and justifiable in the circumstance given the environmental and economic damage which could be suffered from any release or contamination associated with the use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of GMOs in the CMA.

The Plan Change establishes a rule for GMO management that prohibits the outdoor release of all GMOs in the CMA on the basis that these activities pose risks to the natural environment, the physical resources of the Northern Peninsula, the local and regional economy, and social and cultural values and resources. No application can be made for a prohibited activity.

The potential benefits and adverse effects associated with GMO activities in the CMA are constantly evolving with changes in techniques and the underlying science, and changes in consumer markets. Therefore, classes of GMOs will be periodically reviewed at the discretion of the respective council that will make use of this additional information. At the point a class or set of GMOs demonstrates potential to provide net benefits to the region, a plan change can then be made under section 73(1) of the Act to make these subject to the discretionary provisions. Alternatively, a proponent of a GMO release is able to request a private plan change under section 73(2) of the Act.

2.5 Environmental Results Anticipated

It is anticipated that the objectives, policies and methods of this Plan Change will achieve the following results:

1. Manage risk and avoid adverse effects on people, communities, tangata whenua, the economy and the environment associated with the use of GMOs in the CMA.

2. Provide the framework for a unified approach to the management of GMOs in the CMA in the Northern Peninsula to address cross-boundary effects.

3. Ensure accountability by GMO operators for the full costs related to the monitoring of GMO activities, and any migration of GMOs beyond specified areas, including unintentional GM contamination.

4. Ensure accountability by GMO operators for compensation via performance bonds in the event that the activity under their operation results in adverse effects to third parties or the environment.

2.6 Activity Rules

Different GMOs and their uses pose different levels of risk. However similar GMOs can be classed together as 'like organisms' which could be expected to have similar types of effects. While the very wide scope of research into GMOs means a large number of types of potential activities have to be considered, classes often share similarities with respect to key potential effects. Therefore very similar controls can be used to regulate not just classes of GMOs but groups of such classes.

Rules in this section apply to activities and structures in terms of sections 12(1)(b), 12(2), 12(3) and 14(1) of the RMA, and to discharges of contaminants in terms of section 15 of the RMA.

Activities in this section must be read in conjunction with rules with respect to aquaculture activities in the CMA.

Rule 2.6.1 Activity Table

In the following table:

P Permitted Activity
D Discretionary Activity
PRO Prohibited Activity

ACTIVITY	STATUS
All other GMO activities not specifically provided for or prohibited in this Plan Change	P
GMO Field Trials	D
GMO Releases	PRO

Explanation

The resource consent status indicates the levels of risk considered acceptable by the community for that particular GMO activity and class.

A relevant EPA approval is required as a precondition for all applications for resource consent. The duration of any consent granted will be aligned with EPA approval terms.

Rule 2.6.2 Permitted Activities

GMOs that are not specifically provided for in Rules 2.6.3 and 2.6.4 are a permitted activity in the CMA. These include (but are not limited to):

(a) Research within contained laboratories involving GMOs.

(b) Medical applications involving the manufacture and use of non-viable GM products.

Such activities may require consents and / or permits under other legislation / plans.

Rule 2.6.3 Discretionary Activities

The following are discretionary activities in the CMA:

(a) GMO field trials and any structure intended to house or otherwise contain plants and animals which are associated with the conducting of GMO field trials in the CMA.

Applications are to provide:

(i) Evidence of approval from the EPA for the specific GMO for which consent is sought.

(ii) Details of proposed containment measures for the commencement, duration and completion of the proposed activity.

(iii) Details of the species, its characteristics and lifecycle, for which the GMO activities will relate.

(iv) Research on adverse effects to the environment and economy associated with the activity should GMOs escape from the activity area and measures that will be taken to avoid, remedy or mitigate such effects.

(v) Evidence of research undertaken that characterises and tests the GMO, and the certainty associated with the accuracy of that information.

(vi) A management plan outlining ongoing research and how monitoring will be undertaken during the consent duration.

(vii) Details of areas in which the activity is to be confined.

(viii) Description of contingency and risk management plans and measures.

Rule 2.6.3 General Development and Performance Standards

Discretionary activities are to comply with the following general development and performance standards in order to establish in the CMA. The general development and performance standards are in addition to any controls/conditions imposed by the EPA.

2.6.3.1 Approvals

All GMO discretionary activities shall:

(a) Have the relevant approval from the EPA.

(b) Be undertaken in accordance with EPA approval conditions for the activity.

2.6.3.2 Bond Requirements

Council requires the applicant for the resource consent to provide a performance bond (akin to a bank guarantee) in respect of the performance of any one or more conditions of the consent, including conditions relating to monitoring required of the GMO activity (prior to, during and after the activity), and that this be available for payment to redress any adverse environmental effects and any other adverse effects to third parties (including economic effects) that become apparent during or after the expiry of the consent.

The exact time and manner of implementing and discharging the bond shall be decided by and be executed to the satisfaction of Council.

Method for determining the amount and type of bond required

Matters that will be considered when determining the amount of bond are:

- What adverse effects could occur and the potential significance, scale and nature of those effects, notwithstanding any measures taken to avoid those effects.
- The degree to which the operator of the activity has sought to avoid those adverse effects, and the certainty associated with whether the measures taken will avoid those effects.
- The level of risk associated with any unexpected adverse effects from the activity.
- The likely scale of costs associated with remediating any adverse effects that may occur.
- The timescale over which effects are likely to occur or arise.
- The extent of monitoring that may be required in order to establish whether an adverse effect has occurred or whether any adverse effect has been appropriately remedied.

2.6.3.3 Monitoring Costs

All costs associated with monitoring required for discretionary activities will be borne by the GMO operator. This includes any monitoring that is required to be undertaken beyond the consent duration, as required by a resource consent condition.

2.6.3.4 Assessment of Applications and Conditions

Where necessary, more stringent measures than those required under the provisions of the HSNO Act may be imposed to manage potential risks. A review clause (pursuant to section 128 RMA) may be included in the conditions, where deemed necessary, to address any future changes in technology, and the scope of environmental, economic and cultural effects.

An application for a discretionary activity may be granted with or without conditions, or be declined by the Council having regard to the relevance of the following matters:

Site Design, Construction and Management

Site design conditions should ensure GMO sites are designed and managed in a manner that avoids or minimises risks of adverse effects from activities carried out in the CMA. This shall include provisions to prevent the migration of GMOs beyond the area designated for the activity.

Transport

Ensure the transportation of GMOs is carried out in a manner that minimises the risk of adverse effects by preventing the escape of GMOs from the transporting vehicles or vessels. Appropriate procedures must be in place to ensure that any vehicle or vessel visiting the site is thoroughly cleaned and checked prior to leaving the site to avoid unintentional GMO transportation.

Monitoring

A GMO discretionary activity may require monitoring during, and beyond the duration of consent. Monitoring is to be carried out by either the Council or consent holder with appropriate reporting procedures to the relevant regulatory authority.

A monitoring strategy for a GMO discretionary activity can include the following matters:

- Inspection schedules for the site, storage areas and equipment (daily, weekly, monthly, events based).
- Testing of procedures (e.g. accidental release response).
- Training programmes for new staff, updates for existing staff.
- Audits of sites and site management systems.
- Sample testing in the CMA for the presence of migrated GMOs.

Reporting

Reporting requirements by the consent holder will be stipulated in the consent conditions.

Explanation and Reasons

Field trials of GMOs under New Zealand law are designed with the objective of ensuring that no altered genetic material leaves the test site during the trial and that all heritable material is removed upon its conclusion. While this greatly reduces the prospect for adverse effects arising, breaches of trial conditions that could lead to GMOs escaping the trial site have already occurred internationally with respect to land based trials. These breaches illustrate the potential for field trials to result in unintended consequences that could impose costs on the community and/or adversely affect the environment. The requirement for monitoring at the operator's cost and trigger conditions for financial liability and bonds are important additional safeguards for the community.

Bonds will be performance based, in that a consent holder must meet the performance standards set out above. All discretionary GMO activities in the region shall meet these criteria.

2.6.4 Prohibited Activities

The following is a prohibited activity for which no resource consent shall be granted:

(a) Outdoor GMO releases and any structure intended to house or otherwise contain plants and animals which are associated with outdoor GMO releases within the CMA.

Explanation and Reasons

Aquaculture can have economic, social and cultural benefits, however the use of GMOs in the CMA could result in irreversible adverse effects on the environment and economy. Given the potential risk and the uncertainties surrounding the extent of costs and benefits that could be expected, Council has taken a precautionary approach to make GMO releases within the CMA a prohibited activity.

To avoid foreclosure of potential opportunities associated with a GMO development that could benefit the region, Council will periodically review classes of GMOs as new information becomes available, to allow adequate assessment of the potential benefits to the region. If a class or set of GMOs demonstrates potential to provide net benefits, a plan change can then be made under section 73(1) of the Act to make these subject to the discretionary provisions.

Should council not bring forward proposed amendments in a timely manner, the proponent of a GMO release is able to request a private plan change under section 73(2) of the Act.

3. DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall be inserted into the appropriate definitions/interpretation section of each respective plan.

Field trials (tests) - in relation to a genetically modified organism, the carrying on of outdoor trials, on the effects of the organism under conditions similar to those of the environment into which the organism is likely to be released, but from which the organism, or any heritable material arising from it, could be retrieved or destroyed at the end of the trials.

Genetically Modified Organism[3] – unless expressly provided otherwise by regulations, any organism in which any of the genes or other genetic material:

(a) have been modified by *in vitro* techniques; or

(b) are inherited or otherwise derived, through any number of replications, from any genes or other genetic material which has been modified by *in vitro* techniques.

Release - to allow the organism to move within New Zealand free of any restrictions other than those imposed in accordance with the Biosecurity Act 1993 or the Conservation Act 1987[4].

[3] For the absence of doubt, this does not apply to GM products that are not viable (and are thus no longer GM organisms), or products that are dominantly non-GM but contain non-viable GM ingredients (such as processed foods).

[4] A release may be without conditions (s34, HSNO Act) or subject to conditions set out s38A of the HSNO Act.

Auckland Council, Far North District Council, Kaipara District Council and Whangarei District Council

Proposed Plan Change to the District / Unitary Plan

Managing Risks Associated with Outdoor Use of Genetically Modified Organisms

Section 32 Report

January 2013

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

VOLUME 2 - SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION TO THE SECTION 32 REPORT

- Community Management of GMOs: Issues, Options and Partnership with Government. Simon Terry Associates, March 2004.
- Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options. Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, May 2005.
- Community Management of GMOs III: Recommended Response Option. Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, September 2010.
- Colmar Brunton Genetically Modified Organisms - Survey Results for Aggregated Northland Area, November 2009.
- Colmar Brunton Genetically Modified Organisms - Survey Results Prepared for Auckland Regional Council, November 2009.
- Letter from Working Party to Minister for the Environment, December 2006.
- Response from Minister for the Environment to the Working Party, March 2007.
- Letter from Working Party to Minister for the Environment, June 2010.
- Response from Minister for the Environment to the Working Party, August 2010.

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Scope and Purpose of the Report

This report has been prepared by the Auckland Council, Far North District Council, Kaipara District Council and Whangarei District Council ("**the Northern Councils**") to fulfil the statutory requirements of section 32 of the Resource Management Act 1991 ("**RMA**" or "**the Act**"). The report relates to the proposal to introduce new provisions via a Plan Change to the Northern Councils' respective District / Unitary Plan, to manage outdoor activities involving genetically modified organisms ("**GMOs**").

Section 32 of the Act requires that before adopting any objective, policy, rule or other method, the Council shall have regard to the extent to which each objective is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act, and whether the policies, rules or other methods are the most appropriate for achieving the objective. A report must be prepared summarising the evaluation and giving reasons for the evaluation. This report is an evaluation of the "*Proposed Plan Change to the District / Unitary Plan – Managing Risks Associated with the Outdoor Use of Genetically Modified Organisms*" ("**Plan Change**") as required by section 32 of the Act. It should be read together with the text of the Plan Change. The Plan Change applies to proposed provisions for land use and for activities in the Coastal Marine Area ("**CMA**").

For the purposes of the Plan Change, the "Northern Peninsula" is defined as the geographic area from the southern boundary of the Auckland Council to the northern tip of New Zealand.

As the risks associated with the outdoor use of GMOs are not constrained by jurisdictional boundaries a unified approach from all Northern Councils provides an optimal framework. However, individual councils are able to tailor the generic provisions to their specific District / Unitary Plan, and particularly with regard to ensuring that the generic provisions give effect to, or address the absence of, provisions of the relevant Regional Policy Statement.

This report (and the accompanying Plan Change) outlines the mechanisms proposed by the Northern Councils in respect to managing risks associated with the outdoor use of GMOs, including in the CMA. The next step to inserting the Plan Change provisions governing GMO activities into the relevant District / Unitary Plan is targeted consultation and discussion with key interest groups and the community. Feedback received during consultation will assist the Northern Councils in refining the Resource Management Issue, and in determining the appropriateness, costs and benefits of the Plan Change.

This section 32 report will continue to be refined and adjusted in relation to any consultation that occurs, or in relation to any new information that may arise. It will be finalised at the time a Plan Change or a Notified Proposed Plan is formally introduced.

1.2 Development of the Plan Change

The Plan Change has been progressively developed over the last 10 years. During this time community concerns over the potential use of GMOs in the Northern Peninsula have been demonstrated through numerous submissions on annual plans,

Long Term Council Community Plans ("**LTCCP**"), Long Term Plans ("**LTPs**"), district plans, and a 7,000 plus signature petition to Whangarei District Council in 2001/2002 which called for *"Whangarei District and environment to be free of any genetic engineering trials or crops grown within our district".* In addition, tangata whenua have expressed on-going concerns over genetic engineering in iwi/hapu management plans and other forums. A comprehensive Colmar Brunton survey of community attitudes to GMOs commissioned by Northland and Auckland councils in 2009 revealed significant community concern over GMOs in the environment and support for local/regional management of GMOs in the Northern Peninsula.

As a consequence of on-going community concerns, all councils in Northland and three in the Auckland Region (prior to November 2010 amalgamation) included policy statements in their LTCCPs/LTPs[1] that provided for a precautionary approach to the use of GMOs in the environment.

Local authorities in the Northern Peninsula responded to community concerns about GMO use by forming an Inter-council Working Party on GMO Risk Evaluation and Management Options ("**the Working Party**") in 2003[2]. The focus of the Working Party is to evaluate risks to local bodies and their communities in the Northern Peninsula from the outdoor use of GMOs, together with response options to those risks, including regulation of GMO land and water uses under the RMA.

As part of its investigations, the Working Party commissioned a series of reports to investigate the nature and extent of risks local authorities could expect to face from outdoor activities involving GMOs, and the response options available to address those risks. The reports and results of the Colmar Brunton survey commissioned form part of the section 32 evaluation and should be read in conjunction with this section 32 report. They are provided in Volume 2 to this document and include:

- *Community Management of GMOs: Issues, Options and Partnership with Government.* Simon Terry Associates, March 2004.
- *Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options.* Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, May 2005.
- *Community Management of GMOs III: Recommended Response Option.* Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, September 2010.
- Colmar Brunton Genetically Modified Organisms Survey, aggregated results prepared for the Northland Area and Auckland Regional Council.

The first report (Simon Terry Associates, 2004) investigated options for local authority management of GMOs. The second report commissioned (Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, 2005) examined in detail risks to local authorities and communities from outdoor use of GMOs and response options to manage those risks. It also recommended a joint community consultation programme as the next stage in the GMO evaluation process, to ascertain the level of risk the community was prepared

---

1 The Far North District Council, Whangarei District Council, Kaipara District Council, Northland Regional Council, Rodney District Council, Waitakere City Council ("GE free in field and food") and Auckland Regional Council.

2 The Working Party initially comprised the Far North District Council, Kaipara District Council, Rodney District Council, Whangarei District Council, Waitakere City Council, Northland Regional Council and Auckland Regional Council. Auckland City Council and North Shore City Council were observers on the Working Party. Following the amalgamation of Auckland Regional Council and the seven previous city/district councils in 2010, the new Auckland Council became a representative on the Working Party.

to accept in respect to GMO use and whether regulations in respect to the management of GMOs should be set (and in what form) at the local level in addition to national level regulation.

The third report (Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, 2010) extended the earlier research by examining options available to councils under the RMA for managing the outdoor use of GMOs and identified a preferred response option (via a plan change).

The reports commissioned by the Working Party, and the results from the community survey undertaken (as recommended in the second report and detailed in Section 2.4 of this document) informed the development of the Plan Change and this section 32 evaluation.

1.3 Structure of the Report

This report has been prepared to meet the evaluation requirements of section 32 of the RMA and is set out in six sections as follows:

Section 1: This introduction.

Section 2: Provides a background to the rationale for the Plan Change, including outlining the potential use of GMOs in the Northern Peninsula, benefits and risks associated with the outdoor use of GMOs, identifies gaps in the national regulatory regime for GMOs and the absence of assurance of a precautionary approach, and outlines community opinions in respect to outdoor GMO use.

Section 3: Describes the scope of the Plan Change and defines the significant Resource Management Issue.

Section 4: Provides an evaluation of the Plan Change against the RMA and the section 32 legislative framework.

Section 5: Outlines the next steps recommended to progress the Plan Change and this section 32 report.

Section 6: Is the conclusion.

2. GENETICALLY MODIFIED ORGANISMS

2.1 Introduction

Genetic modification ("**GM**") refers to a set of techniques that alter genetic makeup by adding, deleting or moving genes (within or between species) to produce new and different organisms. GMOs are products of genetic modification. Another term often used to refer to the same technique is genetic engineering ("**GE**").

A wide range of GM products are being researched and developed for commercialisation. While the GMOs commercialised to date are in general directed at reducing harvest losses by combating pests and viruses, research into future varieties is attempting to considerably widen the scope of GM uses. This includes improved growth in plants, improved tolerance to environmental conditions and creating entirely new products and sectors of economic activity in agriculture, horticulture, plantation forestry, dairying, aquaculture and medicine.

GM techniques have been in wide use in laboratory-based research in New Zealand since the 1980s. The techniques are used by research institutes, private companies, universities and medical organisations primarily to:

- Identify genes and understand their functions.
- Investigate pests and diseases in animals and plants.
- Understand, diagnose and treat human disease.
- Investigate the control of environmental problems.
- Teach and educate future users of GM techniques.

New Zealand also conducts research into the social and environmental impacts of GM.

Most GM use in New Zealand is in contained environments, such as laboratories, and it is predominantly used as a tool for research. At present there are no GM crops grown commercially in New Zealand and only two field trials operating.[3]

Pastoral farming, horticulture and forestry are the predominant land uses in the Northern Peninsula, and are major contributors to the local economy. Aquaculture is also a rapidly growing industry with the Northern Peninsula due to the area's extensive coastline, isolation from heavily populated and polluted areas (particularly north of the urban Auckland area), temperate climate and high water quality. The Northern Peninsula is an ideal area for growing seafood and further development of the aquaculture industry is expected in the future. Therefore it is anticipated that GMO developers will consider the outdoor use of GMOs in the Northern Peninsula that relate to these activities. Potential GMO activities of relevance include GM food crops, trees, grasses, animals and pharma crops, but exclude research within contained laboratories involving GMOs, medical applications involving the manufacture and use of GM

[3] Trials are being conducted by Scion (a Crown Research Institute) involving two species of pine and with a focus on herbicide tolerance, reproductive traits, growth and quality traits, while AgResearch has approval to conduct experiments on nine different types of pasture animals and is mostly trialling GM cattle for a range of potential attributes and uses.

products, and food containing GM products that are not viable. Field trials and outdoor releases to the environment are the focus of the Plan Change.

2.2 Benefits and Risks

This section outlines the benefits and risks associated with the outdoor use of those types of GMOs which could be subject to approval under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 ("**the HSNO Act**") and could be trialled or released within the Northern Peninsula. Potential risks are addressed in more detail than benefits as benefits do not influence the design of mechanisms to manage GMOs to the same extent that risks do.

2.2.1 Benefits

As outlined, the Northern Peninsula's main land- and water-based industries are dependent upon the productive and environmental characteristics of a range of plants and animals. GM is one of the techniques available to change the existing characteristics of plants and animals, and carries the potential to improve productivity in agriculture, horticulture, plantation forestry, aquaculture and medicine.

Research and development into GMOs and associated benefits that could be used outdoors in the Northern Peninsula includes:

- Increased productivity in plants and animals, including forage grasses, horticulture produce, trees, cattle and fish.
- Environmental management and pest control.
- Biopharming[4].

Details of the benefits and risks associated with the outdoor use of GMOs are contained in Simon Terry Associates (March 2004) and Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships (May 2005) (Appendix 1) and are summarised below.

Increased Productivity in Plants and Animals

The scope of GM research being undertaken with the objective of enhancing the productive capacity of plants and animals, or to produce new products or varieties, includes the following:

- Grasses research targeting cultivars that produce more biomass, have better resistance to drought, or result in lower greenhouse gas emissions. These would be principally intended for use in the dairy sector.
- Research on GM trees investigating the modification of genetic traits of trees such as *Pinus radiata* to improve wood quality and develop herbicide resistant trees (reducing use of toxic chemicals and potentially reducing the number of times a crop needs to be sprayed). A focus on breeding for resistance to diseases is also developing.

[4] Biopharming is a sub-sector of the biotechnology industry that involves the process of genetically engineering plants so that they can produce certain types of proteins. The proteins can then be harvested and used to produce pharmaceuticals.

- Research on a range of horticultural crops is ongoing with the aim of developing varieties that are pest or herbicide resistant, have enhanced growth or storage characteristics, and are tolerant of a wider range of environmental conditions (for example, drought).

- The development of transgenic[5] cattle has a range of focuses, from higher performing animals to deriving new specialist milks (such as those that are hypoallergenic).

- GM salmon are a focus of research in the United States and were experimented with in the Marlborough Sounds in the 1990s. Research targets include temperature and disease resistance, along with increased body mass.

- New hormones, vaccines and diagnostic products for sheep using GM techniques, and the development of transgenic sheep modified to produce greater amounts of wool.

Environmental Management and Pest Control

Scientists at Landcare Research and Massey University are using GM technology in the laboratory to assist in the protection of endangered and other native animal species, including the kakapo, kiwi, tuatara, and black and bush robins. The GM technology is used in a variety of ways, including assessing the genetic variation between species for taxonomic (classification) purposes.

GM is also being investigated for pest control, including:

- Research using genetically modified bacteria from the gut of wasps to produce a toxin that could kill wasp species.

- Possum control with GM carrots that deliver an oral contraceptive that results in infertility in female possums. Plants, bacteria or nematode parasites could then be genetically modified to produce possum-specific 'infertility proteins' so that the growth of the possum population is halted.

- Releasing sterile blowflies which will mate with fertile females and ensure they cannot lay any eggs. This could provide an environmentally friendly way of controlling flies that cause sheep strike.

Biopharming

In the United States, investment in plant biopharming is being made on the basis that plants, including GM varieties, will prove capable of reproducing certain pharmaceutical and industrial substances at costs lower than alternative production routes. This application of GM techniques is still at an early stage of development but will ultimately increase the range of potential GMOs that developers may wish to cultivate in the Northern Peninsula. These include GMOs that produce pharmaceutical proteins (so-called pharma crops) and GMOs that provide the raw feedstock for industrial uses (such as biofuels and plastics). An example of such an application in the outdoor developmental stage is corn that produces proteins for a vaccine to combat porcine transmissible gastroenteritis (in field trial phase in the United States).

---

[5] Produced from a genetically manipulated egg or embryo.

2.2.2 Risks

GM is one of a number of applied biotechnology techniques that together are forecast to offer benefits in many sectors (as outlined above). However, there are risks (both known and unknown) and scientific uncertainty with respect to GM techniques. These risks could be substantial and certain consequences irreversible. GM is a relatively new and fast developing technology and its effects, particularly over the long term, are not completely understood. There is a lack of scientific certainty and/or agreement over many issues relating to GMOs ranging from the safety of GM food products to long term environmental effects and effects on ecosystems and ecological processes from releases of GMOs into the environment.

Sources of risk from the outdoor use of GMOs in the Northern Peninsula include:

- Economic risk through accidental or unintentional migration of GMOs resulting in GMO contamination appearing in non-GM crops/species.
- Environmental risks such as adverse effects on non-target species, invasiveness of GM plants and altered gene transfer.
- Cultural effects arising from the mixing of genes from unrelated species, ecological effects, threats to the integrity of nature, and adverse effects on mauri, whakapapa and tikanga involving kaitiakitanga.

These are summarised below.

Economic Risks

The key economic risk associated with the outdoor use of GMOs is economic damage through trace GM contamination appearing in non-GM crops and/or species beyond a GMO operator's boundary (termed "spillover" effects).

Specific risks (both real and perceived) that are capable of causing economic damage associated with GMO contamination in the Northern Peninsula include:

- Market rejection and loss of income from:
  - An individual company's product due to trace GM contamination.
  - One type of product from a region or country due to trace contamination from a GM product.
  - One type of product from a region or country due to concern about inability to separate GM and non-GM products.
  - Perceived contamination of a non-GM product.
- Negative effects on marketing and branding opportunities, including to regional initiatives such as the "Naturally Northland" brand, and to tourism.
- Costs associated with environmental damage, such as clean-up costs for invasive weeds and pests in reserves, parks, open space and the CMA.
- Opportunity costs (i.e., foreclosure of future options for organic or conventional farming).

High levels of consumer resistance to GM foods in Europe and the wealthier Asian nations such as Japan and Korea, has led to market rejection of conventional foods due to trace GM contamination. Major food retailers and manufacturers in Europe and Asia have responded by adopting GM free sourcing policies, and there is a trend towards greater labelling of foods for the use of GM feed in the production of meat and dairy goods.

Market resistance to GM produce has had major economic impacts. For example, within a few years of introduction of GM crops, almost the entire $300 million annual United States maize exports to the European Union ("**EU**") and the $300 million annual Canadian rape exports to the EU had disappeared. In 1996 GM canola was introduced in Canada and two years later CAD$300 - 400 million of annual sales to Europe ceased. Similarly, GM contamination of pollen has resulted in lost markets for Canadian Honey.[6]

The scale of potential financial loss resulting from trace or perceived contamination can be substantial and potentially irreversible. For example, in 2003 a Japanese pizza maker rejected corn which routine testing showed to have 0.05% trace contamination (probably from seed stock). The Gisborne based company, Sunrise Coast, which supplied the corn product estimated losses in the order of $500,000. For organic farmers, GM contamination means that the produce cannot be sold as organic and lower returns must be sought in alternative markets.[7]

More examples of economic harm associated with GMO contamination are detailed in *Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options*, (Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, 2005) provided in Volume 2 to this report.

Environmental Risks

Research into potential environmental effects of GMOs is limited due to the relative newness of the technology, the limited range of GMOs that have gained commercial approval, and gaps in research and monitoring information. Based on the current state of knowledge, and noting that the potential for, and consequences of, environmental effects will vary in magnitude and significance depending on the organism, GM trait and the receiving environment, key potential environmental risks associated with the outdoor use of GMOs in the Northern Peninsula include:

- Effects on non-target species (plant, animal or microbial) - either directly by harming or killing the organism, or indirectly through the food web affecting organisms that are not directly exposed to the GMO. Overseas research has found that BT insecticide producing crops have had toxic effects on non-target insect populations including butterflies, and beneficial pest predators such as ladybirds and lacewings[8]. Similarly, a government trial in the United Kingdom found that the cultivation of GM herbicide resistant crops reduced wildlife populations and damaged biodiversity[9].

---

6 Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, *Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options*, 2005, p. 13.

7 Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, *Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options*, 2005, p. 13.

8 Antoniou M, Robinson C, and Fagan, J. GMO *Myths and Truths: An evidence-based examination of the claims made for the safety and efficacy of genetically modified crops*. June 2012, Earth Open Source, UK: 51-52.

9 Antoniou M, Robinson C, and Fagan, J. GMO *Myths and Truths: An evidence-based examination of the claims made for the safety and efficacy of genetically modified crops*. June 2012, Earth Open Source, UK: 84.

- Invasiveness - increased persistence, invasiveness and competitiveness of GMOs with existing native or exotic plant species which could alter population dynamics and ecological balances.

- Rare events - an incident that introduces consequences or effects of a disastrous magnitude in circumstances where little was known about the risk in advance. For example, the emergence of bovine spongiform encephalopathy ("**BSE**") in United Kingdom cattle when it was not considered possible for the disease to transfer to humans through consumption of meat products.

- Development of herbicide or pesticide resistance creating "super-weeds" or "super-pests". Overseas experience with GMOs has resulted in the development of herbicide tolerant volunteers and weeds. There are now GM herbicide tolerant canola varieties being grown commercially in North America which are resistant to three different herbicides. Hybrids of canola and weed species containing two herbicide tolerant transgenes have also been identified[10].

It is noted that unintended environmental effects may only manifest later, being triggered by different environmental conditions, and that new generations of GMOs will increase the levels of unpredictability of ecological risks associated with current GMOs as they will differ markedly from the properties of known crops/species that form the baseline for current risk assessment. There is also uncertainty with respect to the effect of GMOs on soil ecosystems and effects arising from the use of plants to produce pharmaceuticals and other materials.

More examples of environmental effects associated with GMO contamination are detailed in *Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options*, (Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, 2005) provided in Volume 2 to this report.

Socio-cultural Risks

Cultural beliefs and attitudes are informed by and defined through knowledge systems (sciences, including ecology, agriculture and medicine, and technologies), spiritual beliefs and relationships (rights and responsibilities) to other human beings and cultures, and to the non-human world.

In that regard, the potential range of socio-cultural impacts (whether positive or negative) arising from the outdoor use of GMOs encompasses a wide terrain, including environmental and public health, ethics and social justice and they may be far-reaching in their effects on a community, its practices, future opportunities and relationship with the world (human and non-human).

The cultural effects associated with the outdoor use of GMOs in the Northern Peninsula have most clearly and consistently been raised by Māori. This is unsurprising as Māori make up a considerably greater proportion of the population in Northland than is represented nationally[11]. While there is no single Māori view on GM, cultural concerns

---

[10] Antoniou M, Robinson C, and Fagan, J. GMO *Myths and Truths: An evidence-based examination of the claims made for the safety and efficacy of genetically modified crops*. June 2012, Earth Open Source, UK: 74-76.

[11] For example, in the Far North District 39.6% of population identify as Māori, 23.6% in Whangarei District and 21% in Kaipara District, compared with 14% nationally (Census 2006).

consistently expressed by the majority of Māori in Hui, surveys and in Māori institutional policy on GM include:

- Transgenics (breaking down of species barriers and mixing of genes from unrelated species) is a breach of the integrity of species and an offence to whakapapa.

- A breach of whakapapa is the resulting harm to the environment or community health, resulting in local iwi feeling they have failed to fulfil their duties as kaitiaki.

Overseas experience in countries that have adopted GMO production has sometimes resulted in a number of adverse social and cultural effects. For example, some farming communities in parts of North America have experienced serious social and cultural effects from GM contamination, resulting in widespread and on-going litigation over liability and compensation for loss of income, loss of market premiums and patent infringements. This has affected all levels of the industry (farmers, seed suppliers, manufacturers, exporters, retailers, consumers and the major biotech companies), and fragmented the farming community.[12]

The introduction of high tech, GM industrial farming into small third world farming communities has had a profound effect on the social mores and cultural values and traditions of farming in those countries. For example, in India the introduction of GM crops, mainly cotton, and the high price of seed and licensing, along with the necessity of purchasing new seed each year, has pauperised many farmers.[13] The practice of saving seed in developing countries is ingrained in their farming practices and farming culture and is often essential to economic survival. Having to purchase new seed every year along with an annual licence fee to foreign biotech companies is a profound change of farming practice and farming culture. Moreover sharing GM seed is prohibited under licencing arrangements and can result in prosecution through the courts.

2.3 Risk Management and Precaution

The use of GMOs is controlled at the national level by the HSNO Act. It establishes the legal framework for assessments by the national regulator, the Environmental Protection Authority ("**EPA**"). The EPA is responsible for regulating all research, development, importation, field testing and release of GMOs, and must hold public hearings on any applications to field test, conditionally release or release a GMO.

The HSNO Act sets minimum national standards against which proposed GMO activities are to be judged, and provides for the EPA to set conditions specific to approved GMO activities once it has weighed the costs and benefits. However, neither the HSNO Act nor any government policy statements provide meaningful guidance as to how high level provisions in the HSNO Act are to be interpreted nor the outcomes expected.

---

[12] Warwick H, Meziani G. *Seeds of Doubt: North American Farmers experiences of GM Crops, Soil Association*, UK 2002. Saskatchewan Organic Directorate, presentation to the Canadian House of Commons, standing committee on agriculture and agri-food, 29 January 2002.

[13] Doherty A, Lopez Villar J, Freese B (eds) *Agriculture and Food: who benefits from GM crops – an analysis of the global performance of GM crops (1996 – 2006).* Friends of the Earth International, January 2007: 42-54.

The HSNO Act and the EPA methodology that derives from it make many important features subject to their discretion. Those sections that focus on the actual evaluation generally require that the EPA only "take into account" and "consider" a variety of matters.[14] There are thus remarkably few limitations on the outcomes the EPA can deliver.[15]

The lack of surety over the outcomes that the EPA will deliver is especially important with respect to the degree to which precaution will be exercised. The precautionary principle was devised essentially as a response to analysis of the long-term effects of certain substances and organisms that had demonstrated alarming adverse effects that were unforeseen when first approved.[16] The wording that has been the basis for most of the international agreements incorporating the precautionary principle in law is that established at the Rio Earth Summit in June 1992, and specifies:[17]

> "Where there are threats of serious or irreversible damage, lack of full scientific certainty shall not be used as a reason for postponing cost-effective measures to prevent environmental degradation."

However, the HSNO Act does not embrace the precautionary principle, nor does it mandate that the EPA be precautionary. Instead, as the regulator itself states with respect to section 7:[18]

> "The wording in the Act is very permissive, such that the [EPA] would be acting lawfully in deciding that caution was not warranted, provided it explained why. In practice, the [EPA] has generally exercised caution."

Precaution is thus an option for the EPA, not a requirement, and if it is utilised, there is still uncertainty over what level of precaution will be adopted.

The wide uncertainty of outcome posed by the HSNO process raises difficulties for councils given their LGA responsibilities, including those relating to the LTPs. As Local Government New Zealand has noted:[19]

> "It is not apparent how the management framework outlined within [HSNO] will allow communities to preserve the opportunities they have identified, and agreed to pursue, as part of their own strategic goals. For example, a district (or a grower association) may wish to brand and market its grapes, wine, oranges, apples, lamb, milk, cut flowers or other crop or produce as GE Free."

The core issue is a community's tolerance for risk. There is no objective standard as to what is a correct level of risk as it is not an objectively determinable factor. However, as communities are the ultimate risk bearers, a council will look to ensure it can meet standards indicated by its constituents – rather than leave outcomes as uncertain.

---

[14] The notable exception is section 36. This requires that if a release would be "likely" to cause "significant" harm to the environment or human health, it may not be made. As it is difficult to imagine responsible decision-makers approving a release which they thought at the time was likely to cause significant harm, it is also difficult to view this as a strong bottom line.

[15] See Sustainability Council *Submission in Respect of Revisions to the ERMA Methodology* (October 2003).

[16] See Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment *Key Lessons from the Long History of Science and Technology: Knowns and Unknowns, Breakthroughs and Cautions* (2001), and Colborn, T., Dumanoski, D. and Peterson Myers, J. *Our Stolen Future* (1996), Penguin Books.

[17] Principle 15 of the Rio Declaration on Environment and Development, to which New Zealand is a signatory.

[18] ERMA (2002) *Approach to Risk*, p. 3.

[19] LGNZ (2003) *Submission to Parliament with respect to the New Organisms and Other Matters Bill*, p. 8.

Even when there is a common understanding on appropriate risk levels, a further issue highlighted by local government is the potential for councils and their constituents to suffer financial and economic costs as a consequence of outdoor GMO activities. Under the HSNO Act, an agent using GMOs is not financially liable to cover costs resulting from a GMO activity, as long as it abides by the conditions of an EPA approval.

Common law actions will very rarely be an effective remedy so affected parties will tend to bear any losses arising from unexpected events and ineffective regulation of GMOs. While economic damage resulting from GM contamination will, in the first instance, fall on individual constituents, such damage can occur across wide groupings of producers and thus become a community concern. Councils may also be exposed to financial costs as the government is only obliged to eradicate the unauthorised presence of a GMO, not one that was approved and is later shown to be invasive.

Similarly, the HSNO Act does not require the EPA to ensure that an applicant is financially fit and so able to pay compensation should adverse effects result from the activity. The HSNO Act instead places a heavy reliance on controls and penalties for breaching these but this requires the regulator accurately foreseeing all the circumstances in which something could go wrong, and being able to prescribe for these in advance. However, an important source of risk now recognised in respect of GMOs is unexpected adverse effects. A liability regime based on "perfect" foresight is therefore not suited to these risks.[20]

The absence of adequate liability provisions and the lack of surety of outcomes for local government are key gaps that have been identified in the national regulatory regime for GMOs. Where a local authority has determined that particular GMO risks are of concern to its community and that a precautionary approach is warranted, it can take action using other statutes. The RMA provides communities with the ability to set rules that embody community determined outcomes, including the level of risk it is willing to accept with respect to activities such as the management of GMOs.

2.4 Consultation

2.4.1 Community Concerns Regarding GMO Use

Community concern over the outdoor use of GMOs began to feature in the LTCCPs of many of the Northern Councils from 2003 and 2004. Submissions to the Northland Regional Council, Whangarei District Council and Far North District Council in particular evidenced large numbers of submitters (in relative terms) focusing on the GMO issue and these almost universally advocated a precautionary stance.[21] In response, the Northern Councils established the Working Party to evaluate risks to local authorities and their communities, and to identify response options to those risks, including regulation of GMO use on the land and in the water, under the RMA. Subsequently, the former Auckland Regional Council responded to "overwhelming opposition to GMOs" in submissions by adopting in principle in its LTCCP, a policy of opposing the release of GMOs as a precautionary approach.[22]

---

[20] Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, *Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options*, 2005, p. 21.

[21] Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, *Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options*, 2005, p. 2 and 3.

[22] "The ARC has adopted a policy, in principle, that it is opposed to the release of genetically modified organisms (GMO) in the field and in the production of food", ARC, LTCCP 2009 to 2019, p 86; and "ARC Regional Strategy and Planning Chair Paul Walbran says the Council adopted the policy in

To ascertain community views on the management of GMOs in the Northern Peninsula, and to gauge the level of support for local/regional regulation under the RMA (as recommended in Simon Terry Associates & Mitchell Partnerships (2005)), a Colmar Brunton survey was undertaken in July and August 2009. The results for each jurisdiction participating in the survey[23] were presented in separate reports, and were also aggregated to the regional level (provided in Volume 2 to this report). These results form part of the section 32 evaluation. Key results from the survey found:[24]

- Two thirds or more of the residents polled want local or regional councils to have a role in regulating GMOs in their areas, either by setting local rules or by a change of legislation at the national level. Support averaged 68% in the Auckland region and 74% in Northland.

- Around two thirds of the respondents also favoured regulation of at least a strength that would make users of these GMOs legally responsible for any environmental or economic harm - either through local regulation or by way of changes to national legislation (Auckland 64%, Northland 67%).

- The survey indicated that around half the residents (Auckland 44% and Northland 53%) want councils to have the right to prohibit GM plants and animals, either by setting local rules or allowing communities, through their councils, the right to reject use of a particular GMO in its area when the national regulator, the EPA (formally ERMA), is processing applications.

- When questioned whether councils should set rules in addition to those set by the EPA, 40% of Auckland respondents supported this mechanism and 46% of Northland respondents were in support. Amongst those respondents who support their council setting rules, total prohibition is the most favoured level of regulation (ranging from 39 - 57% across all council areas), with strict liability provisions the next most favoured (ranging from 22 - 32%), and prohibiting only GMOs for food production the third favoured (a range of 18-27%).

- Within the Auckland Region there is considerable variation in support for local regulation between individual council areas. For the Waitakere, Auckland and Franklin communities, levels of support for local regulation were significantly higher than for not utilising local regulation while for Manukau, North Shore and Rodney, the levels of support for and against local regulation were more evenly matched.

- However, all communities strongly favour making users of GMOs legally responsible for any economic or environmental harm that may result. Support for regulation to make users of GMOs strictly liable for any harm caused ranged from 63% to 72% for individual councils.

- Support for local regulation is strongest amongst Māori, particularly in the Northland Region. It is also strongest amongst semi-rural and rural residents

---

principle as a precautionary approach because there are significant uncertainties about GMOs, and issues that are yet to be understood and resolved", ARC, Media statement: *ARC adopts anti-GMO policy position*, 19 February 2007.

23 All Working Party members with the exclusion of Northland Regional Council commissioned the survey.

24 This summary is adapted from that presented in the media release prepared by the Working Party on GMO Risk Evaluation and Management Options. For a full interpretation and the detailed results, see www.wdc.govt.nz.

while urban views vary by region. Rural residents are more likely to favour prohibiting GMOs in both Northland and Auckland than are semi-rural or urban residents. Females are more likely to support local regulation than are males, and support is greater amongst 18 - 39 year olds than older age groups.

- The poll also found that there is clear support from the Auckland and Northland communities for only producing food that is GM free but strong support for leaving options open for GM plants and animals in the future.

- While the results showed an even stronger opinion against people being able to produce GM plants and animals simply if they choose to, views were divided over the economic impacts of GMOs. Across the Auckland region, residents believed GMOs would harm local food industries but that there would be economic benefits overall, while Northland respondents saw GMOs harming local food industries and not providing economic benefits for their districts.

2.4.2 Māori Perspectives

As outlined in Section 2.2.2, Māori make up a considerably greater share of the population of Northland than is represented nationally. Local iwi have been active participants in the development of GMO policies for the Northern Peninsula and their stances generally reflect the concerns voiced at the national level. For example, the Ngatiwai Trust Board supports adoption of a precautionary approach and locally determined controls on GMOs that take full account of Tikanga Māori based values:

> "Formulation of a policy on genetic engineering which commits supporting a precautionary approach towards GE." [25]

> "Genetic engineering is abhorrent to the values of Tangata Whenua and the risks associated with experimentation in the District are unacceptable. Choices are able to be made irrespective of the legislation [HSNO Act] as to how the WDC should regulate genetic engineering consequences within its jurisdiction. Tikanga Māori based values should play a significant part in determining planning responses."[26]

The relief sought by the Ngātiwai Trust Board was that GM activities be prohibited throughout the Whangarei District. Ngātiwai was also one of three iwi parties to an appeal which aimed to secure local controls on GMO activities through amendment to the Far North District Plan.

Similarly, in 2011 Ngāti Te Ata Waiohua sought that the Auckland Council declare the region GMO free and adopt policies which support this position.[27]

Ngāpuhi, the largest iwi in New Zealand with over 122,000 constituents, submitted on the Northland Draft Regional Statement in June 2012 with specific regard to GMOs. Ngāpuhi sought that a strong precautionary GMO policy be adopted and:[28]

---

[25] Ngātiwai Trust Board submission to the Whangarei District Council's LTCCP 2004 -2014.
[26] Ngātiwai Trust Board submission to the Proposed Whangarei District Plan.
[27] Ngāti Te Ata Waiohua Issues and Values, 29 November 2011, p. 16.
[28] Te Runanga A Iwi O Ngapuhi submission to the Draft Regional Policy Statement, 25 June 2012.

> "That a provision classing all GE experiments and releases as a prohibited activity until outstanding issues such as liability, economic costs, benefits, environmental risks, cultural effects and significant consultation with iwi, Hapu and Whanau are resolved."

The Auckland Independent Māori Statutory Board requested that an excerpt from Wai 262 and Waitangi Tribunal *Factsheet 3: Taonga Species* be tabled at the Working Party meeting of 10 February 2012. The excerpt included a recommendation to amend the HSNO Act to:[29]

> "...require that all those exercising functions, powers and duties under the Act to recognise and provide for the relationship between kaitiaki and their taonga species."

The Factsheet notes that iwi and hapu are obliged to act as kaitiaki (cultural guardians) towards taonga species of flora and fauna within their tribal areas, and refers to the Tribunal recommendation that the HSNO Act be amended:[30]

> "so that greater weight is given to kaitiaki interests when decisions are made about genetically modified organisms."

Following a recent Hui to discuss GMOs, Tai Tokerau iwi were unanimous in their decision for wanting robust local control, and at the very least a precautionary approach be reflected through the Northland Regional Policy Statement to protect both local communities and local environments.[31]

Sections 66(2A)(a) and 74 (2A) of the RMA require that councils, when preparing or changing a regional or district plan, must take into account any relevant planning document recognised by an iwi authority. A number of current iwi and hapū planning documents in the Northern Peninsula make statements opposing the release of GMOs and advocate a precautionary approach to GM, including those of Ngāti Hine, Ngātiwai, Te Roroa, Ngāti Kuta, Ngāti Torehina, Ngāti Korokoro and Ngāti Whaarare, and Ngāti Rehia[32]. For example, Te Iwi o Ngātiwai Iwi Environmental Policy Document includes the following policies regarding GMOs for the Ngātiwai rohe[33]:

> 1. No genetically modified organisms, or products produced from such organisms, will be introduced.
> 2. The adoption of the precautionary approach by councils to genetically modified organisms, requiring that all risks be fully understood before these organisms are utilised.

---

29 Page 96, Wai 262: Waitangi Tribunal Report. Te Taumata Tuatahi.

30 Taonga Species, Waitangi Tribunal *Ko Aotearoa Tēnei* – Factsheet 3 www.waitangitribunal.govt.nz

31 Media Release: Tai Tokerau Iwi Organise To Challenge GE/GMO Concerns In Northland, 20 November 2012.

32 Ngā Tikanga mo te Taiao o Ngāti Hine: Ngāti Hine Iwi Environmental Management Plan 2008, Te Iwi o Ngātiwai Environmental Policy Document 2007, Draft Ngā Ture mo Te Taiao o Te Roroa: Te Roroa Iwi Environmental Policy Document 2008, Ngāti Kuta ki Te Rawhiti Hapū Environmental Management Plan 2007, Ngāti Torehina Hapu Environmental Management Plan 2007, Te Kahukura a Ngāti Korokoro, Ngāti Whaarare me te Pouka; Ngā Hapū o Te Wahapū oTe Hokianga nui Kupe: Hapū Environmental Management Plan 2008, Ngāti Rehia Environmental Management Plan 2007.

33 Te Iwi o Ngātiwai Environmental Policy Document 2007: p71.

A number of other iwi planning documents identify GM as an issue, including documents by Ngāti Whātua Ngā Rima o Kaipara, Te Kawerau a Maki, Ngai Tai, and Hauraki Iwi.[34]

2.4.3 Summary

Community consultation with respect to the outdoor use of GMOs has been comprehensive and includes community feedback obtained through the robust LTCCP and LTP processes, a Colmar Brunton survey, and through iwi participation in Hui, submissions to various strategies and documents, and in iwi/hapu management plans. This comprehensive process has resulted in the inclusion of policy statements that provide for a precautionary approach in a number of LTCCPs and LTPS in the Northern Peninsula, and has identified the communities' desire for district/regional wide regulation.

2.5 Synopsis

The Northern Peninsula is an important agricultural production region and contains areas of ecological significance. A wide range of GMO products are being researched and developed, including ones that GMO developers/operators may consider introducing to the Northern Peninsula.

A range of benefits are projected to be available from the outdoor use of GMOs, though GMOs applicable to New Zealand's needs remain to be developed in most cases. As well as benefits, there are also potential risks, including economic risks, environmental risks and socio-cultural risks that are largely unknown, and could be substantial and irreversible. Potential risks could also extend beyond the boundary of the GMO operators activities and result in significant costs to the wider area.

Key gaps identified in the national regulatory regime for GMOs are the absence of adequate liability provisions and applicant financial fitness requirements, and a lack of surety of outcome for local government. The RMA allows precisely targeted rules to be set under a District / Unitary Plan so that specific concerns can be addressed without compromising other activities. Local level regulation under the RMA provides communities with the ability to set rules that embody community (including Māori) determined outcomes, including the level of risk it is willing to accept with respect to activities such as the management of GMOs.

Consultation with the community (including under the LTP processes) has been comprehensive and has determined that the community (including Māori) desire a precautionary approach to the outdoor use of GMOs across the district/region to address what has been identified as a significant resource management issue.

---

[34] Te Wahapū o Kaipara Manaakitanga: South Kaipara Takiwa Environmental Protection and Management Plan Ngāti Whatua Ngā Rima o Kaipara, Kawerau a Maki Trust Resource Management Statement 1995, Ngai Tai Kaitiaki/Resource Management Principles and Operational Policies, and Whaia te Mahere Taiao Hauraki: Hauraki Iwi Environmental Plan 2004.

3. THE PLAN CHANGE

3.1 Introduction

The fundamental purpose of the Plan Change is to apply a precautionary approach to managing the outdoor use of GMOs to minimise the risk to the environment, economy and socio-cultural resources and values. The purpose is also to ensure a financial liability regime is in place requiring GMO operators to meet any costs arising from any unexpected adverse effects associated with their activities, including clean-up costs, economic compensation/remediation and on-going monitoring costs. This will, to some extent, address the gaps identified in the national regulatory regime to provide the level of protection sought by the community against risks associated with the outdoor use of GMOs.

The Plan Change comprises the introduction of a significant Resource Management Issue, Objectives, Policies and Methods, including rules which will define how the outdoor use of GMOs are to be managed, including in the CMA. The Plan Change does not involve the management of all GMOs, but rather is limited to the outdoor use of GMOs, in particular field trials and releases.

Field trials (tests) are defined by the HSNO Act as:[34]

> "in relation to an organism, the carrying on of trials on the effects of the organism under conditions similar to those of the environment into which the organism is likely to be released, but from which the organism, or any heritable material arising from it, could be retrieved or destroyed at the end of the trials."

Releases (food-related and non-food-related) are defined as:[35]

> "...to allow the organism to move within New Zealand free of any restrictions other than those imposed in accordance with the Biosecurity Act 1993 or the Conservation Act 1987."

GMOs that are not classified as field trials and releases are not addressed by the Plan Change. This includes research within contained laboratories involving GMOs, medical applications (using non-viable GM products) and food containing GM products that are not viable.

The new provisions are to be inserted into the District / Unitary Plan as a new chapter or section. A definition for GMOs, field trials and releases is to be inserted into the Definitions / Interpretation section/chapter of each respective plan.

3.2 Significant Resource Management Issue

The significant Resource Management Issue that the community has identified is addressed by the Plan Change as follows:

---

[34] Section 2 (Interpretation), HSNO Act.
[35] Section 2 (Interpretation), HSNO Act.

Issue

The outdoor use of GMOs can adversely affect the environment, economy and social and cultural resources and values, and significant costs can result from the release of a GMO.

To respond to the significant Resource Management Issue identified, the Plan Change acknowledges that the Northern Councils have insufficient information about the outdoor use of GMOs and will therefore apply a precautionary approach. The precautionary approach inserts provisions that prohibit classes of GMO activity that in absence of additional information are identified as "too high risk", and establishes a financial liability regime for those engaging in a GMO activity.

3.3 Objectives and Policies

The Plan Change introduces the following Objectives and Policies to the District / Unitary Plan:

Objectives

1.4.1 *The environment, including people and communities and their social, economic and cultural well-being and health and safety, is protected from potential adverse effects associated with the outdoor use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of GMOs through the adoption of a precautionary approach, including adaptive responses, to manage uncertainty and lack of information.*

1.4.2 *The sustainable management of the natural and physical resources of the district/region with respect to the outdoor use of GMOs, a significant resource management issue identified by the community.*

Policies

1.4.1.1 *To adopt a precautionary approach by prohibiting the general release of a GMO, and by making outdoor field trialling of a GMO a discretionary activity.*

1.4.1.2 *To ensure that a resource consent granted for the outdoor field trialling of a GMO is subject to conditions that ensures that the consent holder is financially accountable (to the extent possible) for any adverse effects associated with the activity, including clean-up costs and remediation, including via the use of bonds.*

1.4.1.3 *To ensure that a resource consent granted for the outdoor field trialling of a GMO is subject to conditions that serve to avoid, as far as can reasonably be achieved, risk to the environment from the use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of a GMO.*

1.4.1.4 *To ensure that a resource consent granted for the outdoor field trialling of a GMO is subject to a condition requiring that monitoring costs are met by the consent holder.*

1.4.1.5 *To require consent holders for a GMO activity to be liable (to the extent possible) for any adverse effects caused beyond the site for which consent has been granted for the activity.*

1.4.1.6 *To adopt an adaptive approach to the management of the outdoor use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of a GMO in the district or region through periodic reviews of these plan provisions, particularly if new information on the benefits and/or adverse effects of a GMO activity becomes available.*

Note; equivalent provisions in respect to activities in the CMA are introduced to the Unitary Plan (Objective 2.3.1 and Policies 2.3.1.1 to 2.3.1.6).

3.4 Related Provisions

3.4.1 Activity Rules

Permitted Activity Status

The Plan Change permits GMO activities that are not classified as field trials and releases, and are not specifically addressed by the Plan Change. This includes (but is not limited to) research within contained laboratories involving GMOs, medical applications (using GM products) and food containing GM products that are not viable.

All veterinary vaccines are listed as a Permitted Activity in the Plan Change and are exempt from the need to obtain a resource consent. This is because they do not tend to persist in the environment, appear to be low risk and are difficult to monitor.

Discretionary and Prohibited Activity Status

Not all categories of outdoor GMO use need to be regulated with the same degree of precaution. Different types of GMOs carry different risks, therefore the Plan Change groups similar GMOs together which can be expected to have similar types of effects that council may be required to avoid, remedy or mitigate.

The Plan Change classifies GMO outdoor uses into the following categories:

- Field Trials - **Discretionary Activity**.
- Food-related GMO Releases - **Prohibited Activity**.
- Non-food-related GMO Releases - **Prohibited Activity.**

Field trials are designed with the objective of ensuring that no altered genetic material leaves the test site and this greatly reduces the risks of harm arising. However breaches of trial conditions that could lead to GMOs escaping the trial site have occurred in New Zealand. Making all field trials a discretionary activity provides greater protection for the community by making the GMO operator financially accountable should adverse effects arise from a breach of conditions.

Given the high levels of potential harm and the uncertainties surrounding the extent of costs and benefits that could be expected from GMO releases, the Plan Change takes a precautionary approach and makes GMO releases a prohibited activity. Adopting an adaptive risk management approach, periodic reviews can be undertaken as to whether particular classes or individual GMOs should be made discretionary activities. Field trials could be considered a limited discretionary or restricted discretionary activity if a specific council determines this is appropriate in the context of their respective plan.

Discretion would be limited to the general development and performance standards provided in the Plan Change.

At the point a set of GMOs demonstrates the potential to provide net benefits, a change to the specific District / Unitary Plan can then make these subject to discretionary provisions. An application requirement is that the EPA has already approved such a release. Council's role is limited to determining whether there are additional conditions that would make release in the district or region permissible, or whether to decline the application.

3.4.2 General Development and Performance Standards

The Plan Change provides minimum general development and performance standards that apply to:

- Possession of relevant approvals from the EPA and compliance with conditions set by the EPA.
- Recovery of all costs associated with any monitoring required during and beyond the consent duration.
- Bond requirements to ensure funds are available for payment to address any adverse environmental effects and any adverse effects to third parties (including economic effects).

3.4.3 Definitions

A definition for GMOs, field trials and releases is to be inserted into the definitions/interpretation section/chapter of each respective plan.

4. SECTION 32 EVALUATION

4.1 Introduction

The Plan Change affects land that is within the jurisdiction of Far North, Whangarei, and Kaipara District Councils, and land and water within the jurisdiction of the Auckland Council. Section 66 (matters to be considered by a regional council) and section 74 (matters to be considered by a territorial authority) of the RMA state that any Plan Change to a District or Regional Plan must be made in accordance with the functions for regional and territorial authorities set out in sections 30 and/or 31, the provisions of Part 2, the duties under section 32 of the Act, and any regulations. Section 80 provides for combined plans.

Section 32 of the Act requires that before adopting any objective, policy, rule or other method, the Council shall have regard to the extent to which each objective is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act, and whether the policies, rules or other methods are the most appropriate for achieving the objective. Section 32 also specifies what the evaluation must examine:

> (3) An evaluation must examine—
>
> a) the extent to which each objective is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act; and
> b) whether, having regard to their efficiency and effectiveness, the policies, rules or other methods are the most appropriate for achieving the objectives.
>
> (4) For the purposes of the examinations referred to in subsections (3) and (3A), an evaluation must take into account—
>
> a) the benefits and costs of policies, rules, or other methods; and
> b) the risk of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information about the subject matter of the policies, rules, or other methods.

This section of the report provides a section 32 evaluation of the Plan Change provisions in the context of the RMA framework and should be read in conjunction with the preceding sections of this report. This section is set out as follows:

- Alternative planning strategies that have been considered to address the significant Resource Management Issue (Section 4.2);
- The risk of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information (Section 4.3);
- The appropriateness of the Plan Change provisions (Section 4.4); and
- The benefits, costs and appropriateness of policies, rules and other methods (Section 4.5).

4.2 Alternative Means to Address the Issue

Section 32 of the RMA requires that alternatives to a Plan Change be considered. In respect to the consideration of alternatives, the Quality Planning Guidance "Section 32 – Methods of Implementation"[36] notes:

> Section 32 does not explicitly require the consideration of alternative means. However, it does require that the evaluation shows that, having regard to effectiveness and efficiency, the proposed policies, rules, or other methods are the 'most appropriate'. This implies that some consideration of the effectiveness and efficiency of alternative provisions is required.

In 2011 the High Court held that the "most appropriate" method does not need to be the superior method[37].

The following three alternative approaches have been identified to address the significant Resource Management Issue:

- Do nothing (i.e. "status quo").
- Central Government amendment to the HSNO Act.
- Local Authority regulation through the RMA.

An assessment of the alternative options considered is outlined below and summarised in Table 1.

4.2.1 Do Nothing

The "do nothing" option does not address the significant Resource Management Issue and is not the most appropriate way of achieving the Objectives. The Objectives adopt a precautionary approach to protect the environment from potential adverse effects associated with the outdoor use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of GMOs. The intent of the Objectives is to reduce environmental, economic and cultural risks, and to establish rules setting financial accountability standards for GMO operators. The current lack of provisions in the District / Unitary Plan with respect to GMO activities does not protect the environmental, economic or socio-cultural resources of the Northern Peninsula, nor does the absence of provisions reflect the level of control desired by the communities (including Māori) to manage GMO activities. The "do nothing" option does not achieve the purpose of the Act as it does not provide for the sustainable management of the resources in the Northern Peninsula.[38]

Under national legislation, if a GMO operator has inadequate financial resources to cover environmental damage resulting from its activities, the burden tends to fall on local government and/or its constituents. This type of situation has been previously encountered by local government in respect to "Orphan Contaminated Sites" (abandoned sites contaminated with hazardous chemicals) where in most cases local

---

[36] Last updated in 2008; www.qualityplanning.org.nz/plan-development/implementation.php

[37] *Rational Transport Soc Inc v New Zealand Transport Agency* HC Wellington CIV-2011-485-2259, 15 December 2011.

[38] Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, *Community Management of GMOs III Recommended Response Option,* 2010, pg. 6 – 8.

government and new land owners have been left with the responsibility and cost for the clean-up.

The "do-nothing" option will result in no costs to the Council in terms of time and resources required to implement a plan change and similarly, no costs for potential submitters who would otherwise become involved in the plan change process, and no costs for council to administer the new rules. However, a council is potentially financially and legally exposed, as discussed below in Section 4.3 and 4.5.

The do-nothing approach does not address concerns raised by the community regarding outdoor GMO risk (as evidenced by the 2009 Colmar Brunton survey and submissions on annual plans, LTCCPs, LTPs and district plans), or concerns raised by Māori.

4.2.2 Central Government Amendment to the HSNO Act

The preferred method of enabling councils to exercise local control on the use of GMOs would involve central government remedying the identified gaps in the national level regulation, and providing communities with the ability to veto or add local level conditions to any approval for a GMO activity that is granted by the EPA through the HSNO Act process.[39]

An amendment to the HSNO Act to remedy the deficiencies from a local government perspective would be an efficient response to address the significant Resource Management Issue. In particular, amendments to the HSNO Act could be made to provide councils with the ability to ensure that their policies in relation to GMO activities are binding on the scope of EPA decision-making and approvals issued. This would provide a simpler means for local government to achieve the same regulatory outcomes as are currently able to be put in place under the RMA. Reform to the HSNO Act could provide for:

- The ability for local authorities to issue policy statements on GMO activities so that the EPA would be required to accommodate these policy statements in its decisions;
- The option to examine individual applications in tandem with EPA assessments, and, if required, to set stricter controls to apply within a local authority's jurisdiction; and
- A strict liability regime, along with financial fitness requirements, that ensures the developers and users of GMOs are responsible for all environmental and economic harm that may result from outdoor uses of GMOs.

Such reforms would provide local authorities the opportunity to work in tandem with the EPA, and provide a more direct means of achieving desired community outcomes. The Working Party has sent letters to both the present Government and the previous Labour administration in 2006 and 2010 respectively, outlining local government and community concerns, and requesting changes to the HSNO Act to alleviate those concerns. However, the current Government (similar to the previous Labour administration) has indicated that it has no plans to amend the HSNO Act or establish alternative arrangements that would address the concerns of local government, nor do

[39] Simon Terry Associates, *Community Management of GMOs: Issues, Options and Partnership with Government,* 2004, p 33.

they propose to provide any mechanism for councils to influence the outcomes of EPA assessments beyond those available to any other submitter. The letters sent to both Governments from the Working Party and the responses form part of the section 32 evaluation and are provided in Volume 2 to this report.

4.2.3 Local Authority Regulation through the RMA

Councils have jurisdiction under the RMA to set rules for GMOs that act in addition to those that may be set under the HSNO Act or by the EPA[40], through inserting provisions into the District / Unitary Plan pursuant to sections 66 and 74 of the RMA. There is nothing in the HSNO Act to preclude a local authority imposing greater levels of control in its District / Unitary Plan for RMA purposes than those imposed by the EPA under the HSNO Act. The preparation of a section 32 report is therefore entirely appropriate to evaluate possible local/regional management of outdoor GMOs.

Given a council's general duty of care for its financial position and that of its constituents, there is a ready justification for councils to set mandatory conditions to provide for both financial accountability (through bonds and insurance requirements) and avoidance of economic damage. The RMA also provides communities with the ability to set rules that embody community determined outcomes, including the level of risk it is willing to accept with respect to activities such as the management of GMOs. Further, Council under section 35 of the RMA has a duty to undertake monitoring and may set conditions to provide for monitoring at the cost of the applicant.

Establishing controls on GMOs under the RMA requires a plan change or plan review[41]. The Environment Court is able to consider whether the objective, policies and methods in a plan change are valid pursuant to the relevant provisions of the RMA.

The functions of the EPA under the HSNO Act are different from those of local authorities under sections 30 and 31 of the RMA.

Overall, it is concluded that the relevant RMA provisions are not in conflict with those of the HSNO Act and the two statutes can operate side by side.

4.2.4 Assessment of Alternatives Considered

Table 1 provides an assessment of the advantages, and costs and risks associated with the three alternative options considered.

By way of summary, the "do nothing" approach does not address the significant Resource Management Issue and does not protect the natural, cultural and economic resources of the Northern Peninsula. Further, doing nothing does not address concerns raised by the community, including concerns raised by Māori. This option is not considered appropriate.

Central Government amendment to the HSNO Act to address gaps in the regulatory regime could address the concerns of local authorities and their communities in Northland/Auckland. However, the Government has consistently indicated since the formation of the Working Party in 2003 that it has no plans to do so. This option is therefore not considered the most appropriate.

---

[40] For further discussion, see Simon Terry Associates, *Community Management of GMOs: Issues, Options and Partnership with Government,* 2004.

[41] Sections 65, 73, 79 and 80.

Of the existing statutes available to local government, the RMA offers the most durable, binding and well-targeted instrument for regulating the outdoor use of GMOs. Local authorities have jurisdiction under the RMA to set rules for GMOs that act in addition to those set under the HSNO Act or by the EPA. Given the statutory powers available to local government, the RMA is considered the most appropriate mechanism to resolve the significant Resource Management Issue.

Table 1: The advantages, costs and risks of the alternatives considered.

OPTION	ADVANTAGES	COSTS AND RISKS
Do nothing This option is **not recommended.**	No further work is required in processing a Plan Change. No costs for the Council in terms of time and resources to process the Plan Change and no cost for potential submitters who may become involved in the process. No constraint on GM operators who have EPA approval and are considering undertaking activities in the area. Potential economic benefit from GMO operations.	Retaining status quo does not protect environmental, economic or cultural resources or reflect the level of control desired by the community to manage GMO activities. Does not provide a Northern Peninsula-wide approach to addressing the issue and does not address future resource management issues in respect to the use of GMOs in the area. Does not address community concerns regarding outdoor GMO use. Does not address the concerns of tangata whenua regarding outdoor GMO use. Potential to lose "GM free" status and thus any marketing advantage this confers. Under the HNSO Act there are no requirements to provide liability against unanticipated events, therefore constituents are exposed to economic losses from GM contamination. Reliance on EPA conditions in respect to monitoring required for the activity. Costs of monitoring, and any costs required for clean-up, should a GMO activity cause an unexpected effect, could fall on the Council.
Central Government Amendment to the HSNO Act This option is **not recommended.**	Provides ability for local authorities to add local level conditions to any EPA approved activity in the district or region. Option to examine specific applications with the EPA, and set stricter controls if necessary or prohibit a specific GMO from the district or region. Opportunity to work in tandem with the EPA.	Requires Government to address the issue. There has been no indication from Government that this will happen. Uncertainty on when, and if this will eventuate, and whether the appropriate amendments will be made to address community and local government concerns.

OPTION	ADVANTAGES	COSTS AND RISKS
	Option to put in place a strict liability regime to compensate for potential environmental and economic harm.	
Local Authority Regulation through the RMA This is the **recommended option.**	Addresses key gaps in the HSNO Act in respect to liability provisions. Can address risks of adverse effects on the environment, economy, and socio-cultural values. Community determined outcomes can be set based upon a preferred level of risk determined by the community. Provides a prescriptive set of rules to ensure only the specified GMO activities can occur, and so specific concerns are addressed without compromising other activities. Council can enforce higher standards for control through consent conditions, including bond requirements, monitoring requirements and compliance with performance standards. Can operate in addition to the HSNO Act and can operate alongside. Well drafted provisions will provide certainty to the community and the Council in respect to GMO use and the management of potential effects. Integrity of District / Unitary Plan maintained. Allows for full public participation.	The Environment Court may determine that the significant Resource Management Issue defined in the Plan Change can be addressed by the EPA pursuant to the HSNO Act. Costs associated with implementing the Plan Change and resource consent applications for GMO activities. The Plan Change provides prescriptive provisions. Any changes would require a new plan change. Reduces certainty of being allowed to operate for GMO developers considering undertaking their activity in the area. Transaction costs (monetary) and opportunity costs (time delays) associated with a GM proposal having to go through both the HSNO Act and resource consent and / or Plan Change process. There are no National Policy Statements or Environmental Standards to give effect to in respect to GMOs under the RMA.

4.3 Risk of Acting or Not Acting

Section 32(4)(b) of the RMA requires the s32 evaluation to take into account the risk of acting or not acting, specifically "if there is uncertain or insufficient information about the subject matter of the policies, rules, or other methods".

As outlined in Section 2, the outdoor use of GMOs is characterised by risks (both known and unknown) and uncertainty as to the outcomes that will result from an EPA assessment of an activity. In response, a precautionary approach is proposed to manage the risks and costs associated with the outdoor use of GMOs and to meet relevant community specified outcomes.

4.3.1 Ability to Deliver a Precautionary Approach

While precaution is not a requirement under the HSNO Act, the appropriateness of its application has been recognised under International Treaty, for example the United Nations Convention on Biodiversity and its Cartagena Protocol ("**the Protocol**"), which New Zealand is a signatory to.[42] The Protocol focuses exclusively on living GMOs and reaffirms the precautionary approach set out in Principle 15 of the Rio Declaration, specifically in Article 10.6. [43] While the Protocol's focus is the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity, the principle it sets is equally applicable to other risks arising from GMOs, and is equally valid at the national and regional / district level.

The RMA is the principal statutory instrument designed to regulate land and water use (and thus the outdoor use of GMOs) and when considering it, the courts have ruled that a precautionary approach is inherent in the Act. In particular, section 3(f) states that the term "effect" includes "Any potential effect of low probability which has a high potential impact."[44]

Traditional risk assessment relies on an ability to identify the nature of risk events and the probability they will occur in order to adequately regulate for them. With respect to the release of GMOs, while certain effects can be clearly anticipated, in many respects regulators are left with uncertainty as to what the effects will be (when the nature of the risk is clear but the probabilities are unknown), or simply uninformed (if neither the nature of the risk or the probability is known). In this situation, a precautionary approach is useful in guiding decision making.

In order for a council to have a meaningful opportunity to exercise precaution using RMA instruments, it needs to complete a Plan Change before the EPA has approved release of a GMO. The time required to complete a Plan Change is such that GMOs could be introduced to a council's area and expose constituents and the environment to many of the risks outlined in Section 2.2.2 before a Plan Change could be enacted. Thus with respect to the issue of acting or not acting if there is uncertain or insufficient information about the subject matter, there are clear benefits from acting in advance (as further detailed later in this subsection).

Field trials can be treated as discretionary activities under a precautionary approach as the national legislation already prescribes strict conditions, including prohibiting the flow of altered genes from the trial site and requiring removal of heritable material upon completion.

The appropriate precautionary approach to GMO releases however is to prohibit these under an adaptive management regime. The following lists important information considerations that bear on this judgement:

- No national policy statements or national environmental standards have been issued under the RMA to guide council responses to GMO proposals,

---

[42] The Protocol covers the transboundary movements of living GMOs, or living modified organisms.

[43] Article 10.6 states *"Lack of scientific certainty due to insufficient relevant scientific information and knowledge regarding the extent of the potential adverse effects of a living modified organism on the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity in the Party of import, taking also into account risks to human health, shall not prevent that Party from taking a decision, as appropriate, with regard to the import of the living modified organism in question as referred to in paragraph 3 above, in order to avoid or minimize such potential adverse effects."* The Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety to the Convention on Biological Diversity (Text and Annexes), Montreal 2000.

[44] Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, *Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options*, 2005, Section 4.4.

including consideration of potential risks to conventional and organic crops, bio-diversity, and the environment.

- The government has set no other national policy with respect to the assessment of potential GMO releases and has not provided directives to the EPA to guide its interpretation of the HSNO Act.[45]

- There is no international or national guidance on how to address outstanding liability issues.[46]

- The EPA has not yet had to respond to a proposed release of a food-related GMO, and so has yet to show how it would assess the complexities that arise with a food GMO in particular.[47]

Consequently, local authorities have no guidance to assist them to manage risks from GMO activities on a regional or district-wide basis in order to meet their duties and functions under sections 30 and 31 of the RMA. There would be significant inefficiency for a council to endeavour to collect and create the information required (if available or sufficient) to develop effective policy and planning instruments in this context.

At the point the EPA approved a particular GMO release, there would then be a sizable body of information to help a council assess local impacts of that GMO. However, even then, the EPA is tasked simply with assessing the costs and benefits of a particular release proposal: the EPA is not expected at any stage to propose or define a national strategy for GMOs. The issues confronting a council however involve the broader question of the expected impacts of GMOs in general, and clearly include questions of local strategy such as the costs and benefits of an area remaining free of any GMO release.

The information required to undertake this wider assessment cannot be required of an agent seeking to undertake a particular release and so would present an additional uncompensated expense to the council were release activities to be made discretionary and a proponent lodged an application to the council. By making GMO releases a prohibited activity, a council ensures that any such assessment is either made at a time a council judges sufficient information is available, or acquisition of the information is an expense more fully covered by a release proponent through a private plan change. If the latter, then the onus is placed on the proponent to show that there is not only a national benefit (as the EPA is required to determine before issuing a consent) but that there is also a benefit to the area under the council's jurisdiction.

A prohibited activity status for releases also ensures community determined outcomes can be delivered by a council. If they were a discretionary activity, the Minister for the Environment could call in an application under the RMA and the Minister would then decide the application - rather than the council. If an activity is prohibited, the Minister cannot intervene as no application can be made.

It is the ability to revise the activity status of particular GMOs or classes of GMOs as better information becomes available that ensures the proposed approach is adaptive. As the EPA and other authorities build up the basis for analysis, and as more field trials

---

[45] Such directives may be issued under HSNO s17.

[46] Policy development has in recent year been focused at the international level with respect to the Nagoya - Kuala Lumpur Supplementary Protocol on Liability and Redress to the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, Secretariat of the Convention on Biological Diversity, Montreal, United Nations, 2011.

[47] The EPA has approved the use of GMO flu vaccine for horses but it has not been deployed and the assessment did not raise many of the issues that arise in the case of food-related GMOs.

and market analyses are undertaken, the basis for decision-making at a later point will improve.

The legal authority for the proposed approach is the case between Coromandel Watchdog of Hauraki Inc and Chief Executive of Ministry of Economic Development.[48] In this case the Court of Appeal overturned the lower courts' decisions and held that prohibited activity status can be appropriate even when local authorities do not consider that an activity be forbidden outright and are not contemplating any change or exception. Instead, a local authority can use the prohibited activity status for activities for which, having undertaken the processes required by the RMA, it could rationally conclude that this was the most appropriate status.[49] However, the court agreed with the lower courts that, if a local authority has sufficient information to undertake the evaluation of an activity at the time the district plan is being formulated, it is not an appropriate use of the prohibited activity classification to defer the evaluation required by the Act.[50] That can be contrasted with the precautionary approach, where the local authority forms the view that it has insufficient information about an aspect of an activity, but further information may become available during the term of the plan.

With respect to the outdoor use of GMOs, the prohibited activity status is required because of the communities' desire to take a precautionary approach as a matter of policy due to lack of sufficient information currently available on the potential effects of GMOs on a district/regional wide basis.

In summary, a council cannot use the prohibited status to defer evaluation of an activity when formulating its plan if it has sufficient information to undertake that evaluation. However, with respect to the outdoor use of GMOs, it can defer evaluation as currently there is insufficient information about the activity, but further information may become available at a future time.

4.3.2 Proportionate Action and Difficulties Arising From Inaction

Having demonstrated that a precautionary approach is available under the RMA and that a Plan Change is required to provide this, the following sets out why such action is reasonable and proportionate relative to not acting.

As detailed in Table 1 in Section 4.3.5, there are costs associated with establishing the Plan Change provisions. While there will be some transaction and opportunity costs for a GMO proponent having to undertake two processes (EPA approval and Plan Change process), there is unlikely to be any significant opportunity cost, such as lost economic benefit from a GMO activity that would be prohibited. This is because of the ability to further amend the plan should a particular GMO or class of GMOs be shown to have clear net benefits for a jurisdiction. The transaction and opportunity costs to a GMO proponent would be small in relative terms and there need not be a delay in the

---

48 [2008] NZRMA 77 (CA).

49 The judgment stated: "Where the council takes a precautionary approach. If the local authority has insufficient information about an activity to determine what provision should be made for that activity in the local authority's plan, the most appropriate status for that activity may be prohibited activity. This would allow proper consideration of the likely effects of the activity at a future time during the currency of the plan when a particular proposal makes it necessary to consider the matter, but that can be done in the light of the information then available". It also stated: "Where it is necessary to allow an expression of social or cultural outcomes or expectations. Prohibited activity status may be appropriate for an activity such as nuclear power generation which is unacceptable given current social, political and cultural attitudes, even if it were possible that those attitudes may change during the term of the plan". Brookers Resource Management, Vol.1, A77A.06.

50 Brookers Resource Management, Vol.1, A77A.06.

benefits being available to a jurisdiction as such a change could proceed after field trial data had been obtained and while the EPA was hearing an application at the national level for a release to be made. Overall, in regard to the costs or the loss of potential benefits, the risk of acting is limited. Future options are not foreclosed.

In contrast, the risks and potential costs of not acting are substantially higher. As outlined in Table 1, the "do nothing" approach will not protect the environmental, economic or cultural resources of the Northern Peninsula, or reflect the level of control desired by the community (including Māori) to manage GMO activities. Risks of not acting include:

- Adverse environmental effects including weediness and invasiveness, and effects on non-target species.
- Councils exposed to clean-up costs associated with any GMO activities as the Ministry of Primary Industries is only obliged to clean up illegal releases. Clean-up costs are potentially substantial.
- Constituents exposed to economic losses from GM contamination. This includes opportunity costs associated with the foreclosure of options for branding an area as GM Free. Councils owe a duty of care to constituents.
- Adverse socio-cultural effects including effects on tangata whenua cultural values and economic well-being.
- Monitoring, both during and after consent duration, may be required by the Council, and this can be expensive.

Another way of considering this question is to examine the extent to which a council can in practice "do nothing", and yet remain unencumbered financially.

A first issue for a council whose community has become concerned about GMO activities is whether it will need to arrange monitoring. If monitoring has not been required by the EPA, or is not in the form constituents seek, then a council can face a call from constituents to undertake this as a part of its duties under sections 35(2)(d) and (e) of the RMA. Such a call would become mandatory if a constituent succeeds in obtaining an enforcement order through the Environment Court.

The EPA can require monitoring where it is relevant to assess environmental risk. However, it is economic risks that are often a particular source of concern, and information from monitoring could be needed to underpin claims for compensation due to GM contamination. Therefore, in the event of a GM activity being undertaken within a council's jurisdiction, the prospect that the council will be required to monitor (for economic effects in particular) is quite high.

Monitoring can be expensive but a council can require the GMO operator to meet the costs under either the RMA or the LGA. The LGA is the simpler option as it does not involve a plan change – otherwise required under the RMA route.

However, those concerned about harm caused by any GMO contamination will require more than just monitoring provisions are in place. They will be particularly concerned to have mechanisms in place to promote financial accountability and clarify liability, and

the LGA cannot deliver this effectively. While the HSNO Act[51] includes a range of assessment criteria that the EPA is to consider for field tests, (i.e., taking into account adverse effects on human health and safety and the environment) and controls required for all field tests, there is no requirement to address liability issues. Councils owe a duty of care to their constituents and they may launch a legal challenge against the council if such measures were not in place.

Thus, under a "do nothing" response, a council could still expect to face significant pressure to complete a plan change under the RMA that would at least make GMO activities subject to minimum provisions concerning monitoring and financial accountability. This would be directed at having a council incorporate conditions or performance standards that would seek to ensure altered genetic material did not migrate beyond the site at which it was being used. There would be very little difference in cost between a plan change directed at a minimum response and that targeting a fuller response.

Another scenario is that a private plan change could be introduced and Council would become the respondent if it decided not to adopt it and did not have statutory grounds to reject the plan change.

In summary, the information behind the policies and methods promoted in this Plan Change is based on international and national evidence and there is little risk associated with the Plan Change going ahead. It is consistent with a precautionary approach that prohibits activities in the face of uncertainty, particularly where the potential costs are high and may be irreversible. The risk of not acting (not pursing this Plan Change) is that the significant Resource Management Issue remains unresolved and the resources of the Northern Peninsula are not managed sustainably.

4.4 Appropriateness of the Objectives in Achieving the Purpose of the Act

Section 32(3)(a) of the RMA requires the evaluation to examine the extent to which each objective is the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act. This section of the report considers the role of the Objectives in achieving the purpose of the Act and in achieving the sustainable management of the natural and physical resources in the Northern Peninsula.

The Plan Change Objectives are:

1.4.1 *The environment, including people and communities and their social, economic and cultural wellbeing and health and safety, is protected from potential adverse effects associated with the outdoor use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of GMOs through the adoption of a precautionary approach, including adaptive responses, to manage uncertainty and lack of information.*

1.4.2 *The sustainable management of the natural and physical resources of the district/region with respect to the outdoor use of GMOs, a significant resource management issue identified by the community.*

[51] Sections 44A and 45A.

These Objectives are the desired end point from the resolution of the significant Resource Management Issue set out in Section 3.1.
Section 5 of the Act sets out its purpose as follows:

> (1) The purpose of this Act is to promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources.
> (2) In this Act, sustainable management means managing the use, development, and protection of natural and physical resources in a way, or at a rate, which enables people and communities to provide for their social, economic, and cultural wellbeing and for their health and safety while –
> a) Sustaining the potential of natural and physical resources (excluding minerals) to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations; and
> b) Safeguarding the life-supporting capacity of air, water, soil and ecosystems; and
> c) Avoiding, remedying, or mitigating any adverse effects of activities on the environment.

Achieving the purpose of the Act also requires addressing the matters set out in sections 6 (matters of national importance), 7 (other matters) and 8 (Treaty of Waitangi) of the Act.

As set out in Section 4.2, inserting provisions into the District / Unitary Plan to manage the outdoor use of, and potential effects of, GMO activities is considered to be the most appropriate way of achieving the purpose of the Act for this type of activity. The Objectives clearly state the desired outcome of providing for outdoor use of GMOs while ensuring potential adverse environmental effects are avoided, or mitigated through a precautionary approach. The Objectives also ensure unacceptable risks to the community from the outdoor release of GMOs are avoided. The Objectives recognises the value of natural and cultural resources in the Northern Peninsula, and the need to protect these values from the outdoor use of GMOs.

The Objectives will sustain the physical resources of the Northern Peninsula, now and for future generations, in particular the life supporting capacity of air, water and soil ecosystems, and through the adoption of effective policies, rules and methods, any potential adverse effects on the environment can be avoided.

The Objectives will enable people and communities to provide for their social, economic and cultural well being and for their health and safety by protecting existing primary producers from possible economic harm through GM contamination and loss of markets, protecting marketing and branding advantages and price premiums for primary producers, marketing and branding advantages for the tourism sector, and respecting socio-cultural differences, particularly the cultural values of Māori.

The Objectives will ensure the relationship of Māori and their culture and traditions with their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga are recognised and provided for.

The Objectives adopt a precautionary approach to the management of GMOs. The essence of the precautionary principle involves assessing and responding to potential risks or effects before they eventuate. There are uncertainties about the scope and scale of risks arising from the use of GMOs. Where the risks are high or difficult to assess or quantify by conventional risk analysis, or the potential effects are significant or uncertain, caution should be exercised before permitting and/or undertaking the activity in question, until more is known about the risks and potential effects. The adoption of a precautionary approach, as set out in Objective 1.4.1, to manage the

outdoor use of GMOs to minimise the risk to the environment, economy and socio-cultural resources and values, is inherent in the Act. The Objectives also reflect community preferences for a precautionary approach to address the issue of outdoor uses of GMOs.

It is concluded that the above Objectives are the most appropriate way of achieving the purpose of the Act.

With Regard to other Objectives in the District / Unitary Plan

Sections 59, 63 and 72 of the RMA state that the purpose of the preparation, implementation, and administration of regional policy statements, regional plans and district plans is to assist regional and district councils to carry out their functions in order to achieve the purpose of the Act. In assessing whether the Objectives are the most appropriate way to achieve the purpose of the Act, it is therefore appropriate to undertake an assessment to ensure that the Objectives are generally consistent with the other objectives in the District / Unitary Plan as these are an existing expression of how the council carries out its functions.

As the Plan Change provides generic plan provisions that will potentially be adopted by up to four territorial/unitary authorities and into a number of District / Unitary Plans, this assessment will be undertaken by each council when incorporating (and if necessary refining) the Plan Change provisions into their respective planning documents.

4.5 Appropriateness, Costs and Benefits of Policies, Rules and Other Methods

The assessment of the proposed policies, rules and other methods under section 32(3)(b) and 32(4)(a) is provided in Table 2. The following subsections draw issues together that benefit from a fuller description.

4.5.1 Appropriateness

The Plan Change is an appropriate response to community aspirations for a process whereby councils can determine acceptable levels of risk and cost exposure with respect to outdoor GMO activities within a council's jurisdiction.

Councils have repeatedly sought amendments to the HSNO Act to provide such a process within the national regulatory regime, but central government has ruled this out on a number of occasions. Additional controls at the local level are an alternative means of allowing councils to perform duties imposed on them under the LGA and the RMA.

As outlined in Section 4.2, the RMA is an effective option, and the most appropriate of those available. Further, there is not just an absence of conflict with the HSNO Act, supplementary regulation under the RMA is fully consistent with the intended interaction between the two statutes. At the time the HSNO Act was developed by central government, the intention was that additional controls could be set "under other legislation where these controls are more stringent or specific... and are required to

meet other outcomes or responsibilities".[52] Accordingly, section 142 (3) of the HSNO Act provides that local government can set higher standards for hazardous substances through RMA conditions, and while a similar provision is not specified for new organisms, a parallel use of the Act would be similarly consistent.

A key purpose of the Plan Change is to "meet other outcomes or responsibilities", especially those under the LGA and RMA, and the outcome sought is controls that overall will be "more stringent".[53] Thus rather than duplication, supplementation is the mechanism being used to achieve increased protection for the community.

The controls are supplementary as they are precisely targeted to:

- **Fill gaps in the national regulatory regime** such as the lack of robust liability provisions for activities that do not breach EPA consents; and

- **Set standards to ensure community determined outcomes are achieved.** Relative to an uncertain and / or indeterminate standard for exercising precaution in particular, the plan change sets specific performance standards that are high in themselves and can reasonably be judged as providing higher standards than indeterminacy.

To the extent that field trials will be subject to discretionary controls and this involves additional analysis, as the controls require an EPA approval before an application can be made, further analysis (such as impacts on the local economy) will again be supplementary, as will information requirements on applicants.

As the RMA controls are supplementary and not duplicative, they are the most efficient option for a council to address the significant Resource Management Issue.

The Plan Change is also consistent with the recently revised purpose statement of the LGA.[54]

> "to meet the current and future needs of communities for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses".

In order for a regulatory function to be "good quality", it must be efficient, effective, and appropriate to present and anticipated future circumstances.[55] As the foregoing has set out, the Plan Change is effective and appropriate, and it is also the most efficient option available to a council.

4.5.2 Costs

The greatest potential cost is the value of any opportunities lost as a result of the inability to release GMOs. The EPA specifies that the counterfactual for determining the benefit of a proposed GMO activity is the gains to New Zealand it would provide over and above that which could have been expected to result in any case.[56] This

---

[52] Simon Terry Associates, *Community Management of GMOs: Issues, Options and Partnership with Government*, 2004, p 4.

[53] The outcomes will in all cases be stricter in respect of financial accountability measures, and will tend to be more stringent or at least as stringent in other respects.

[54] Local Government Act 2002 Amendment Bill, 2012.

[55] Section 10, as revised in 2012.

[56] EPA, *Assessment of Economic Risks, Costs and Benefits: Consideration of impacts on the market economy*, November 2011, pp 6 and 7.

means that for foregone benefits to count there must be benefits in addition to that which could have been expected if the GMO activity had not gone ahead.

The key area of interest is agricultural GMO applications, given the predominant land uses in the Northern Peninsula. Traditional breeding has delivered consistent incremental gains in agricultural productivity, so that the baseline is far from static. Discoveries in gene science in recent decades have led to new productivity enhancement techniques, and GM is one of a number of such applied technologies. In consequence, there are a number of routes to enhanced agricultural productivity, even when limiting consideration to the genetic makeup of the inputs.

A recent comparison of corn yields in the US (where GM maize dominates over non-GM varieties) and European countries growing essentially no GM maize demonstrated Europe's equal or in many cases superior yields over a quarter of a century. This clearly illustrates that gains can be quite independent of access to any particular biotechnology, including GM products. Maize is the second most widely planted GM crop in the world and the comparison shows that since the introduction of GM crop varieties in the mid 1990s, gains in European corn yields have at least kept pace with those in the US on a per hectare basis.[57]

For some time, GM developers have been anticipating step change gains that would separate food GMOs from such patterns but these have yet to be demonstrated in production. What has become clearer in recent years is that at least one other technique is equally capable of achieving step change gains. Marker Assisted Selection ("**MAS**"), also known as precision breeding, makes use of gene science to better understand the traits that are sought to be transferred from one plant to another, but the process of creating the new organism is based on traditional non-GM techniques - such that the result is not a GMO. MAS is generally capable of delivering the same scope of new varieties as GM.[58]

Therefore, as GM is almost never a unique route to a particular productivity enhancement, and non-GM techniques can generally achieve similar outcomes, in principle there need not be any foregone benefits arising from prohibiting the release of GMOs. Actual costs will be scenario dependent, and in particular could depend on whether a New Zealand-based company has devoted its research effort to use of a GM route (versus a non-GM route) and whether competing non-GM options have been pursued locally or not.

Forecasting outcomes is further complicated at this point due to the potential for circularity in the analysis. If councils do not have controls to manage GMO activities in place, then developers are less likely to avoid GM routes to productivity enhancement, whereas if a number of councils have adopted such rules, local developers will tend to choose non-GM routes. In the long run, because of the availability of non-GM routes, the cost of prohibiting GMO release activities will tend to zero.

The overall analysis is however simplified by the ability to alter a plan so as to make a particular GMO or class of GMOs a discretionary activity as new information becomes available. As described in Section 4.3, where a GMO is considered to provide net benefits to the jurisdiction, a plan can be changed in a manner that minimizes the

---

[57] Professor Jack Heinemann, Presentation to Hastings District Council, 24 October 2012.

[58] GM does not enjoy a timing advantage either. Dr Robert Reiter, a molecular biologist and VP Biotechnology at Monsanto recently stated that: "Conventional crop breeding requires a 7 – 8 year cycle, compared to 10 – 15 years from inception to development for genetically modified crops..." http://www.sciencemediacentre.co.nz/2012/09/04/gm-biotech-players-outline-their-science-roadmaps/

potential for delay in securing those benefits. The existence of this option to reverse the constraint effectively caps the potential value of any lost opportunities arising from a GMO release at the cost of making a further plan change.

With respect to field trials, many of the controls set by the Plan Change are common to those required under the HSNO Act for a field trial – for example the prohibition on altered genetic material moving beyond the boundary of the test site. The financial accountability provisions are additional costs to the developer but as they are intended to internalise any costs otherwise externalised, there is no net cost to the community. A further overall feature of field trials is that these can generally be conducted in another part of New Zealand without affecting the prospects for later use of the GMO in question within a council's jurisdiction. There would nonetheless be additional transaction costs to the GMO proponent involved in making a separate application to a council as well as the EPA if a field trial were sought to be conducted in the council's area, but these costs will be minor. It is not unusual for consent applications to be made under different statutory codes in respect of a particular land use.

The residual cost that is not contingent (other than on this Plan Change proceeding) is the administrative cost of making the Plan Change. As described in Section 4.3, costs on a par with a plan change, if not actually a plan change of some form, may prove difficult to avoid if a community is strongly minded to seek a precautionary response.

4.5.3 Benefits

The principal benefit of the Plan Change is the ability to set community determined levels of risk and cost exposure with respect to GMO activities within a council's jurisdiction. Establishing appropriate standards of protection will have benefits that are financial and non-financial.

Financial benefits arise from avoiding the risk of lost income due to GM contamination of non-GM crops, avoiding the need to curb or eradicate a GMO in the environment that proves to be unwanted, and potentially from price premiums delivered by branding that is in part reliant on a GM Free status for an area.

Pastoral farming, horticulture and forestry constitute the predominant land uses in the Northland Region and are also important land uses in the Auckland Region, though these are considerably less significant to its overall economy. GM varieties relevant to each of these sectors are either commercially available today or under active development. Both regions are also home to ecologically sensitive areas.

The main relevant land-based industries in Northland and Auckland are:

- Pastoral agriculture accounts for over half of land use in Northland,[59] and carries 6% of the nation's dairy stock and 10% of its beef stock, while Auckland carries 2% of the nation's dairy stock and 3% of its beef stock.[60] Potential uses of live GMOs in pastoral farming include GM feed and pasture grasses and GM livestock.

[59] http://www.nrc.govt.nz/special/soe.2002/regional.profile/2-3-index.shtml

[60] Statistics New Zealand, 2011 data from table builder for agriculture at: http://www.statistics.govt.nz/tools_and_services/tools/TableBuilder/agriculture-statistics.aspx

- Auckland accounts for 12% of national horticultural production and Northland 5%.[61] Many of the principal fruit and vegetable crops grown in these regions are the subject of GM research and development.

- Northland accounts for 9% of the nation's planted production forest area, and Auckland 2%.[62] Scion (a Crown Research Institute) is currently conducting field trials of GM pine and other species in Rotorua.

As set out in Section 2.2.2, there are a number of different risk pathways capable of triggering market or environmental damage that could result in significant financial consequences. The value of avoiding any one of these is scenario dependent. Experience with GM contamination events indicates that losses from a single event can amount to millions or tens of millions of dollars.[63] Similarly, experience with unwanted new organisms has shown that the costs of eradicating one of these can amount to tens of millions of dollars, and attempts to even limit the rate of spread can require millions of dollars.[64] The level of cost that could be expected within a particular jurisdiction depends on the type of GMO and the nature of the problem, but exposures to constituents in the millions of dollars per incident are reasonable to assume.

While the government is obliged to remove any GMO that is illegally present, it has complete discretion over whether it assists financially with the removal of a GMO that was approved for release by the EPA but later is seen as an unwanted new organism. Losses arising from GM contamination will tend to be faced by those in the community (whichever way claims between GM and non-GM growers are settled) and attenuated only to the extent that insurance can be obtained.

A further important benefit is avoiding the foreclosure of opportunities to enhance the value of a jurisdiction's production through branding and marketing. The Northern Peninsula (north of the Auckland Isthmus) is geographically distinct and this provides a demonstrable physical separation from other areas. If the area were to be marketed as having distinct food production characteristics, including being GM Free, such a geographic separation could be pointed to in order to underscore the distinction.

Even within Europe, where GMO cultivation is very rare and constitutes 0.01% of global acreage, a number of regions have branded themselves GM Free. This includes 21 regions in France and 16 in Italy – many that evoke premium food attributes such as Tuscany, Salzburg, Burgundy and Provence.

In Australia, the South Australian Government legislated for the Eyre Peninsula to be provided with separate and stronger powers to exclude GM cultivation from an area in which quite strong restrictions already apply.[65] Tasmania has gone further and adopted a policy of state-wide exclusion of GMOs and a branding strategy emphasising the region's pristine character.[66]

---

61 Statistics New Zealand, 2011 data from table builder for agriculture.

62 MAF, 2007 data, "Agricultural Areas in Hectares by Usage and Region", http://www.stats.govt.nz/browse_for_stats/industry_sectors/agriculture-horticulture-forestry/2007-agricultural-census-tables/land-use-farm-counts.aspx

63 Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, *Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options*, 2005, Section 2.3. In well-defined markets, the cost of a particular risk can be revealed by insurance contracts but the issue at hand is not suitable for this.

64 Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, *Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options*, 2005, Section 6.2.2.

65 Parliament of South Australia, House of Assembly Select Committee on Genetically Modified Organisms (2003) *Final Report*.

66 See: www.brandtasmania.com

New Zealand currently enjoys *de facto* recognition as a GM free growing area and this has allowed maize producers as a group to secure higher returns than would otherwise be the case. As the spread of GM contamination makes it harder for producers in a number of countries to be GM free, and at the same time many high value consumer markets remain resistant to GM content in food, premiums for GM free production can be expected to remain if not expand.

A plan change that excludes GMO releases would provide the underpinning for individual companies and potentially for regional bodies to further develop and promote a brand capable of adding value to existing production as part of a wider promotion of local attributes.[67]

Other non-financial benefits of the Plan Change include:

- Avoidance of adverse effects on Māori cultural values;
- Reduced risk to biodiversity; and
- Reduced scope for tension between neighbours arising from any GM plantings.

Overall, the largest potential benefit is the avoidance of the risk of incurring costs that are measured in the millions to tens of millions of dollars per serious incident, whereas the cost of this Plan Change and any contingent costs (including subsequent plan amendment) together would be considerably less than the cost of even one of the minor GM contamination events that have occurred in New Zealand to date.[68] The administrative costs involved in establishing the Plan Change are in effect the cost of avoiding these risks. While the prospect of any particular event occurring would be difficult to attach a probability to, the differential between the risks and the remedy is so large that the cost can be viewed as an insurance policy premium.

---

[67] Northland's current branding initiative, led by Enterprise Northland, is called "Northland Naturally", "rich in natural beauty and resource".

[68] At least three GM contamination events have occurred in New Zealand that have involved financial consequences, with each resulting in losses of $0.5 to $1 million. One of these is detailed in: Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, *Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options*, 2005, p13.

Table 2: Assessment of the proposed policies, rules and other methods under sections 32(3)(b) and 32(4)(a) of the Act.

Proposed Objective 1.4.1
The environment, including people and communities and their social, economic and cultural well being and health and safety, is protected from potential adverse effects associated with the outdoor use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of GMOs through the adoption of a precautionary approach, including adaptive responses, to manage uncertainty and lack of information.

Proposed Objective 1.4.2
The sustainable management of the natural and physical resources of the district/region with respect to the outdoor use of GMOs, a significant resource management issue identified by the community.

Policy / Rule / Method	Assessment under section 32(4)(a) of the Act		Assessment under section 32(3)(b) of the Act
	Benefits	**Costs**	**Having regard to their efficiency and effectiveness, the appropriateness in achieving the objective**
Proposed Policy 1.4.1.1 and 2.3.1.1 To adopt a precautionary approach by prohibiting the general release of a GMO, and by making outdoor field trialling of a GMO a discretionary activity.	This policy specifies what outdoor GMO activities can be undertaken in the Northern Peninsula, and prohibits those activities that are considered inconsistent with the Objectives. The outdoor use of GMOs has the potential to cause adverse effects on the environment, economy, and social and cultural well-being. As the level of risk inherent in the release of a GMO is not tolerable to the community for economic, environmental and cultural reasons, this policy adopts a precautionary approach by prohibiting the outdoor release of GMOs (other than vaccines). This will provide certainty to the community as to the nature of GMO activities that cannot be undertaken, and avoid the risk to the environment, economy and socio-cultural values from such activities. The policy requires outdoor field trials to gain consent as a discretionary activity enabling Council the ability to decline an activity where the potential risks are deemed to be too great, and to attach conditions to a consent approval to address liability and monitoring requirements. Community consultation has determined that a precautionary approach in the management of GMOs is warranted. The policy achieves this. If the community were to depend on the EPA approval process as currently is the case, there is no requirement for the EPA to be precautionary, and community preferences may not be achieved.	The prescriptive nature of the policy results in prescriptive rules, thus foreclosure of potential opportunities associated with certain GMO developments that could benefit the district or region. This cost is remedied through the ability to reverse a prohibited activity in a plan. A council or a GMO developer can initiate a plan change, if it were to become evident during the field trial stage, and in light of new information, that a particular GMO activity would be of net benefit to the Northern Peninsula. The lead time involved in gaining an EPA consent would be similar to that required to achieve a plan change. Processing a plan change would however result in costs to the Council and/or the applicant, and would be specific to a particular class or GMO variety. Administration costs to the Council to receive and process an application for a field trial as a discretionary activity and associated compliance monitoring costs. This cost is partially remedied as the application costs and costs of monitoring are fully recoverable from the applicant. General compliance costs are also generated by all other activities under a plan.	This policy will achieve the Objectives as it incorporates a prescriptive rule regime that prohibits outdoor releases of GMOs in order to protect against potential adverse effects, and provides for field trials as a discretionary activity. This recognises that the outdoor use of GMOs is a significant resource management issue to the Northern Peninsula community, including tangata whenua, and ensures potential adverse effects will be addressed at the outset, and are appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated. There are significant benefits to be gained by this policy, and the relatively minor opportunity costs incurred by prohibiting GMO releases can be largely remedied through the ability to initiate a plan change. The prescriptive rule regime provides certainty to the community, including Māori, and achieves both efficiency and effectiveness that is not achieved with the status quo. This policy is effective in clearly stating that general releases of GMOs are prohibited, apart from veterinarian vaccines, while resource consent is required for any GMO field trial, enabling the Council to manage any potential effects through conditions. This policy is efficient and effective and will assist in achieving the Objectives. It has been determined that this policy is appropriate.
Proposed Policy 1.4.1.2 and 2.3.1.2 To ensure that a resource consent granted for the outdoor field trialling of a GMO is subject to conditions that ensures the consent holder is financially accountable (to the extent possible) for any adverse effects associated with the activity, including clean-up costs and remediation, including via the use of bonds.	Due to the weak liability and financial assurance arrangements under the HSNO Act, councils are exposed to meeting the costs of clean-up if the polluter does not pay. The Ministry of Primary Industries is only obliged to clean up illegal releases, not those approved by the EPA that have unexpected effects. Further GMO contamination could have a potentially significant impact on returns to non-GM growers in the district or region and could affect other parts of the country as well. This policy requires the consent holder to be financially accountable for adverse effects to the extent possible, reducing risk to the community and environment, and	Some costs for the Council in respect to administering the bond, clean-up activities and any remediation required.	The policy will achieve the Objectives as it requires GMO field trials that are granted resource consent to be subject to conditions that deems the consent holder financially liable for ensuring that the potential adverse effects of the activity are appropriately avoided, remedied or mitigated. While civil action may be taken using tort law, this is an inappropriate, onerous and generally ineffective way to seek compensation. The proposed policy is a more efficient way of ensuring those responsible for any adverse effects cover the costs they cause to innocent parties.

Policy / Rule / Method	Assessment under section 32(4)(a) of the Act		Assessment under section 32(3)(b) of the Act
	Benefits	Costs	Having regard to their efficiency and effectiveness, the appropriateness in achieving the objective
	provisions for potential clean-up costs to be met. The community has indicated a desire that a liability regime be implemented that requires those engaging in a GM release to pay compensation for any harm caused by an approved release, as this is not provided for under the HSNO Act. This policy is designed to avoid the costs for clean-up being met by the Council or its constituents, and greatly reduces the burden of proof required by Council to obtain compensation, as well as the time and costs involved in doing so.		The benefits of ensuring the consent holder is financially accountable for any adverse effects associated with a GMO activity, far exceed the cost. The Objectives and rules have been designed to ensure the environment is protected from adverse effects associated with outdoor GMO use. This policy is efficient and effective in achieving the Objectives.
Proposed Policy 1.4.1.3 and 2.3.1.3 To ensure that a resource consent granted for the outdoor field trialling of a GMO is subject to conditions that serve to avoid, as far as can reasonably be achieved, risk to the environment from the use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of a GMO.	It is recognised that while GM techniques are expected to offer benefits in many sectors, there are risks associated with their use. These risks could be substantial and certain consequences irreversible. This policy enables Council to apply more stringent measures than those required under the provisions of the HSNO Act, to manage potential risks.	There is a cost to Council to monitor compliance with conditions. There is an opportunity cost in forgoing the potential release of GMOs, however traditional non-GM techniques as well as new techniques (for example MAS) are currently capable of producing the same deliverables as GM varieties.	The cost to Council to monitor compliance with consent conditions is no greater than for other activities that require resource consent as a discretionary activity. The benefits of ensuring adverse effects on the environment are avoided, remedied or mitigated for the community far outweigh these costs. This policy is efficient and effective in addressing the Objectives to protect the environment from potential adverse effects, and ensures targeted outcomes are achieved.
Proposed Policy 1.4.1.4 and 2.3.1.4 To ensure that a resource consent granted for the outdoor field trialling of a GMO is subject to a condition requiring that monitoring costs are met by the consent holder.	The EPA is not obligated to set monitoring requirements (including beyond the consent duration) as a part of its approval process, and can only require monitoring where it is relevant to assessing environmental risk. Under section 35 of the RMA a council has a duty to monitor, which can be expensive. Requiring the consent holder to meet the costs of monitoring ensures the costs aren't borne by the Council or its constituents. This policy provides a clear statement of financial requirements on the consent holder, resulting in increased certainty for all parties. The policy is designed to reduce the likelihood that activities will impact on the environment or the economy, or financial costs will be borne by the Council or its constituents.	There are few costs associated with this policy, as monitoring costs will be borne by the consent holder. Council's obligations are limited to ensuring compliance and auditing the results of monitoring.	This policy is efficient and ensures that Council obtains the monitoring it requires to adequately protect against risk, and it is not burdened with significant expense to achieve this. This policy is effective and will ensure the consent holder is financially accountable for any monitoring required.
Proposed Policy 1.4.1.5 and 2.3.1.5 To require consent holders for a GMO activity to be liable (to the extent possible) for any adverse effects caused beyond the site for which consent has been granted for the activity.	Accidental or unintentional migration of GMOs that result in GM contamination and require subsequent clean-up and remediation can be expensive. Further, GM contamination of non-GM food can trigger product rejection or other forms of economic loss. Requiring the consent holder to be liable for any adverse effects beyond the site the extent possible addresses the significant Resource Management Issue.	No costs identified with this policy.	This policy is efficient and effective in achieving the Objectives by limiting the area in which GM materials may be used such that dispersal beyond the area is a breach of consent and costs of damages are recoverable.

Policy / Rule / Method	Assessment under section 32(4)(a) of the Act		Assessment under section 32(3)(b) of the Act
	Benefits	**Costs**	**Having regard to their efficiency and effectiveness, the appropriateness in achieving the objective**
Proposed Policy 1.4.1.6 and 2.3.1.6 To adopt an adaptive approach to the management of the outdoor use, storage, cultivation, harvesting, processing or transportation of a GMO in the district or region through periodic reviews of these plan provisions, particularly if new information on the benefits and/or adverse effects of a GMO activity becomes available.	Avoids foreclosure of potential opportunities associated with a GMO development that could benefit the Northern Peninsula. Can be initiated by either Council or GMO operator. Must go through plan review process and timeframes to process are similar to those to obtain GMO approval from the EPA.	Costs will be incurred by Council to implement a plan change, unless a private plan change is initiated. Transaction costs and opportunity costs to the GM proponent of having to go through two processes (EPA approval and plan change under the RMA).	This policy ensures that if a particular GMO or group of GMOs demonstrates potential to provide net benefits then a plan change could make them subject to discretionary activity status. This policy is efficient and effective in ensuring any potential future benefits of GMOs are provided for.
Permitted Activity Rule 1.7.2 and Rule 2.6.2 *GMOs that are not specifically provided for in Rules 1.7.3 (2.6.3) and 1.7.4 (2.6.4) are a permitted activity. These include (but are not limited to):* *(a) Research within contained laboratories involving GMOs.* *(b) Medical applications involving the manufacture and use of non-viable GM products.* *Such activities may require consents and / or permits under other legislation / plans.*	The permitted activity rule provides clear guidance to plan users and Council alike on what GMO activities can be undertaken without need for resource consent.	There are no costs identified with this rule.	This rule is considered to be efficient as the absence of a permitted activity rule would mean all GMO activities would require a consent. This rule is efficient and effective as it permits medical applications involving the manufacture and use of non-viable GM products, and vaccines that tend not to persist in the environment, appear to be low risk and are difficult to monitor. This rule is efficient and effective in achieving the Objectives.
Discretionary Activity Rule 1.7.3 and Rule 2.6.3 *The following are discretionary activities throughout the district or region:* *(a) GMO field trials.*	Providing for field trials as a discretionary activity allows Council to decide on what GMO activities are suitable for the district or region, presents a low level of risk to the community, and provides Council the opportunity to decline high risk or information poor applications. As an application requirement is that the EPA has already approved the activity, Council's role is limited to determining whether there are additional conditions required to make the activity acceptable, or whether to decline the application. Assessment criteria under the HSNO Act does not include liability provisions, therefore the discretionary activity status enables councils to address liability through general development and performance standards. Activities can be undertaken subject to conditions designed to avoid more than minor effects on the environment.	No certainty for GMO operators who may wish to undertake an activity in the area, even though they have EPA approval. This may result in an unwillingness to seek a consent and foreclosure of potential opportunities that could benefit the district or region. Resources and costs required by Council to implement and administer the rules.	The discretionary rule is effective as conditions can be tailored to uniquely fit each activity. It is also efficient as it is supported by a range of compliance and enforcement powers under the RMA.
General Development and Performance Standards Rule 1.7.4 and Rule 2.6.4 Discretionary activities are to comply with the following general development and performance standards in order to establish in the district or region. The general development and performance standards are in addition to any controls/conditions imposed by the EPA.	Council can set higher standards for control than the EPA has or could be expected to. Provides clear guidance to applicants and Council alike on the standards GMO field trials must achieve.	Resources and costs to Council to implement and administer the standards.	Listing the general development and performance standards that the consent holder must achieve is efficient in that it provides clear guidance to applicants of the required standards that must be met in undertaking the activity. It is effective to set performance standards under the RMA, such that certain outcomes are assured. Performance standards are effective in mitigating risks.

Policy / Rule / Method	Assessment under section 32(4)(a) of the Act		Assessment under section 32(3)(b) of the Act
	Benefits	**Costs**	**Having regard to their efficiency and effectiveness, the appropriateness in achieving the objective**
1.7.4.1 Approvals *All GMO discretionary activities shall:* *(a) Have the relevant approval from the EPA.* *(b) Be undertaken in accordance with EPA approval conditions for the activity.* *1.7.4.2 Bond Requirements* *Council requires the applicant for the resource consent to provide a performance bond (akin to a bank guarantee) in respect of the performance of any one or more conditions of the consent, including conditions relating to monitoring required of the GMO activity (prior to, during and after the activity), and that this be available for payment to redress any adverse environmental effects and any other adverse effects to third parties (including economic effects) that become apparent during or after the expiry of the consent.* *The exact time and manner of implementing and discharging the bond shall be decided by, and be executed to the satisfaction of Council.*			The requirement to post a performance bond rather than commit cash resources means the applicant's available capital is not reduced by the requirement.
Prohibited Activity Rule 1.7.5 and Rule 2.6.5 *The following is a prohibited activity in the district or region for which no resource consent shall be granted:* *(a) Outdoor GMO releases (food-related and non-food-related) not otherwise provided for by Rules 1.7.2 and 1.7.3.*	Costs to Council associated with administering this rule are limited as the activity is prohibited. No costs can arise from legal challenges to individual decisions that could be made under a discretionary regime. The potential adverse effects of GMO releases on the environment, economy and socio-cultural values have been identified by the community as key concerns. The prohibited activity status is consistent with a precautionary approach and provides certainty to the community that no GMO releases can be undertaken without specific further consideration and subsequent plan change. Prohibited activity status avoids entirely the high levels of potential harm and uncertainties about costs associated with an unforeseen event. The matter of provision of compensation and its adequacy, particularly in terms of opportunity costs is avoided. Prohibited activity status would not be subject to the option, as under a discretionary approach, that the EPA could call in an application or it could be referred directly to the Environment Court. Therefore the Council and the community it represents would retain the capacity to determine its own policy in terms of outdoor release of GMOs. Application of the prohibited rule throughout the Northern Peninsula will provide for consistency in the	By prohibiting certain activities from establishing, new developments/technologies face uncertainty and delay in seeking approval by way of a plan change. This could result in foreclosure of potential opportunities associated with a GMO development that could benefit the Northern Peninsula. This cost is remedied through the ability to reverse a prohibited activity in a plan. A council or a GMO developer can initiate a plan change to make it subject to discretionary provisions, if it were to become evident during the field trial stage and in light of new information that a particular GMO activity would be of net benefit to the Northern Peninsula. The lead time involved in gaining an EPA approval would not be dissimilar from that required to achieve a plan change. The change would however be specific to a particular class or GMO variety. The District/Unitary Plan will need to be amended if a prohibited activity demonstrates it would be of benefit. Time and monetary costs associated with the plan change process for the Council, GMO developer and community.	The rule will achieve the Objectives, as it will ensure that potential adverse effects from general releases of GMOs will be avoided. The rule also provides clarity to the Council and the community about what GMO activities can and cannot be undertaken. The policy is effective in addressing cross-boundary effects and associated risks, such as perception, opportunity costs and transportation risk, through a consistent application of the rule throughout the Northern Peninsula. Periodic review can consider whether clear benefits of GMO technology can be identified and risks managed, and whether specific classes of GMO releases could be made a discretionary activity. The prohibited activity status places the onus on the GMO proponent to provide sufficient information on the level of risk in resource management terms when proposing a plan change. The rule is specific to GMO releases, which makes it efficient in achieving the Objectives and addressing the significant Resource Management Issue. It recognises the potential risk associated with GMO releases and the lack of provisions for strict liability in the District/Unitary Plan. This rule is particularly effective in achieving the Objectives.

Policy / Rule / Method	Assessment under section 32(4)(a) of the Act		Assessment under section 32(3)(b) of the Act
	Benefits	**Costs**	**Having regard to their efficiency and effectiveness, the appropriateness in achieving the objective**
	approach to GMO releases and will largely eliminate cross-boundary controls (apart from the southern boundary).		
Introduction of Definitions	Including definitions will result in greater certainty and efficiencies in plan administration, and for potential applicants. GMO activities (field trials and releases) are not currently provided for in the District/Unitary Plan. The introduction of these definitions provides certainty around what GMO activities are provided for in the Plan Change.	If the definitions do not accurately define the GMO activities they are intended to provide for, there could be confusion in determining what activities are specified in the provisions. To mitigate against these risks, the definitions are intended to be consistent with the national level regulation.	The definitions are necessary to enable the new policies and rules to be workable, and to provide certainty to consenting authorities. It is an appropriate way to ensure that specific GMO activities are provided for. The efficiency and effectiveness of the new definitions will make progress towards achieving the Objectives.

5. NEXT STEPS

Schedule 1 of the RMA outlines the requirements for consultation in the plan development process. In respect to a section 32 evaluation, consultation is important as it assists to identify and assess issues, gather information from, and understand the needs of, resource users and others in the community, including tangata whenua.

The initial evaluation of community responses has indicated that the Northern Peninsula community, including tangata whenua, seek a relatively strong degree of precaution in respect to the management of GMOs, but also remain open to opportunities that new GMOs may provide. This community preference has informed the development of the Plan Change.

Schedule 1 requires targeted consultation and allows for public consultation during the preparation of a plan or change to a plan. It is proposed that the Plan Change and Section 32 Report are now subject to consultation as required under Schedule 1 of the Act to assess community views on the Plan Change.

The consultation process should acknowledge the Waitangi Tribunal Wai 262 findings and should include engagement with Mana Whenua iwi authorities and with Mataawaka.

A good opportunity to undertake consultation in the context of the Auckland Council jurisdiction is in the form of the proposed March 2013 Unitary Plan Discussion Draft. The inclusion of the Plan Change provisions associated with this section 32 evaluation is a matter for the determination of the Auckland Council.

6. CONCLUSION

This report, along with the supporting documentation in Volume 2, provides a section 32 analysis with respect to a Plan Change that proposes new provisions for the Northern Peninsula's respective District / Unitary Plans to manage the outdoor use of GMOs. While there may be a range of benefits associated with the outdoor use of GMOs, there are also environmental, economic and socio-cultural risks that could be substantial, and irreversible. A wide range of GMO products are being researched and developed, including ones that GMO developers/operators may consider introducing to the Northern Peninsula. The current lack of provisions to manage GMOs in the District / Unitary Plans with respect to GMO activities does not protect the environmental, economic or socio-cultural resources of the Northern Peninsula, nor does the absence of provisions reflect the level of control desired by the communities (including Māori) to manage GMO activities.

There are key gaps in the national regulation of GMOs, namely the absence of adequate liability provisions and applicant financial fitness requirements, the absence of a mandatory precautionary approach, and a lack of surety of outcome for local government and communities. Changes to the national level regulatory regime to address these gaps have not been forthcoming, despite substantial on-going local government pressure for such change. Where a local authority has determined that a precautionary approach to GMO risks is warranted, and that higher standards than those set by the EPA are warranted, or that the EPA can not be relied on to undertake the level of monitoring or financial accountability sought, it has jurisdiction under the LGA and RMA to manage land and water uses involving GMOs. This interpretation is based on legal advice provided to the Working Party, and is consistent with Crown Law and Ministry for the Environment advice.

The purpose of the Plan Change is to apply a precautionary approach to manage the outdoor use of GMOs to minimise the risk to the environment, economy and socio-cultural resources and values. The Plan Change is established such that Northern Councils are employing supplementary, not duplicative, regulation. Local government is determining to impose stricter provisions to ensure community determined outcomes can be achieved and that it can fulfil its duty of care to its constituents.

The Plan Change inserts a new significant Resource Management Issue, Objectives, Policies and Methods (including new definitions) into the District / Unitary Plan. The purpose of this is to ensure that the outdoor use of GMOs, including in the CMA, is managed in accordance with the purpose of the RMA. The Plan Change provisions have been drafted generically, to enable individual councils to tailor the provisions to their specific District / Unitary Plan.

Initial consultation has found strong support for local authorities to have a role in regulating GMOs in their areas. Local or regional level regulation of the outdoor use of GMOs is supported by the Northern Peninsula communities, including Māori. Issues raised during consultation have been addressed through the commissioning of technical assessments, the refinement of the Plan Change provisions, and this section 32 evaluation.

An assessment of the proposed provisions under section 32 of the Act has determined that the Objectives are appropriate to achieve the purpose of the Act, and that the proposed policies, rules and other methods are the most appropriate way to achieve the Objectives. The provisions are an appropriate response to community aspirations to manage risks associated with GMO activities, and are consistent with the

precautionary approach provided for under the RMA, where activities may be prohibited if there is uncertain or insufficient information. The assessment has also determined that the risk (and cost) arising from acting is low, but that the risks and potential costs arising from not acting are high.

Targeted consultation and discussion with key interest groups and the community is required to assist the Northern Councils to further refine the significant Resource Management Issue and determine the appropriateness, costs and benefits of the Plan Change.

The various provisions detailed within this report are considered to be the most appropriate way to address the significant Resource Management Issue. Based on the assessment provided in this report, it is appropriate for the Northern Councils to proceed with the Plan Change.

7. REFERENCES

Antoniou M, Robinson C, and Fagan, J. GMO *Myths and Truths: An evidence-based examination of the claims made for the safety and efficacy of genetically modified crops*. Earth Open Source, UK, June 2012.

Colborn T, Dumanoski D, and Peterson Myers J. *Our Stolen Future*. Penguin Books, UK, 1996.

Colmar Brunton Genetically Modified Organisms Survey, aggregated results prepared for the Auckland Regional Council, 2009.

Colmar Brunton Genetically Modified Organisms Survey, aggregated results prepared for the Northland Area, 2009.

Crown Law. *Advice on potential for council liability arising from rules controlling GMOs*, 3 November 2004.

Doherty A, Lopez Villar J, Freese B (eds) *Agriculture and Food: who benefits from GM crops – an analysis of the global performance of GM crops (1996 – 2006).* Friends of the Earth International, January 2007.

Environmental Protection Authority. *Assessment of Economic Risks, Costs and Benefits: Consideration of impacts on the market economy*, November 2011.

Environmental Risk Management Authority. *Approach to Risk*. Position Paper, 2002.

Ministry for the Environment. *Economic Risks and Opportunities from the Release of Genetically Modified Organisms in New Zealand*. Report to Ministry for the Environment and the Treasury. MfE Number: 465, April, 2003.

Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment. *Key Lessons From The Long History Of Science And Technology: Knowns And Unknowns, Breakthroughs And Cautions,* 2001.

Saskatchewan Organic Directorate, Presentation to the Canadian House of Commons, Standing Committee on Agriculture and Agri-food, 29 January 2002.

Simon Terry Associates. *Community Management of GMOs: Issues, Options and Partnership with Government.* Prepared for Whangarei District Council, in association with Far North District Council, Kaipara District Council, Rodney District Council and Local Government New Zealand, March 2004.

Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships. *Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options*. Prepared for Whangarei District Council, in association with Far North District Council, Kaipara District Council, Rodney District Council and Waitakere City Council, May 2005.

Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships. *Community Management of GMOs III: Recommended Response Option*. Prepared for Working Party on GMO Risk Evaluation and Management Options, September 2010.

Sustainability Council *Submission in Respect of Revisions to the ERMA Methodology* (October 2003) at http://wvvw.sustainabilitynz.org/docs/CounciiOptionsfor GMmanagement

Warwick H, Meziani G. Seeds *of Doubt: North American Farmers Experiences of GM Crops,* Soil Association, UK, 2002.

Annex – Supplementary Section 32 Evaluation

1. Introduction

Subsequent to the section 32 report (the Report) being completed, an amendment to the RMA set out additional requirements for the section 32 evaluation.[1] The complete replacement of section 32 in that Act resulted in various changes of wording intended to bring additional rigour to the evaluation process and included a new requirement that the assessment of costs and benefits specifically consider anticipated effects on economic growth and employment.[2] Accordingly, this Annex supplements the Report's assessment of costs and benefits, with particular reference to potential economic growth and employment effects. This Annex should be read in conjunction with the Plan Change provisions and the Report.

By way of background, it is important to note that the proposed plan change would not restrain any existing activity: rather it targets future potential activities. However the nature of those future potential activities is poorly defined, with the following being contributing factors:

- GM pasture grasses and GM forestry are considered the most likely subjects of a first application to commercially release a GMO in New Zealand. These domestic projects are long-term, largely because of the complexity of the traits targeted, the long life cycles of trees, together with there being comparatively less experience genetically engineering these species than the broad acre crops currently commercialised. While the GM grass development work began in 1999 and Pastoral Genomics initially targeted commercial release from 2007, by 2010 the consortium was not expecting to have commercial varieties available before 2020.[3] In 2012, it stated that it would be 10-12 years after a field trial before commercial seed was available, and no updated timeframe for trialling has been issued.[4] Research into GM trees has similarly been ongoing for many years but no intention to release a particular variety has been announced to date. At the present stage of research, no field data is publicly available for either of these long-term projects that would allow a sound estimate of projected benefits to be derived.[5]

---

1 Section 32 was amended on 4 September 2013 and except for the Auckland Council's Unitary Plan, came into effect 3 months later on 3 December 2013.

2 See the new section 32(2)(a) in particular which states:

2) An assessment under subsection (1)(b)(ii) must—
   (a) identify and assess the benefits and costs of the environmental, economic, social, and cultural effects that are anticipated from the implementation of the provisions, including the opportunities for—
      (i) economic growth that are anticipated to be provided or reduced; and
      (ii) employment that are anticipated to be provided or reduced;

The full set of differences can be seen by comparing the current and former versions at the following links respectively: http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1991/0069/latest/DLM230265.html http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1991/0069/108.0/DLM230265.html

3 See: Mountfort M, "Ryegrass R&D: Lateral look at gene technology", *NZ Dairy Exporter,* August 2004; and Mike Dunbier, Transcript of RSNZ Media briefing on GM forages, 2 March 2010.

4 Finnie S. Dilemma over GM pasture research, *Straight Furrow, August 13 2012.*

5 Published assessments of GM grass prospects have relied on hypothetical gains being postulated and we are not aware of any results from offshore field trials conducted by Pastoral Genomics having been publicly disclosed. Harris Consulting, *Assessing the Economic Impact of Cisgenic Technologies in Ryegrass,* December 2009. Scion states that "It is projected that herbicide resistance [in genetically modified pine] could significantly reduce the cost of herbicide treatment due to lower labour and chemical input", but we are not aware of specific results having been published. Scion Annual Report 2013, p 14.

- Domestic projects have also targeted a number of food crops but the emphasis on this work has diminished in recent years, and there are currently no field trials active in New Zealand involving food crops. This in general reflects a caution by GMO developers and food producers alike that a GMO release should not be pursued until there is both consumer acceptance in export markets and broad domestic public acceptance.[6] At present, key consumer markets remain resistant to acceptance of GM content in foods. It is also unclear that any of the past research has demonstrated a GM application that would offer a productivity profile significantly different to that available from non-GM sources.

- With respect to potential applications from entities in other countries to grow GMOs in New Zealand, over 99% of the land cultivated globally for GM agriculture hosts just four crops: soy, maize, canola and cotton.[7] This statistic has remained remarkably similar over the past decade despite frequent forecasts of crop diversification. New Zealand does not grow canola or cotton, and has only boutique soy plantings under organic certification. New Zealand maize farmers rely on the non-GM status of their production to meet key export contracts and for these sales to in turn hold up domestic maize prices. Thus New Zealand is not a likely market for the main GM varieties commercialised to date and the food crops that have been the focus of overseas GMO developers which predominantly go to animal feed. Commercialisation and uptake of GM varieties intended for human consumption has been limited for a number of reasons, and particularly by market resistance.

It is therefore very difficult to construct an "expected" scenario that can be compared to the business as usual baseline. Difficulties arise with determining what type of GMO to model and its timing, and often with meaningfully estimating the potential benefits and costs. Hypothetical scenarios lose their utility due to the range of possibilities and the degree of uncertainty associated with key variables within any given scenario.

In absence of readily identifiable expectations, the following assesses the potential for costs and benefits more broadly by examining factors that could meaningfully alter outcomes for the jurisdiction. It first looks at factors that could reduce economic growth or employment (i.e. costs), and then factors that could provide for economic growth or employment (i.e. benefits). In very general terms, increased agricultural productivity would improve regional economic growth and could positively affect employment, while lower producer returns would reduce regional economic growth and may negatively affect employment.

2. Potential for Reduced Economic Growth and Employment

The key potential cost is an opportunity cost, i.e. the value of any economic opportunities lost as a result of the inability to release a GMO due to the Plan Change.

The key sector of interest in the Northern Peninsula is agricultural GMO applications and in particular, varieties of plants, trees or animals already farmed in the area. Although research has been underway for many years to develop new varieties for previously unsuitable environments (for example crops with greater tolerance to drought), such research has not advanced to the point that any commercial GMO has

---

[6] See for example the stated positions of: Horticulture New Zealand, Plant and Food Research, Fonterra, and New Zealand Winegrowers.

[7] ISAAA, *Global status of Commercialized biotech/GM Crops: 2012*, 2012

demonstrated significant benefits. Therefore it is less likely that GM variants of plants, trees or animals that are new to the Northern Peninsula would be introduced.

The key economic benefit that GM could potentially bring about would be an increase in agricultural productivity. The main food GMOs under commercial cultivation have shown productivity increases overall, but these have been small relative to the hybrids the GMOs have been derived from. The gains introduced to hybrids are the results of non-GM breeding work and these have been the main source of ongoing productivity gains in past decades. A 2014 US Department of Agriculture paper explains that:

> Over the first 15 years of commercial use, GE seeds have not been shown to increase yield potentials of the varieties. In fact, the yields of herbicide-tolerant or insect-resistant seeds may be occasionally lower than the yields of conventional varieties ... . However, by protecting the plant from certain pests, GE crops can prevent yield losses to pests, allowing the plant to approach its yield potential.[8]

A comprehensive assessment of the productivity of GM crop systems and non-GM crop systems has been made by comparing Food and Agriculture Organisation ("**FAO**") data on North America and Western Europe over the last 50 years. The researchers state that the two regions make good comparisons because they:

- grow similar types of crops at comparable latitudes;
- have similar levels of mechanization and farmer education; and
- both have access to biotechnology.

A key outcome from the assessment was that the combination of non-GM seed and management practices used by Western Europe increased corn yields faster than the use of the "GM-led package" chosen by North America. A similar result was obtained for canola. The researchers concluded that: "Europe has learned to grow more food per hectare and use fewer chemicals in the process. The American choices in biotechnology are causing it to fall behind Europe in productivity and sustainability."[9]

Productivity is influenced by many factors but even if focusing exclusively on the genetics of the seed stock, GM is not the only way to achieve productivity gains. GM is just one class of applied techniques that has been spun off from major advances in gene science since the 1970s. As discussed in Section 4.5.2 of the Report, a key non-GM technique that has arisen from the same science is Marker Assisted Selection ("**MAS**"), also known as precision breeding. MAS is generally capable of delivering the same scope of new varieties as GM.

New Zealand's leading GM grass developer, Pastoral Genomics, stated in 2011 that around half its research budget was devoted to MAS, with the other half to GM. The consortium considers both techniques capable of achieving the same level of productivity gains and that they require similar time to commercialisation.[10] Internationally, even the major GM developers are increasingly turning to MAS:

> The big multinational companies, including Monsanto, Syngenta, DuPont Pioneer, Bayer CropScience and Dow AgroSciences, have invested heavily in the new plant-breeding programs, which will increasingly require colossal data-processing abilities. "In many ways, the company has gone beyond" genetic

---

8 Fernandez-Cornejo H, Wechsler S, Livingston M and L Mitchell. 2014. *Genetically Engineered Crops in the United States.* US Department of Agriculture. Report for the Economic Research Service.

9 Jack A. Heinemann, Melanie Massaro, Dorien S. Coray, Sarah Zanon Agapito-Tenfen & Jiajun Dale Wen, *Sustainability and innovation in staple crop production in the US Midwest*, International Journal of Agricultural Sustainability, 14 Jun 2013; and University of Canterbury, *GM a failing biotechnology in modern agro-ecosystems*, Press release, 18 Jun 2013. An early version of this work was referred to in Section 4.5.2 of the Report.

10 Sustainability Council, *Betting the Farm*, June 2011.

> engineering, said Robert T. Fraley, Monsanto's chief scientist. "The breeding technology has changed dramatically in the last few years."[11]

As also noted in Section 4.5.2 of the Report, because non-GM techniques can achieve similar outcomes to GM methods, in principle there need not be any foregone benefits from prohibiting the release of GMOs.

If it became evident that a particular GMO offered important benefits to the jurisdiction, and a non-GM technique was not available to offer the same benefits, a plan change could be considered that allowed for that particular organism to be used. A key consideration would be whether the gains from use of that particular GMO were enough to sufficiently offset expected spillover costs that such a release would impose on non-GM producers.

Overall, the existence of the option to reverse the constraint on GMO use effectively caps the potential value of any lost opportunities at the cost of making a further plan change.[12] It is therefore difficult to identify the basis for a meaningful opportunity cost during the life of the plan with respect to economic growth or employment.

The need to make a plan change in order to relieve the constraint puts the onus on the user of the new GM variety to make the case that there would be a net benefit to the region from such a change. That is directly analogous to the test at the national level under the HSNO Act, which requires the applicant to demonstrate a net benefit to New Zealand in order to gain an approval. As outlined in section 2.3 of the Report, the more stringent test at the regional level arises due to deficiencies in the national level test, and because what is beneficial for the nation may not be beneficial for a particular region and may not reflect local values.[13] A practicable alternative that meets these concerns and avoids any dual permitting (but is unavailable) is discussed in section 4.2.2 of the Report.

No environmental or cultural opportunity costs are expected as environmental gains can also generally be achieved by alternatives to GMOs that carry less ecological risk, and these are similarly capped at the cost of a plan change should an alternative be unavailable.

3. Potential for Increased Economic Growth and Employment

The key potential economic benefits are:

- Avoidance of accidental or unintentional migration of GMOs resulting in GMO contamination of non-GM crops – an impact that could result in a range of economic costs; and
- Increased producer returns through price premiums and/or additional sales as a result of branding and marketing campaigns that rely on continuation of a regional GM Free status.

---

[11] Adrian Higgins, Washington Post, *Trait by trait, plant scientists swiftly weed out bad seeds through marker-assisted breeding*,16 April 2014, http://www.washingtonpost.com/local/scientists-breed-a-better-seed-trait-by-trait/2014/04/16/ec8ce8c8-9a4b-11e3-80ac-63a8ba7f7942_story.html

[12] Given the time frames for development of a GMO, and the status of current local initiatives, it is possible that the plan will be due for general revision by the time active consideration is being given to a commercial release, such that no additional cost is involved.

[13] One of the deficiencies identified was uncertainty as to what level of precaution would be adopted by the EPA if it elected to act cautiously. A High Court judgment in May 2014 was critical of the EPA for not exercising caution in a decision concerning two new GM breeding techniques: The Sustainability Council of New Zealand Trust v The Environmental Protection Authority [2014] NZHC 1067, 20 May 2014.

3.1 Avoidance of GM Contamination

A jurisdiction that does not allow the release of GMOs provides a high level of assurance, to food producers in particular, that they will not suffer economic penalties arising from GM contamination of their produce.

As outlined in Section 2.2.2 of the Report, economic damage arises from market resistance to GM content in food, even at trace levels of contamination. This is demonstrated by consumer attitudes to GM food in high value markets in Europe and Asia. The European Commission summarised the trends in acceptance of GM foods since 1996 as follows: "The wider picture is of declining support across many of the EU Member States – on average opponents outnumber supporters by three to one, and in no country is there a majority of supporters".[14] Resistance to GM contamination in food similarly remains strong in wealthier Asian markets such as Japan and Korea.

Many supermarket chains in GM sensitive countries have responded to such consumer attitudes through the development of testing procedures and product declarations to support policies that aim to remove any detectable GM content from food stocked. This is commonplace in most Western European countries and near universal in France, Italy and the UK.[15] A more recent trend has been to label animal products for any use of GM feed.[16] Currently in development are moves at the US state level to require food products be labelled for GM content, with nearly half of all states set to consider such law changes and the state of Vermont having been the first to approve it.[17]

The economic cost of GM contamination was brought home to New Zealand exporters when in 2003 a Japanese pizza maker rejected corn which routine testing showed to have 0.05% trace contamination.[18] This and two subsequent incidents that were linked to impure corn seed each carried costs of $500,000 or more. Though significant, such losses are small by comparison to the costs that could arise for local producers were a GM food crop to be cultivated and its pollen and/or produce mingled with conventional production, resulting in export market rejection of otherwise non-GM foods (by means detailed in Section 2.2.2).

Even more serious economic costs could result from GM contamination by an unapproved GMO, as New Zealand's major export markets generally have zero tolerance for any level of GM content that has not been locally approved for human consumption. For example, a form of GM rice that had only ever been field trialled nonetheless got into the US supply chain and when in 2006 it was detected in export markets, "the global market for US long grain rice collapsed."[19] The owner of the GM rice, Bayer, reached an out-of-court settlement of US$750 million.[20] It took eight years to remove traces of that GM strain from the US system and over that period resulted in significant damage to export markets.

---

14 European Commission, *Europeans and Biotechnology in 2010. Winds of change?* Eurobarometer, European Directorate-General for Research, October 2010.

15 See for example: http://www.carrefour.com/cdc/responsible-commerce/product-safety-and-quality/

16 Harris Consulting, *Economic Impacts: Adventitious presence of genetically modified forages*, a report prepared for MAF, November 2010.

17 New York Times, *Vermont Will Require Labeling of Genetically Altered Foods*, Stephanie Strom, 23 April 2014. www.nytimes.com/2014/04/24/business/vermont-will-require-labeling-of-genetically-altered-foods.html?_r=0

18 See section 2.2.2 of the Report, p 8.

19 2009. Class Action Complaint Against Bayer in the East Arkansas District Court, para 73.

20 http://www.ricelitigation.com/

3.2 Increased Producer Returns

A jurisdiction that does not allow the release of GMOs provides stronger conditions for branding and marketing campaigns that rely on a GM Free status for the region. While the jurisdiction may already be free of commercial cultivation of GMOs, local rules that affirm the GM Free status can readily be translated into an area-wide branding proposition.

In Europe, premier food growing regions such as Tuscany, Champagne and Bordeaux have included GM Free as part of the package of distinguishing characteristics that is used to market produce from these areas as superior. In April 2014, the region of Bavaria (which covers almost 20% of Germany's land area) became the 62nd GMO Free farming area in Europe.[21]

In Australia, Tasmania and South Australia have actively marketed each state's GM Free credentials. As part of a "Premium Food and Wine" strategy, the South Australia government is maintaining a moratorium on any GMO release until 2019 and increasing promotion of the state's GM Free status.[22]

It is unclear to what extent branding and marketing initiatives tied to a legally proscribed GM Free area would lead to improved financial positions for producers in the Northern Peninsula. However it is notable that in addition to price premiums, there are other ways in which branding can also assist producers – such as mitigating price falls in times of gluts and/or leading to favoured access when other producers are excluded. Economic benefits could therefore come in the form of price premiums and/or sales support.

Overall, rules that prohibit the use of GMOs within the jurisdiction remove the risk of substantial costs arising from GM contamination and provide a stronger base for branding and marketing opportunities that could improve the financial positions of food producers. While positive effects on economic growth and employment are possible as a consequence of the latter, the certain benefit is the avoidance of GM contamination events from deliberate releases – events that could devastate producer returns over a number of years and reduce local economic growth and employment.

4. Other Issues and Summary

With respect to fiscal costs, the plan change would not involve ongoing administrative costs that are not recoverable through application fees. The main source of such costs would be administering any application for a GM field trial. The plan change itself is a one-off cost, and is a similar amount to that which would confront councils if a GMO release were proposed for an area and community representatives exercised legal mechanisms to press the council to address the risk under the RMA.[23]

In addition to the alternatives to the plan change that are assessed in Section 4.2 of the Report, a further reasonably practicable option identified is a symbolic declaration of the area as a GM Free zone. This could be effected by way of media statements and development of a GM Free brand for the area. The immediate benefits of this option are the avoidance of significant cost and the ease of reversal of the position. However, as a symbolic declaration would have no legal force, GM developers would

---

21. http://sustainablepulse.com/2014/04/28/bavaria-signs-agreement-stop-cultivation-gm-crops/#.U15yV4_tOL2
22. Government of South Australia, *Building Stronger South Australia: Premium Food and Wine*, 2013.
23. Simon Terry Associates and Mitchell Partnerships, *Community Management of GMOs II: Risks and Response Options*, 2005.

be free to grow GMOs in the area at any point the EPA gave approval at the national level for a release. Thus protection against costs arising from GM contamination would not be available and local producers could also be expected to invest less in promoting an area-wide brand or their own GM Free status.

With respect to overall costs and benefits, as outlined in Section 1 of this Annex, the nature of future potential GMO activities is poorly defined. It is therefore very difficult to construct an "expected" scenario that can be compared to the business as usual baseline. However, should a particular GMO or class of GMOs offer significant economic growth and employment benefits, the opportunity for Council or a GM operator to initiate a plan change ensures potential benefits of GMOs are provided for as the barrier can be overcome through a further targeted plan change. This effectively caps the potential value of any lost opportunities arising from a GMO release at the cost of making that further plan change.[24]

It is unclear whether economic growth and employment would increase as a result of the Plan Change. However, it would ensure these were not reduced by GM contamination incidents resulting from the approved use of GMOs in the area, as such events carry the potential for significant economic costs to affected producers.

The plan change is in essence a comparatively small one-off cost, proposed as an investment in protection against GM contamination events and the provision of a platform upon which branding and marketing initiatives can be built to improve producer financial positions.

[24] Note that it is assumed here that the costs of the currently proposed plan change are largely sunk.